CONTRACT N40085-11-B-0207

NAVFAC SPECIFICATION NO. 05-11-0207

REPAIR FLIGHT SIMULATOR FACILITY, BLDG AS320

AT THE

MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, NEW RIVER, JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

## DESIGN BY:

TALLEY & SMITH ARCHITECTURE, INC. 409 E. Marion St. P.O. Box 518 (28151) Shelby, NC 28150

A/E Contract: N40085-08-D-8412

# SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc. Shelby, NC Date: July 24, 2012

# SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

B. R. Marshburn, P.E., Director Design Branch, Public Works Division

J. W. Carson, Commander, CEC, U.S. Navy for Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command

05110207

# PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01	11	00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01	12	00	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01	14	00	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01	20	00	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01	30	00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01	32	16	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01	33	00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01	35	29	SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01	42	00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01	45	10	QUALITY CONTROL
01	50	00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01	57	19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01	78	00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01	78	23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

# DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02	41	00	DEMOLITION
02	82	16	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS
02	82	33.12	PREPARATION OF SURFACES COATED WITH CONTAMINATED PAINT
02	84	16	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs
			AND MERCURY

## DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 50 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

# DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07	84	00	FIRESTOPPING
07	92	00	JOINT SEALANTS

# DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

8 0	51	13	ALUMINUM	WINDOWS
80	81	00	GLAZING	

# **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09	30	00	CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09	51	00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09	65	00	RESILIENT FLOORING
09	68	00	CARPET
09	90	00	PAINTS AND COATINGS

# DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10	21	13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10	28	13	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10	44	30	ROOM SIGNS
10	52	20	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

# DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21	13	13.00	20	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTIO	Ν
21	13	19.00	20	PREACTION FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	
21	21	00.00	40	CARBON-DIOXIDE FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS	

# DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23	03	00	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23	05	93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23	07	00	INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23	09	23.13	BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23	73	33	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

# DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26	00	00	BASIC EL	ECTRICAL	MATEF	RIALS	AND	METHODS
26	20	00	INTERIOR	DISTRIBU	JTION	SYSTE	EM	
26	51	0.0	ΤΝͲͲϽΤΛϽ	TTOUTTNO	•			

26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

# DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

#### ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT 1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INSPECTION REPORT

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

# Contract drawings are as follows:

NAVFAC DWG NO.	SHEET NO.	TITLE
60010483	ጥ_1	LOCATION MADS & GENERAL NOTES
60010483	I - I I.G_1	LIFE CAFETY DLAN
60010485	ЦЗ-Т Ц_1	HAVADOUR MATERIAL DIAN AND NOTES
60010485	$\Delta = 1$	FLOOR DLAN & FINISH SCHEDULF
60010487	Δ-2	DIMENSIONED FLOOR DLAN
60010488	A 2 A-3	FYTERIOR FLEVATIONS
60010489	Δ-4	CETLING PLAN
60010400	Δ-5	WINDOW & TOILET DETAILS
60010490	A 5 A-6	RENOVATED BUILDING SECTIONS
60010491	Δ-7	SIMULATOR ROOM 1 - ENLARGED PLAN
60010493	FD-1	FIRE ALARM DEMO PLAN
60010495	FA-2	FIRE ALARM EXISTING DETAILS
60010495	FA-3	FIRE ALARM RENOVATED PLAN
60010496	FP-1	FIRE PROTECTION DEMO PLAN
60010497	FP-2	FIRE PROTECTION EXISTING DETAILS
60010498	FP-3	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
60010499	FP-4	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
60010500	P-1	PLUMBING PLAN
60010501	 М-1	HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
60010502	M-2	FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL
60010503	M-3	FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL
60010504	M-4	LARGE SCALE MECHANICAL PLANS
60010505	M-5	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
60010506	M-6	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
60010507	M-7	MECHANICAL DETAILS
60010508	M-8	MECHANICAL DETAILS
60010509	M-9	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
60010510	M-10	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
60010511	E-1	SYMBOLS & SCHEDULES
60010512	E-2	FLOOR PLAN - DEMOLITION
60010513	E-3	FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
60010514	E-4	FLOOR PLAN - POWER
60010515	E-5	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

# SECTION 01 11 00

#### SUMMARY OF WORK

### 09/08

#### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes asbestos abatement, fire suppression system improvements, new finishes, plumbing fixtures, light fixtures, HVAC systems, windows, and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work shall be located at the Marine Corps Air Station, New River, Jacksonville, North Carolina approximately as shown. The exact location will be indicated by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 PHASED CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Within the overall project schedule, commence and complete the work in phases. Complete each phase of the work within the number of calendar days stated in the following schedule.

- a. Scheduled start day: The day designated as the beginning of a particular phase; the number listed is the number of calendar days from the award of contract.
- b. Completion day: The day designated as the end of a given phase and the day the work in that phase must be completed; the number listed is the number of calendar days from the award of contract.
- c. Schedule:

PHASE SCHEDULED START DAY COMPLETION DAY

PHASE I	Day 1	Day 15
PHASE II	Day 16	Day 37
PHASE III	Day 38	Day 80
Pre-IV mobilization	Day 81	Day 95
PHASE IV	Day 96	Day 124
PHASE V	Day 124	Day 180

 d. If the work of a particular phase is completed and accepted before the scheduled completion day, Contractor may check with Contracting Officer about starting work on a subsequent phase. Due to the occupants' training schedule, phases might not be able to start ealier and cannot run longer unless otherwise approved.

# PHASE DESCRIPTIONS:

1. Phase I - Install temporary AC unit for Simulator Room 3. Contractor is to provide a temporary unit to provide cooling and control humidity. Simulator Room 3 and Computer Room 3 shall remain in operation while other parts of the building are under construction. (Occupants will relocate Briefing Room equipment into Simulator Room 3 or Comp Room 3.)

2. Phase II - Simulator Room 3 and Comp Room 3 remain operational and air conditioned. Demo all systems shown on M-1 except for dedicated units serving Computer Room 3. All other building areas are under renovation. Sim Room 2 and Comp Room 2 will be down.

3. Phase III - Install chilled water and hot water piping systems (including balancing, flushing and chemical treatment), all new AHU's, pumps, controls, etc. for system operation. Install all ductwork, etc. for conditioning Simulator Room 2 and Computer Room 2. First priority in Phase III will be to re-establish operation and air conditioning for Simulator Room 2 and Computer Room 2. At the end of phase III, Computer Rooms 2 and 3 and Simulator Rooms 2 and 3 are operational and under condition. (Simulator Room 3 and Computer Room 3 will be down during Phase IV.)

4. Phase IV - Simulator Room 3 and Computer Room 3 go off-line. Replace CRAH units in Computer Room 3. Install duct for conditioning Simulator Room 3 and re-establish conditioning for Computer Room 3 and Simulator Room 3. Remove temporary conditioning unit.

5. Phase V - Complete remainder of building.

GENERAL PHASING NOTES:

Phasing Schedule - Impact on Simulator & Computer Rooms
Phase I - 2 weeks
Phase II - 3 weeks - Sim Room 2 and Comp Room 2 down.
Phase III - 6 weeks - Sim Room 2 and Comp Room 2 down.
Pre IV - 2 weeks - Sim and Comp Rooms in operation.
Phase IV - 4 weeks - Sim Room 3 and Comp Room 3 down.
Phase V - 8 weeks - Sim Room 2 & 3 and Comp Room 2 & 3 in operation.

Scheduled times require that all necessary equipment is on site and ready for installation at the beginning of phase I. All equipment and materials shall be on site before starting Phase I. Contractor shall be responsible for provisions and costs required to keep project on schedule and to keep Simulator and Computer Rooms 2 & 3 in operation as scheduled.

By necessity, work related to Simulator Room 2 and Computer Room 2 is part of the overall HVAC work be performed throughout the building. To the extent possible, Contractor shall minimize the down time of Simulator Room 2 and Computer Room 2 during Phase III. Turn these areas back over to the Government once completed, even if all of Phase III is not complete.

Contractor shall notify Contracting Officer of how much lead time and mobilization time is required before starting Phase 1.

If Contractor needs to insert time between phases for remobilizing the work and materials, it must be approved in the Pre-Construction Conference. Remobilization time is not anticipated or included in the phase periods listed above except as noted between Phase III & IV.

Contractor and Contracting Officer shall finalize schedule at Pre-Construction meeting. Any variations from schedule as stated herein will require Contracting Officer approval.

Prior to the start of construction activities, the Government will set up Briefing Room 2 in Computer Room 2, and set up Briefing Room 3 in Computer Room 3.

#### 1.3 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

### 1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator to scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours prior to starting excavation work in order to permit making arrangements with public works personnel to scan the area for unmarked utilities. Obtain station digging permits prior to starting excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

# SECTION 01 12 00

### CUTTING AND PATCHING

## 01/07

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CUTTING

Shall be done by sawing along straight lines. The amount cut out shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work. No flame cutting will be permitted without written permission of the Officer in Charge of Construction.

1.2 HOLES

Shall be rotary drilled. The size shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work.

1.3 PATCHING

Shall be done with materials which match the existing in color, quality and surface texture when finished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

# SECTION 01 14 00

#### WORK RESTRICTIONS

01/07

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- a. See Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work for Phasing Requirements.
- b. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.
- c. Parts of the building will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor shall conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.
- d. Permission to interrrupt any Station roads, railroads, and/or utility service shall be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.
- e. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

The following conditions apply:

(1) Simulator Rooms 2 & 3 and Computer Rooms 2 & 3 must remain in operation as much as possible. The Government realizes that the scope of work will require that these areas be down at times during the project. Because downtime of these areas has to be coordinated with the east coast military flight training schedule, once the downtime dates have been set, they MUST be adhered to.

(2) Read item (1) above again for emphasis.

## 1.2 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

#### 1.2.1 Station Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Station become familiar with and obey Station regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress as directed. Do not enter restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted aras unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

## 1.2.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an eight and one-half hour period established by the Contracting Officer, Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

# 1.2.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Provide written request at least 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.2.4 Occupied and Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building which is occupied.

The existing buildings and their contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains and Government material located in the building during the construction period.

Flight training simulators, related computer systems, and hydraulic equipment are each valued in the millions of dollars. Much of the equipment is fragile. If damaged during construction, Contractor will be responsible for the cost of repairing or replacing equipment to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Take precautions as necessary to protect equipment. Contractor shall take out additional insurance if Contractor considers it prudent to do so.

Government will relocate office furniture to another facility, or within the existing building per agreements made during pre-construction meeting.

#### 1.2.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in the paragraph "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, and other services shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours." This time limit includes time for deactivation and reactivation.
- d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor shall not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

#### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Where there is a conflict between the Drawings and Specifications or

conflict within the Drawings or within the Specifications, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence and the conflict shall be resolved by providing the better quality, greater quantity, and work or item of greater cost. The Architect shall be the judge as to what constitutes the better quality.

If one of multiple items on the drawings is inadvertently not identified, but it should be apparent to a qualified bidder what the item is, the item shall be provided the same as those identified. For example: If a wall has four windows shown and one is not identified, and it is apparent that it is the same or similar to the others that are identified, it shall be provided same as the others.

Where descriptive and performance specifications are used for a particular product or material both the descriptive and performance specifications shall be satisfied.

Specifications and drawings are not a step-by-step assembly manual. Specifications and drawings are a representation of the Government's goals and intent, the scope of work, and a description of the quality of materials and construction. Contactor must be knowledgable and competent in the renovation and construction of buildings and related work. Contractor shall provide all materials, products, services, etc. as necessary for a complete project in compliance with the contract documents.

Loss of time and/or money due to Contractor's failure to submit acceptable shop drawings, acceptable construction submittal documents, or acceptable products in compliance with contract documents shall not constitute justification for additional money or time. Contractor shall include in bid acceptable products that comply with contract document requirements and take into account lead times and all costs. Failure to request information during the bid process will not be justification for inferior substitutions during the project construction.

Unless access is prohibited by the Government, the Contractor shall carefully examine the actual site and existing building and adjoining and adjacent properties, buildings, and area features for their actual and potential impact upon the project. Include all costs in bid. The Contractor shall ascertain before submitting bid, and shall include in bid, all costs for means, routes, and methods necessary for access to and onto the site, and into and onto the building for the duration of the project. Additional compensation will not be granted for conditions that could have or should have been ascertained during such examination prior to bidding.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

## SECTION 01 20 00

#### PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

## 04/12

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE EP-1110-1-8 (1995) Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00,"Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of prices

### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

#### 1.3.1 Data Required

Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to Contracting Officer a schedule of prices (construction contract) on the forms furnished by the Government. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices therefor. Schedule of prices shall be separated by individual building numbers with subtotals for each building.

#### 1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the schedule of prices has been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 foot line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 foot line. Workout to the 5 foot line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 feet from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as cooling towers, placed beyond the 5 foot line.

#### 1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing" shall be broken down in the Schedule of Prices and in the Construction Progress Documentation by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. Specific payment percentages for each line item shall be determined on a case by case basis for each contract. The line items shall be as follows:

- a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. The resulting findings shall be submitted to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment shall be issued after review and approval of the report.
- b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report shall contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results and a quality control checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.
- c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data shall be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).
- d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.
- e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.
- f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. This data shall be compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

# 1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the COE EP-1110-1-8.

- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT REQUEST
- 1.5.1 Proper Payment Request

A proper request for payment/invoice shall comply with all requirements specified in this Section and the contract payment clauses. If any invoice

does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned with a statement of the reasons why it was not a proper invoice. A proper payment request/invoice includes the following information, completed forms, and number of copies indicated. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will furnish copies of Government forms.

- a. Contractor's Invoice on NAVFAC Form 7300/30, which shall show the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Submit one original and two copies.
- b. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher (LANTNAVFACENGCOM Form 4-4330/110. Submit original and two copies.
- c. Payment Certification. Furnish as specified in "FAR Clause 52.232-5 (c) Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts." Submit one original.
- d. QC Invoice Certification. Furnish as specified in Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control." Submit one original.

### 1.5.1.1 Progress Payments

In addition to the requirements stated in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following:

 Updated Progress Schedule: Furnish an updated progress schedule as specified in contract clause FAR 52.236-15 "Schedules for Construction Contracts" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Submit one copy.

# 1.5.1.2 Final Payments

The request for final payment is submitted after completion and acceptance of all work and all other requirements of the contract. Before submitting the final invoice the Contractor shall meet with the appropriate Government representatives to determine the final invoice amount, including the assessment of liquidated damages, if any, and to make sure the final release is complete and accurate. In addition to the requirements in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for final payment shall include the following:

- a. A final release executed on the standard form provided by the Contracting Officer. Submit two originals with final payment request.
- b. NC Tax certified statement and report for the prime and each subcontractor (FAR 52.229-7). Submit two copies.
- c. As-built drawings (if applicable).
- d. Warranties (if applicable).
- e. O&M manuals (if applicable).
- f. Final payrolls (FAR 52.222-6).
- g. A release for an assignment of claims (if applicable). Submit three originals.

- 1.5.2 Procedures for Submitting Payment Request
  - a. The Contractor may submit only one invoice for payment each month as the work progresses.
  - b. The invoice shall be delivered to the ROICC Office, Administrative Branch, between five calendar days before and five calendar days after the contract award date. Invoices received outside this schedule shall be returned to the Contractor unprocessed. The Contractor will have to wait until the following month to submit their next invoice.
  - c. Invoices shall be delivered during normal work hours from 7:30 AM up to 4:00 PM (EST), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.
- 1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of a proper payment request/invoice by the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to the following:

- a. Reasonable retention and/or deductions due to defects in material or workmanship; potential liquidated damages; and/or failure to comply with any other requirements of the contract.
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract; and
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor.
- d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings"; NC State tax certified statement and report in accordance with FAR 52.229-2; labor payrolls in accordance with FAR 52.222-6; as-built drawings in accordance with Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control"; warranties and O&M manuals; and any other requirements in the contract.
- 1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

- a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.
- b. Materials delivered on the site but not installed, including completed preparatory work, and off- site materials to be considered for progress payment shall be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment

considerations include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/ prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g. fender piles/ curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials no acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.

- c. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation shall be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Earned Value Report requirement of this contract. Requests for progress payment considerations for such items shall be supported by documents establishing their value and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 have been met.
- d. Materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure.
- e. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.
- f. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation shall be stored in the Continental United States.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

# SECTION 01 30 00

#### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# 03/12

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel

1.2 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

- a. Comprehensive general liability: \$500,000 per occurrence
- b. Automobile liability: \$200,000 per person, \$500,000 per occurrence, \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage
- c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws,
- d. Employer's liability coverage of \$100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,
- e. Others as required by State law.
- 1.3 ELECTRONIC MAIL (EMAIL)
  - a. The Contractor is required to establish and maintain electronic mail (email) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats.
  - b. Within 10 days after contract award; the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) email address for the ROICC office to send communications related to this contract correspondence. The ROICC office may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc.
  - c. Multiple email addresses are not authorized.
  - d. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all ROICC email within its own organization, including field office(s).
  - e. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to their email address.

### 1.4 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

#### 1.4.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed below. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer. Employees are required to resubmit a complete 50 state criminal records check in order to renew their contractor badge.

1.4.3 Business Access Security Requirements

### 1.4.3.1 Business Access Definition

Contractor/subcontractor employees requiring installation access to MCB, Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River, N.C. must obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for that particular installation. Regularly scheduled delivery personnel, to include FEDEX, UPS, Pick-up and deliveries, should, also, follow the Business Access guidelines described below. Personnel requiring Business Access Identification Badges shall submit all documentation listed below. Badges are not required if the contracted position requires the employee to obtain a Common Access Card (CAC) which will be identified separately within the Government contract.

#### 1.4.3.2 Installation Security Access Requirements

Contractor shall accomplish the security requirements below within 10 days after award or prior to performance under the contract.

1.4.3.3 Business Access Identification Badge Requirement

In order to obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for access to MCB, Camp Lejeune, and satellite activities, or MCAS New River, NC, all personnel providing services under this contract shall be required to present the documentation below to the following offices, as applicable:

MCB, Camp Lejeune, NC and its satellite activities. Report as follows:

 Identification Card Center, 60 Molly Pitcher Road for badge (910-450-8444).

MCAS New River, NC. Report as follows:

1. Pass and Identification Office, Bldg AS-187 for badge (910-449-7695) and vehicle pass (910-449-5513).

1.4.3.4 Proof of Employee Citizenship or Legal Alien Status

Employers may participate in the E-verify program (1-888-464-4218, www.DHS.gov/e-verify) allowing U.S. employers to verify name, DOB, and SSN along with immigration information for non-citizens, against federal

databases in order to verify the employment eligibility of both citizens and non-citizen new hires.

1.4.3.5 Proof of Criminal Records Check

Commercial and contract employees must provide proof a complete 50 state criminal records check on an annual basis. The record check may be obtained from any of the following Internet investigative services: Kroll (former Infolink Screening Services) at www.kroll.com, Castle Branch at www.castlebranch.com, or any other investigative services company that provides records checks for all 50 states. These services also validate social security card numbers. All criminal history checks must be completed no more than 30 days prior to start date of contract. (Note: These Internet screening services are listed as possible sources for obtaining a criminal background check. The United States government and the United States Marine Corps do not endorse nor are they affiliated with any of these services).

1.4.3.6 Letter Provided By Contracting Officer Indicating Contract

Letter provided by Contracting Officer indicating contract, contract period and prime contractor. Proof of employment on a valid Government contract (e.g., a letter on company letterhead from the prime contractor including contract number and term).

1.4.3.7 Photo ID

Valid state or federal issued picture identification card. Acceptable documents include state drivers license, DMV issued photo identification, or alien registration card.

1.4.3.8 National Crime Investigation Center (NCIC) Check

Provost Marshals are authorized to conduct a national crime information center (NCIC) check of all persons entering the installation, if/where applicable, the NCIC check may include drivers's license query, wants and warrants, and criminal history.

1.4.4 Denial of Access

Installation access shall be denied if it is determined that an employee:

- a. Is on the National Terrorist Watch List
- b. Is illegally present in the United States.
- c. Is subject to an outstanding warrant.
- d. Has knowingly submitted an employment questionnaire with false or fraudulent information.
- e. Has been issued a debarment order and is currently banned from military installations.
- f. Is a Registered Sexual Offender.
- g. Has been convicted of a felony or a drug crime within the past five years.

- h. Individuals who have received a DUI/DWI in the last year may be allowed access to the installation, but will not be permitted to drive on the installation.
- i. Any reason the Installation Commander deems reasonable for the good order and discipline.
- 1.4.5 Appeal Process

All appeals should be directed to the Base Inspector's Office for any individual that has been denied access to the Base.

1.4.6 Display of Badges

Contractors/subcontractors shall prominently display their badges on their person at all times. Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to the Pass & ID Office all badges. If the Contactor fails to obtain the employee's badge, the Pass & ID Office will be notified within 24 hours. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.7 Contractor and Subcontractor Vehicle Requirements

Each vehicle to be used in contract performance shall show the Contractor's or subcontractor's name so that it is clearly visible and shall always display a valid state license plate and safety inspection sticker. To obtain a vehicle decal, which will be valid for one year or contract period, whichever is shorter, Contractor or subcontractor vehicle operators shall provide to the Vehicle Registration Office, 60 Molly Pitcher Road (910-451-1158) or to MCAS, Building AS-187 (910-449-5513) for vehicle decal:

- a. An installation sponsor request forwarded to provost Marshall office
- b. A valid form of Federal or state government I.D.
- c. If driving a motor vehicle, a valid driver's license, vehicle registration and proof of insurance

Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to Vehicle Registration all Government vehicle decals. If any are not collected, the Contractor shall notify the Vehicle Registration Office within 24 hours.

## 1.4.8 Security Checks

Contractor personnel and vehicles shall only be present in locations relevant to contract performance. All Contractor personnel entering the base shall conform to all Government regulations and are subject to such checks as may be deemed necessary to ensure that violations do not occur. Employees shall not be permitted on base when such a check reveals that their presence would be detrimental to the security of the base. Subject to security regulations, the Government will allow access to an area for servicing equipment and/or performing required services. Upon request, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer questionnaires and other forms as may be required for security purposes.

# 1.4.9 Subcontractor Special Requirements

1.4.9.1 Asbestos Containing Material

All contract requirements of Section 02 82 16, "Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Materials," assigned to the Private Qualified Person (PQP) shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor.

1.4.9.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13, Direct Digital Control System," and Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing," shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required by these Sections shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4.9.3 Telecommunication and High Voltage Work

When telecommunications and high voltage work is required, all work associated with telecommunications and high voltage shall be accomplished by a first tier subcontractor. The contractor must possess a valid North Carolina Public Utility - Electrical, contractor's license and be insured to do such work in the State of North Carolina.

#### 1.5 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

Contactor shall comply as follows:

- (a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contact, unless -
  - (1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or

(2) The information is otherwise in th public domain before the date of release.

- (b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

### 1.6 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (CQ) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

**NOTE:** If training and experience requirements of Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control" and 01 35 29, "Safety and Occupational Health Requirements" have been met the supervisor may also serve as QC Manager and Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO).

# 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

# SECTION 01 32 16

### CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

# 04/12

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction schedule

Equipment delivery schedule

## 1.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Within 21 days after receipt of the Notice of Award, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval a Critical Path Method (CPM), Network Schedule in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts," except as modified in this contract. Primavera P6 will be utilized to produce and update all progress schedules.

### 1.2.1 HVAC TAB Milestones

Requirements for the milestones related to HVAC TAB work, Section 23 05 93, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing," are specified in Section 01 20 00, "Price and Payment Procedures."

# 1.3 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY SCHEDULE

# 1.3.1 Initial Schedule

Within 30 calendar days after approval of the proposed construction schedule, submit for Contracting Officer approval a schedule showing procurement plans for materials, plant, and equipment. Submit in the format and content as prescribed by the Contracting Officer, and include as a minimum the following information:

- a. Description.
- b. Date of the purchase order.
- c. Promised shipping date.
- d. Name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- e. Date delivery is expected.
- f. Date the material or equipment is required, according to the current construction schedule.

# 1.4 NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM (NAS)

The Contractor shall use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control construction activities. The Network shall have a minimum of 25 activities and a maximum of 100 activities. The schedule shall identify as a minimum:

- a. Construction time for all major systems and components;
- b. Manpower requirements for each activity;
- c. Major submittals and submittal processing time; and
- d. Major equipment lead time.

# 1.4.1 CPM Submittals and Procedures

The Contractor shall use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control project activities. Project schedules shall be prepared and maintained using Primavera P6, Primavera SureTrak or current mandated scheduling program. Save files in Concentric P6 or current mandated scheduling program file format, compatible with the Governments version of the scheduling program. The network analysis system shall be kept current, with changes made to reflect the actual progress and status of the construction.

## 1.5 UPDATED SCHEDULES

Update the construction schedule and equipment delivery schedule at monthly intervals or when schedule has been revised. Reflect any changes occurring since the last update. Submit copies of the purchase orders and confirmation of the delivery dates as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

# SECTION 01 33 00

#### SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## 12/10

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register will be delivered to the contractor in hard copy format. Register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. The Contracting Officer is approving authority for all submittals.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

## 1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.
- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment,

assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

- d. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.
- 1.2.3 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance Surety bonds List of proposed subcontractors List of proposed products Construction Progress Schedule Submittal schedule Schedule of values Health and safety plan Work plan Quality control plan Environmental protection plan

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

# SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or

portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

# SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

## SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

As-built drawings

Special warranties

Posted operating instructions

Training plan

1.2.4 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.2.5 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce construction and materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittal register

Complete Submittal Package 1 CD

1.4 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use the hard copy submittal register furnished by the Government or other approved format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

## 1.4.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as a hard copy. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of

submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.4.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (1) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.4.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b). Column (l) List date of submittal receipt. Column (m) through (p). Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.4.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.4.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request.

1.5 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. The Contracting Officer is the approving authority for all submittals.

# 1.5.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

## 1.5.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 45 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

# 1.5.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

# 1.5.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

# 1.5.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.
# 1.5.4.3 Warranting That Variation Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.5.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

## 1.5.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.
- 1.5.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
  - a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
  - b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
  - c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
  - d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number N40085-11-B-0207, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_" (Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.
- 1.5.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings

appropriate for action indicated.

## 1.5.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

### 1.6 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

### 1.6.1 Complete Submittal Package

Contractor shall make electronic copies of all submittals, including the transmittal sheet, and provide a CD/DVD containing all submittals for project close out.

The CD/DVD shall be marked "Complete Submittal Package - Contract #N40085-11-B-0207."

# 1.6.2 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by contracting officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

# 1.6.3 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.

- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.
- 1.6.4 Format for Product Data
  - a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
  - b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
  - c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.
- 1.6.5 Format for Shop Drawings
  - a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
  - b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
  - c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
  - d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

## 1.6.6 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

(2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

(3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

- (6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.
- (7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- (8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- 1.6.7 Format of Administrative Submittals
  - a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.
  - b. Operation and Maintenance Manual Data: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Include components required in that section and the various technical sections.

# 1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

- 1.7.1 Number of Copies of Product Data
  - a. Submit five copies of submittals of product data requiring review and approval only by the Contracting Officer. Submit three copies of submittals of product data for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.7.2 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings in compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

## 1.7.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.
- 1.7.4 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals
  - a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.
  - Submit administrative submittals required under "SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals" to conform to Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### 1.8 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Samples and Submittalsr

Except as otherwise noted, submit samples and submittals to:

Architect-Engineer Firm:

Attn.: Steve Fender Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc. PO Box 518 (28151) 409 E. Marion St. Shelby, NC 28150

1.8.1.1 Administrative Submittals

Submit administrative submittals for asbestos/lead removal and environmental protection plan to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC/OICC).

1.8.1.2 Fire Protection and Fire Alarm System Submittals

Submit fire protection and fire alarm system submittals to ROICC/OICC.

1.8.1.3 TAB Submittals

Submit to ROICC/OICC for all projects.

1.8.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data

As soon as practicable after award of the contract, and before procurement or fabrication, submit shop drawings, product data and O&M Data required in the technical sections of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

			SUBMI	ITAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320	-	-						-	_					
					G	C SC		R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APF	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Schedule of prices	1.3													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			List of contact personnel	1.4.1													
		01 32 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction schedule	1.2													
			Equipment delivery schedule	1.3													
		01 33 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.4.1													
			Complete Submittal Package	1.6.1													
		01 35 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10													
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.9.1													
			Crane Work Plan	1.9.1													
			Crane Operators	1.7.1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	1.14													
			Accident Reports	1.14.1													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.14.3													
			Regulatory Citations and	1.14.4													
			Violations														
			Crane Reports	1.14.5					1								
			SD-07 Certificates				1										
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.11													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.14.6					1								

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	pair F	Flight Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320	_	-						_						
					G	C SC		R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 29	Third Party Certification of	1.14.7													
			Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes														
		01 45 10	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			QC PLAN	1.6													
		01 50 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backflow preventers	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester Certifications	1.3													
			Backflow Preventers Certificate	1.3.1													
		01 57 19	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Solid waste disposal permit	1.4.1													
			Disposal permit for hazardous	1.4.2													
			waste														
			Environmental training	1.2													
			documentation														
			Permit to transport hazardous	1.4.3													
			waste														
			Hazardous waste certification	1.4.4													
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Equipment/product warrantv list	1.4.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	1.2.1													
			GIS Deliverables	1.3													

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	pair F	-light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320		-				_			-					
					G	C SC	CONTRACTO	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT - ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Record of materials	1.3.3													
			Maximo requirements	1.3.4													
			Complete Submittal Package	1.5													
			Equipment/product warranty tag	1.4.2													
		02 41 00	SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition plan	1.9													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts	1.4.2													
		02 82 16	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air sampling results	1.5.2													
			Pressure differential recordings	1.5.3													
			for local exhaust system														
			Clearance sampling	3.3.3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos hazard abatement plan	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Asbestos Waste Shipment	1.5.4													
			Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Forr	n													
			3787	-													
			Daily log	1.5.5													
			North Carolina permit	1.5.6	1												
			Modifications to the North	1.5.7	1												
			Carolina permit				1										
			Asbestos Inspection Reporting	158													
			Form														
		02 82 33.12	SD-03 Product Data														

			SUBMI	<b>FTAL RE</b>	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	pair F	Flight Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320	_	_				_		-						
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	roving Au	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 33.12	Vacuum filters	1.5.4													
			Respirators	1.5.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monitoring Results	1.4.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of CIH	1.4.1													
			Testing laboratory	1.4.2													
			Rental equipment notification	1.5.3													
			Preparation of Surfaces Coated	1.4.3													
			with Lead-Contaminated Paint														
			Work Plan														
			Respiratory protection program	1.3.4													
			Hazard communication program	1.3.5													
			disposal facility	3.4													
			Hazardous waste management	1.3.6													
			plan														
			Vacuum filters	1.5.4													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			manifest	3.4													
			medical examinations	131													
			training certification	1.3.3.1						1							
		02 84 16	SD-07 Certificates				1										
			Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1													
			Training Certification	1.8.1					1								
			PCB and I amp Removal Work	182													
			Plan	1.0.2			1										

THE EVOLUCIATION     CONTRACTOR       Repair Flight Simulator Facility, Building AS-320     Image: Second Processing Second Procestex Second Processing Second Procestex Second Processin				SUBMI	<b>FTAL RE</b>	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
Repair Flight Simulator Facility, Building AS-320       Image: Contraction     Contraction     Contraction     APPROVING AUTIORITY       Image: Contraction     Contraction     Contraction     APPROVING AUTIORITY       Image: Contraction     Contraction     Contraction     APPROVING AUTIORITY       Image: Contraction     APPROVING AUTIORITY     Image: Contraction     APPROVING AUTIORITY       Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A       Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     A     Image: Contraction     Image: Contraction <th>TITLE</th> <th>AND</th> <th>LOCATION</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>CONTRAC</th> <th>TOR</th> <th></th>	TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
n     n	Rep	pair F	Flight Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320	_	_						_	-					
A     N     N     S     D     P						G	c sc		R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
(i)(i)(j	A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
02 84 16     PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan     1.8.3     Image: constraint of the second s	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
SD-11 Closeout Submittals     Image: Closeout Submittals <thi< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>02 84 16</td><td>PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan</td><td>1.8.3</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></thi<>			02 84 16	PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3													
Image: Image of the continuation     3.5.2     Image of the contamination     3.5.2     Image of the contamination     3.5.2     Image of the contamination     Image of the				SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
Certification of Decontamination     3.2.4     Image: Certificate of Disposal and/or     3.5.2.1     Image: Certificate of Disposal and/or     3.5.2.1     Image: Certificate of Disposal and/or     Image: Certificate of Disposal     Image: Certificate of Disposal				Transporter certification	3.5.2													
Image: Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling   3.5.2.1   Image: Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling   Image: Certificate of Disposal and/or r				Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4													
Image: second				Certificate of Disposal and/or	3.5.2.1													
Image: DD Form 1348-1   3.5.3   Image: DD Form 1348-1   Image:				recycling														
07 84 00   SD-02 Shop Drawings   Image: constraint of the second				DD Form 1348-1	3.5.3													
Image: space of the systemImage: space of the system			07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
SD-07 Certificates   Image: state in the i				Firestopping Materials	2.1													
Image: second				SD-07 Certificates														
Representative   Image: constraint of the second				Manufacturer's Technical	1.4.2													
Image: Stopping Materials   2.1   Image: Stopping Materials   1.4.1   Image: Stopping Materials				Representative														
Installer Qualifications   1.4.1   Image: constant of the second				Firestopping Materials	2.1													
Inspection   3.3   3.3   1				Installer Qualifications	1.4.1													
07 92 00 SD-03 Product Data 2.1				Inspection	3.3													
Sealants     2.1     Image: Construction of the construct			07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data	0.0													
Primers   2.2   0			01 02 00	Sealants	21													
Bond breakers 2.3 Image: Second seco				Primers	22													
Backstops 2.4 Image: Constraint of the architecture Image: Constraint of the architecture   Backstops 2.4 Image: Constraint of the architecture Image: Constraint of the architecture   SD-07 Certificates Image: Constraint of the architecture Image: Constraint of the architecture   Sealant 3.3.6 Image: Constraint of the architecture Image: Constraint of the architecture   08 51 13 SD-02 Shop Drawings Image: Constraint of the architecture Image: Constraint of the architecture   Windows 2.1 Image: Constraint of the architecture Image: Constraint of the architecture				Bond breakers	2.2													
Image: Solution of the second seco				Backstops	2.5													
Sealant     3.3.6     Image: Constraints     Image: Constraits     Image: Constraints				SD-07 Certificates	<u>,</u>					-								
OB 51 13     SD-02 Shop Drawings     Output				Sealant	336					-								
Windows     2.1     Image: Control of the second se			09 51 12	SD 02 Shop Drawings	5.5.0					<u> </u>								
			00 01 10	Windowo	2.1					-								
				VVIIIUUWS	2.1					<del> </del>								
Fabrication Drawings 1.9   SD 02 Product Date Image: Constraint of the second se				Capitodium Drawings	1.9					-								

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	-light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320						_								
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES				APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	Windows	2.1													
			Hardware	2.2.7.1													
			Fasteners	2.2.3													
			Window performance	1.10													
			Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.4													
			Mullions	2.5													
			Screens	2.2.9													
			Weatherstripping	2.2.2													
			Accessories	2.2.7													
			Thermal performance	1.10.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Sample	1.4.2.1													
			Window Sample	1.4.2.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Structural calculations for	2.1													
			deflection														
			Design Analysis	1.4.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Minimum condensation	1.4.4													
			resistance factor														
			Standard Airblast Test	1.10.2.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Windows	2.1													
		08 81 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.3.1													

			SUBMI	ITAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	-light Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 81 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Compound	2.3.2													
			Таре	2.3.5													
			Sealant	2.3.3.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and sealing materials	2.3													
			Glass setting	3.2													
		09 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1													
			Setting-Bed	2.2													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1													
			Marble Thresholds	2.5													
			Grout	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	21													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4					1								
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals						1								
			Tile	2.1					1								
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric	2.2.5		1				1							
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings	1			1										
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.2					1								

			SUBMI	ITAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLI	E AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	FOR										
Re	pair F	light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320	_					_								
					G	C SC	ONTRACTOR	R: TES		ITRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y N O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Claww-f-cat-or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
			Acoustic Ceiling Tiles	2.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and	1.2.1													
			Test														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
			Acoustic Ceiling Tiles	2.1.1													
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8													
			Accessories														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8													
			Accessories														
			Adhesives	24													
			Vinyl Composition Tile	21													
			Wall Base	22													
			SD-04 Samples	2.2													
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8													
		1	Accessories	2.0													
		1	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture Alkalinity and Bond	33													
				0.0													
			SD 08 Manufacturor's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.2													

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	air F	light Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320									-					
					G	c sc	ONTRACTO	R: TES		ITRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	ITY		
A C T - V - T Y Z O	TRAZOMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P	O>T OR A'E REVYR Class-f-cat-or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	≪C⊢−OZ CODШ	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8													
			Accessories														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Resilient Flooring and	2.8													
			Accessories														
			Adhesives	2.4													
		09 68 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.5													
			Molding	2.7													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Physical Characteristics	2.1.2													
			Carpet Moldings	2.4													
			Surface Preparation	3.2													
			Installation	3.5													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Molding	2.7													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Carpet	2.1													

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	FOR										
Rep	air F	Flight Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320	_					_		_	-					
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES				APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Claww-f-cat-or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT - ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 68 00	Regulatory Requirements	1.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Cleaning and Protection	3.6													
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification	3.10													
			stencil	3.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1													
			Sheets														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10													
			MATERIALS	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions	3.2.1													
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safetv	1.7.2													
			Data Sheets														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Coatings:	2.1													

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	pair F	-light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320	_					_			_					
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES				APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Class-f-Cat-Or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.2													
			Instructions														
			Colors And Finishes	2.6													
			Solid Phenolic Panels	2.1.1													
			Anchoring Devices and	2.1.2													
			Fasteners														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.1.4													
			Brackets	2.1.3													
			Door Hardware	2.1.5													
			Toilet Enclosures	2.2.1													
			Urinal Screens	2.2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Colors and Finishes	2.6													
			Hardware and Fittings	2.1.4													
			Anchoring Devices and	2.1.2													
			Fasteners														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Warranty	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance				1										
			Data				1										
			Waste Management Plan	3.6			1										
			Plastic Identification	1.2.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals				1										

			SUBM	IITTAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	pair F	Flight Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320		_				_								
					G	C SC		R: TES				APP	roving Au	THOR	ITY		
A C T I V I T Y N O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Toilet Enclosures	2.2.1													
			Urinal Screens	2.2.2													
		10 28 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		10 44 30	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plaque signs	2.4.1													
			Letters	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Adhesive	2.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fiber-reinforced polyester	2.1													
			Acrylic sheet	2.2													
		10 52 20	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire extinguishers	21													
			Fire extinguisher cabinets	22													
		21 13 13 00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings				1										
			Shop Drawings	152													
		1	SD-03 Product Data	1.0.2													
		1	Pine	211					<u> </u>								
			Fittings	2.1.1			1										

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	FOR										
Rep	air F	light Simulator F	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTOR	R: TES		ITRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSETTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR AVE REVER	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 20	Alarm valves	2.1.7													
			Valves	2.1.5													
			Water motor alarms	2.1.8													
			Sprinklers	2.1.4													
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.1.6													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switches	2.2.1													
			Fire department connections	2.1.9													
			Mechanical couplings	2.1.1													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.1.10													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Request to schedule Preliminary	3.5													
			Tests														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.5													
			Request to schedule Final	3.6													
			Acceptance Test														
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection	3.1													
			Engineer														
			Fire Protection Engineer	1.5.1													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.5.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

			SUBM	ITTAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320		-						_						
					G	C SC	CONTRACTO	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APF	roving Au	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 20	Operating and Maintenance	3.7													
			Instructions														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	3.6													
			On-site training	3.7													
		21 13 19.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sprinkler heads and piping	1.3.8													
			svstem lavout														
			Electrical wiring diagrams	1.3.8													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping	2.1													
			Valves	216													
			Sprinkler heads	212													
			Pipe hangers and supports	215													
			Pressure switch	214													
			Detection devices	23													
			Storage batteries	2.3													
			Control panel	2.3.3													
			Battory charger	2.3.2													
			Pooleflow Proventor	2.3.3													
	-			2.1.7					-								
			SD 05 Docian Data	2.4					-								
			SD-05 Design Data	1.2													
				1.3					-					<u> </u>			
			Secondary Power Supply	2.3.3					-								
									<u> </u>								
			reiminary tests	13.2.1	1	1	1		1	1	1						

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	FOR										
Rep	air F	Flight Simulator F	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES		ITRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Claww-f-Cat-Or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 19.00 20	SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of installer	1.5.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Backflow preventer	2.1.7													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings of each system	1.3.9													
		21 21 00.00 40	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	1.4.1													
			Connection Diagrams	1.4.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.4.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Analysis and Calculations	1.4.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure Tests	321													
			System Tests	321													
			Impedance Test	321													
			Request for Inspection and Test	321													
			SD-07 Certificates	0.2.1													
			Listing of Product Installation	151													
			Certificates of Conformance	151													
			High-Pressure Cylinders	122													
			Supporting Elements	321													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions	0.2.1													
			Operating Instructions	3.1.4													

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	air F	light Simulator F	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
ACT-V-TY ZO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	O>F OR A>E RE>SR Class-F-Caf-Oz	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT I ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 21 00.00 40	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.1.4													
			Manuals														
		22 00 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fixtures	2.3													
			Flush valve water closets	2.3.1													
			Flush valve urinals	2.3.2													
			Wall hung lavatories	2.3.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.6													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Records of Existing Conditions;	1.3													
			Records of Existing Conditions;	1.3.3													
			TAB Firm;	1.5.4.1													
			TAB team assistants;	1.2													
			TAB team engineer	1.2													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.4.2													
			TAB team field leader	1.2													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	1.3.3													
			Report Forms														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance	1.3													
			Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.4.4													

			SUBMI	<b>FTAL RE</b>	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	FOR										
Rep	bair F	Flight Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320	-					_		_	_					
					G	C SC	ONTRACTOR	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y N O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Claww-f-cat-or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	TAB Procedures	1.5.2													
			Calibration	1.5.2													
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.3													
			TAB Execution	1.5.5													
			TAB Verification	1.5.5.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			DALT and TAB Work Execution	3.7													
			Schedule														
			DALT and TAB Procedures	3.7													
			Summary														
			Design review report	1.3.3													
			Design review report	1.6.2.1													
			Design review report	3.7													
			Pre-Final DALT report	1.6.2													
			Pre-Final DALT report	3.3.5													
			Final DALT report	1.6.2													
			Final DALT report	3.3.8													
			TAB report	1562													
			TAB report	3.7													
			SD-07 Certificates	0.1													
			Independent TAR agency and	151													
			nersonnel qualifications	1.0.1													
			Advance notice of Pre-Final	332													
			DALT field work	5.5.Z													
			Completed Pro Final DALT Work	27													
			Checklist	5.7													

			SUBMI	ITAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	air F	-light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	c sc		R: TES		ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Completed Pre-TAB Work	3.7													
			Checklist														
			TAB Firm	1.5.4.1													
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.6.2													
			Work Schedule														
			Design review report	1.3.3													
			Design review report	1.6.2.1													
			Design review report	3.7													
			Pre-field DALT preliminary	1.6.2.2													
			notification														
			Pre-field TAB engineering report	1.6.2.3													
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.6.2													
			Out List														
		23 07 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping insulation	2.1													
			Piping insulation finishes	2.1.6													
			Heating, ventilating, and air	2.2													
			conditioning systems insulation														
			Duct insulation finishes	2.2.3													
			Accessory materials	2.5													
			Adhesives, sealants, and coating	2.4													
			compounds	<u> </u>													
		23 09 23 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Control system drawings title	1311													
			sheet														
			List of I/O Points	1.3.1.2													

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	Flight Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTOR	R: TES				APP	ROVING AU	THOR	ITY		
A C T - V - T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Class-f-Cat-Or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 23.13	Control System Components List	1.3.1.3													
			Control system schematics	1.3.1.4													
			HVAC Equipment Electrical	1.3.1.5													
			Ladder diagrams														
			Component wiring diagrams	1.3.1.6													
			Terminal strip diagrams	1.3.1.7													
			BACnet communication	1.3.1.8													
			architecture schematic														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Direct Digital Controllers	2.1.3													
			BACnet Gateways	2.1.3.13													
			Sensors and Input Hardware	2.2													
			Output Hardware	2.3													
			Surge and transient protection	2.4.2													
			Variable frequency (motor) drives	2.6													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Performance Verification Testing	3.5.2													
			Plan	0.0.2													
			Pre-Performance Verification	354													
			Testing Checklist	0.011													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Verification Testing	3.5.11													
			Report														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor's Qualifications	156													

			SUBMI	ITAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	-light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	c sc		R: TES		ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 23.13	SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Pre-PVT Checklist	3.5.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			BACnet Direct Digital Control	1.3													
			Systems														
			Controls System Operators	3.4													
			Manuals														
			VFD Service Manuals	2.6.2													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training documentation	3.6.1													
		23 73 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	1.3.1													
			(AFCV)														
			Equipment layout drawings	1.3.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			air-handling units	2.1.1													
			Air-cooled condensing units	2.1.3													
			Room fan-coil air-conditioners	2.1.4													
			Computer room air-conditioners	2.1.5													
			Variable air volume (VAV)	2.1.6													
			terminals														
			Unit heaters	2.1.7													
			Boilers	2.1.2													
			Pumps	2.1.8					Ī								

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	FOR										
Rep	oair F	-light Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC		R: TES				APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	O>F OR A/E RE>WR Claww-f-Cat-Or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	Exhaust fans	2.1.9													
			Fire dampers	2.3.7													
			Expansion tanks	2.5.8													
			Air separators	2.5.9													
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.5.1													
			Flexible pipe connectors	2.5.6													
			Dampers	2.3.3													
			Diffusers, registers, and grilles	2.3.4													
			Outside air intake louvers	2.3.5													
			Flexible round ducts	2.3.8													
			Valves	2.4.5													
			Pipe and fittings	2.4													
			Solids-from-water separator	2.5.11													
			SD-06 Test Reports	-													
			air-handling units	2.1.1													
			Variable air volume (VAV)	2.1.6													
			terminals														
			Computer room air-conditioners	2.1.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification of welders'	1.3.4													
			qualifications														
			Equipment field test plans	1.3.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation manual	1.3.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														

			SUBMI	<b>FTAL RE</b>	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	oair F	-light Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Claww-f-Cat-Or	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	air-handling units	2.1.1													
			Air-cooled condensing units	2.1.3													
			Boilers	2.1.2													
			Room fan-coil air-conditioners	2.1.4													
			Computer room air-conditioners	2.1.5													
			Variable air volume (VAV)	2.1.6													
			terminals														
			Unit heaters	2.1.7													
			Pumps	2.1.8													
			Exhaust fans	2.1.9													
			Fire dampers	2.3.7													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Air-cooled condensing units	2.1.3													
			Air filter inventory	1.3.6													
		26 20 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Panelboards	2.9													
			Receptacles	2.8													
			Switches	2.7													
			Motor controllers	2.11													
			Circuit breakers	2.9.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports						1								
			600-volt wiring test	3.2.2													
			Grounding system test	3.2.4					1								
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.2.3													
		26 51 00	SD-03 Product Data						1								
			Fluorescent lighting fixtures	2.1													

			SUBMI	<b>FTAL RE</b>	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	air F	light Simulator	Facility, Building AS-320						-								
					G	c sc		R: TES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APP	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Fluorescent electronic ballasts	1.5.1													
			Fluorescent lamps	2.1.2													
			Occupancy Sensors	2.4													
			Photocell switch	2.2													
			Emergency lighting equipment	2.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operating test	3.2													
		28 31 76	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wiring Diagrams	3.2.1													
			System Layout	1.4.1													
			System Operation	2.3													
			Notification Appliances	2.16													
			Amplifiers	2.14													
			As-Built Drawings	3.7.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Technical Data And Computer	1.4.2													
			Software														
			Fire Alarm Control Panel	1.4.2													
			Fire alarm control panel (FACP)	2.13													
			Terminal cabinets	3.2.2			1										
			Manual stations	2.15													
			Transmitters	2.20					1								
			Batteries	2.12.1			1										
			Battery chargers	2.12.2													
			Smoke sensors	2.10			1										
			Wiring	2.21					1								

			SUBMIT	TAL RE	GISTER							CONTRACT	NO.				
TITLE	AND	LOCATION				CONTRAC	TOR										
Rep	air F	light Simulator I	Facility, Building AS-320														
					G	C SC	ONTRACTO	R: FES		NTRACTOR ACTION		APF	ROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y Z O	TRANSMITTAL NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A # G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR Class-f-Cat-On	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Notification appliances	2.16													
			Addressable interface devices	2.7													
			Amplifiers	2.14													
			Tone generators	2.14													
			Digitalized voice generators	2.14													
			Waterflow detectors	2.19													
			Tamper switches	2.18													
			Digital alarm communicator	2.20.1													
			transmitter (DACT)														
			SD-05 Design Data														
			System Operation	2.3													
			Battery power	2.12.1.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.7													
			Testing Procedures	3.7.1													
			Smoke sensor testing	2.10.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer	1.6.1.4													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Future Mass Notification System	1.6.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	1.8													
			(O&M) Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION Repair Flight Simulator Facility, Building AS-320					CONTRACTOR												
					G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES		CONTRACTOR ACTION			APF	APPROVING AUTHORITY					
A C T I V I T Y N O	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR CLASS-F-CAT-ON	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCE FRM APPF AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Instruction of Government	3.8													
			Employees														
									<u> </u>								
									<u> </u>								
															ļ		

### SECTION 01 35 29

#### SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

### 06/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1 (1992; R 1999) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME	B30.3	(1996) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME	B30.5	(2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME	B30.8	(2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks

ASME B30.22 (2000) Articulating Boom Cranes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (2002) Potable Fire Extinguishers
- NFPA 241 (2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- NFPA 51B(2003) Fire Prevention During Welding,<br/>Cutting, and Other Hot Work
- NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

## NFPA 70E (2004) Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

(2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010;
Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health
Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29	CFR	1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29	CFR	1910.94	Ventilation
29	CFR	1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29	CFR	1919	Gear Certification
29	CFR	1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29	CFR	1926.500	Fall Protection

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP) Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) Crane Critical Lift Plan Crane Work Plan Proof of qualifications for Crane Operators

# SD-06 Test Reports

## Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

### SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Certificate of Compliance (Crane)

Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Submit one copy of each permit/certificate attached to each Daily Report.
## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified as a CHST by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified as a CIH by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified as a CSP by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified as an STS by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

f. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is cabable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.

g. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

h. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

i. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

j. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.

k. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

1. Qualified Person for Fall Protection. A person with a recognized degree or professional certifictae, extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.

m. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

(1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

(2) Days away from work;

(3) Restricted work;

- (4) Transfer to another job;
- (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- (6) Loss of consciousness; or

(7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

n. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project.

o. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

p. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

q. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

### 1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. The checklist will be completed monthly by the Contractor and submitted with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90, will result in a retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

## 1.6 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

# 1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

# 1.7.1 Personnel Qualifications

Work performed under this contract shall meet Level 2.

#### 1.7.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

#### Level 1:

Worked on similar projects. 10-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years. Competent person training as needed.

Level 2:

A minimum of 3 years safety work on similar project. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years. Competent person training as needed.

Level 3:

A minimum of 5 years safety work on similar projects. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years. An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years. Competent person training as needed.

Level 4:

A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years. An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

#### Level 5:

An Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained

Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years. An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Level 6: Α Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.

30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.

An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)

Provide a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) at the work site to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The CSP and/or CIH shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The CSP and/or CIH shall have no other duties than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and/or industrial hygiene.

1.7.1.3 Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST).

Provide an Associate Safety Professional (ASP); Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS); and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST) at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor to meet the designated safety level in paragraph 1.6.1. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

1.7.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces

and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and permit-required confined spaces where work is done;

b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;

c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in 29 CFR 1910.146 and 29 CFR 1915 Subpart B;

d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;

e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;

f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,

g. Maintain records required.

When the work involves marine operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this qualified person shall be a NFPA certified marine chemist.

1.7.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.

b. Capable of spe cifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

# 1.7.1.6 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix G. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacitates of 50,000 pounds or greater, crane operators shall be designated as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Proof of current qualifications shall be provided.

#### 1.7.2 Personnel Duties

1.7.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and

actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.

c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

h. Ensure an approved "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit" prior to starting any activity on energized electrical systems.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.7.2.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP), Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS), and/or Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)

a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.

b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.

c. Be on site whenever work or testing is being performed.

d. Conduct and document safety inspections.

e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the CSP, CIH, ASP, STS, CHST is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be performed.

### 1.7.3 Meetings

#### 1.7.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach

mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) before the initiation of work.

b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

e. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Awqrd Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

### 1.7.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.

#### 1.7.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

## 1.8 TRAINING

#### 1.8.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

## 1.8.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

## 1.8.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

## 1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the resident engineer's office and at the job site. The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

## 1.9.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. The duties of each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted movile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more thatn one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving more than rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. The plan shall be submitted 15 calendar day6s prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, the plan shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.500(g).

(2) For barge mounted mobile cranes, barge stability calculations identifying barge list and trim based on anticipated loading; and load charts based on calculated list and trim. Teh amount of list and trim shall be within the crane manufacturer's requirements.

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project. The Fall Protection Plan shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

h. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

i. Occupant Protection Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 19.00 10 Lead Based Paint Hazard Abatement, Target Housing & Child Occupied Facilities, 02 82 33.13 20 Removal/Control and Disposal of Lead Containig Paint.

j. Lead Compliance Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 13.00 20 Lead in Construction.

k. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The safety and health aspects of asbestos work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 2 16.00, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials"

1. Site Safety and Health Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with this section.

m. PCB Plan. The safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, prepared in accordance with Sections 02 84 33, "Removal and Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) and 02 61 23, "Removal and Disposal of PCB Contaminated Soils)".

n. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02 41 00.00 40, Demolition" and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

o. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 3100, Earthwork.

p. Crane Work Plan. The contractor shall provide a crane work plan

to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. The crane work plan shall include the specific model of each crane and a drawing identifying their locations (exact), the dimensions, wheel sizes, number of wheels, wheel spacing, tire pressure(s), number of axles, axle spacing, minimum wheel load to be exerted during operatins and maximum outrigger load to be exerted during operations. The Contractor shall allow at least 10 working days for acceptance/non-acceptance of the crane work plan. No crane operations shall begin prior to written acceptance of the crane plan by the Government. ROICC shall be the government approving authority.

## 1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall protection methods used. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

The activity hazard analyses shall be developed using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided t othe prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Offficer.

## 1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.
- b. Emergency phone numbers.
- c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.
- d. Current AHA(s).
- e. OSHA 300A Form.
- f. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.
- g. Confined space entry permit.
- h. Hot work permit.

i. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.

- j. Safety and Health Warning Posters.
- 1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.13 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

#### 1.14 REPORTS

## 1.14.1 Accident Reports

a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the Navy Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form or USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 1 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. For a weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Crane operations shall not proceed until cause is determined and corrective

actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

### 1.14.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

# 1.14.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

# 1.14.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.14.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

# 1.14.6 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. For cranes at DOD activities in foreign countries, the Contractor shall certify that the crane and rigging gear conform to the appropriate host country safety standards. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

## 1.14.7 Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Barge-mounted mobile cranes shall be certified in accordance with 29 CFR 1919 by an OSHA accredited person.

#### 1.15 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the Fire Division. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.

c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.

d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.

e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.

f. When starting work in the facility, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number 911. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY.

g. Obtain services from th FIRE DIVISION for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems, welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, vaults, etc.) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for all required confined spaces. Signs

wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of 25 mm(one inch) in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 1.52 m(5 feet).

#### 2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ANSI Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, shall be left in place for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and/or State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard shall prevail.

### 3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

## 3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

# 3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

### 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

## 3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

# 3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. A competent person for fall protection shall provide the training. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

## 3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

# 3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard

or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

## 3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

## 3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, leading edge work or when working over water, machinery, dangerous operations and or other surfaces where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, fall arrest systems or restraint/positioning systems are impractical. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) dropped from the same elevation a person might fall, and every six months thereafter.

## 3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection in accordance with ANSI Z359.1. Exiting horizontal lifeline achorages shall be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

# 3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under

the supervision of a qualified person for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (  $29 \ CFR \ 1926.500$ ).

## 3.3.7 Guardrail Systems

Guardrails shall consist of top and mid-rails, post and toe boards. The top edge height of standard railing must be 42 inches plus or minus 3 inches above the walking/working level. When mid-rails are used, they must be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level. Posts shall be placed no more than 8 feet apart (29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1).

## 3.3.8 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contracator must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. A Rescue and Evacuation Plan shall be prepared by the contractor and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. The Rescue and Evaluation Plan shall be included in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

## 3.4 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

All personnel who enter a construction site area shall wear Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) at all times as outlined in the EM 385 1-1. In addition to the requirements of the EM 385 1-1, Safety Glasses (ANSI Z87.1) and High-Visibility Apparel (ANSI 107-2004 Performance Class II, Shirt or Vest) will be worn at all times on construction sites. Hearing protection is required in noise hazard areas or when performing noise hazard tasks. Mandatory PPE on all construction sites includes:

- a. Hard Hats
- b. Safety Glasses
- c. High-Visibility Shirt or Vest
- d. Safety-Toed Shoes or Boots

### 3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system. Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5.1 Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is prohibited.

#### 3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

# 3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Cranes must be equipped with:

(1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,

(2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).

(3) Anti-two block prevention devices.

(4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).

(5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).

(6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

(7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's

specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.

j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 51b of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

1. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.

m. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

n. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

o. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

p. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto

the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.

q. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

r. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

s. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

### 3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.

 b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE
EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

## 3.7 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. The competent person shall perform soil classification in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

## 3.7.1 Utility Locations

All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a third party, independent, private utility locating company in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

#### 3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 100 feet if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company shall locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

#### 3.7.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

# 3.7.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

# 3.8 ELECTRICAL

## 3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.8.2 Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis

Contractor shall provide an Arc Flash Risk/Hazsrd Analysis in accordance with NFPA 70E for all locations where workers may be exposed to arc flash hazard (work on energized electrical equipment). The Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis shall be sealed and signed by a qualified professional engineer.

### 3.8.3 Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified organization to provide Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis of the electrial distribution system. Organization shall be independent of th aupplier, manufacturer, and installer of ht equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. This work shall not be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularaly engaged in providing Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis for a minimum of 5 years.
- b. Submit name and qualifications of the professional engineer performing the analysis. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the engineer with specific names nad telephone numbers for reference.
- 3.8.4 Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit

All work on energized electrical systems, including high voltage, must have an approved "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit." The results of a Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis, per NFPA 70E, shall be included in the "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit" request. Flame-resistant (FR) clothing and personel protective equipment (PPE) shall be rated for a minimum of 8 calories per square centimeter even if the flash hazard analysis indicates a lower value. A blank copy of the permit request is attached. An editable version may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

## 3.8.5 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

## 3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of USACE EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrants and attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

f. Daily Entry Permit. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

### 3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

#### 3.11 HOUSEKEEPING

### 3.11.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

### 3.11.2 Falling Object Protection

All areas must be barricaded to safeguard employees. When working overhead, barricade the area below to prevent entry by unauthorized employees. Construction warning tape and signs shall be posted so they are clearly visible from all possible access points. When employees are working overhead all tools and equipment shall be secured so that they will not fall. When using guardrail as falling object protection, all openings shall be small enough to prevent passage of potential falling objects.

-- End of Section --

	- <b>F</b>				Permit Number:
Part I: Request for S	pecial Permission	Job Order/Cont	ract Number:		
(1) Description of circui	it/equipment:				
(2) Job Location:					
(3) Description of work	to be done:				
(4) Justification of why	the circuit/equipment canno	ot be de-energized:			
(5) Anticipated Duratio	on of Work Requiring Specia	al Permission: (hou	rs/minutes)	On (d	ate)
(6) Means Employed to	Restrict Access of Unqualif	ied Persons:			
(7) Shock Hazard Anal	ysis:				
Voltage Appro	oach Boundaries: (distance)	Limited	_Restricted	Prohibite	d Flash
(8) Flash Hazard Analy	sis: Calorie PPE required _	(8 m	inimum)		
Approach Boundaries to	be crossed: (Check as appli	icable) Limited	_ Restricted_	Prohibited	_ Flash Protection
(9) PPE to be used: (in	addition to required daily v Leather Gloves: Voltage Rated Rubber Glo Safety Glasses Arc Flash Face Shield rated Arc Flash Hood rated 20 ca Safety Helmet Balaclava (Head Sock) Hearing Protection (single Voltage Rated Tools Hazard Risk Category 3 Cl	vear) ves with Leather P d 10-cal/cm sq or n al/cm sq or more level) lothing	rotectors nore	Yes   No     Yes   No	
(10) Source of Lighting:	Outside Daylight Inside	Existing Artificial	Temporar	y Portable Lightin	g: (AC) Battery
(11) Name of Employee(s	s) Assigned to Job and will r	eceive job briefing	before beginn	ing work (sign in s	heet required):
Requested By	Name Typed	Organiz	ation (BL / FE	AD / PWO)	Phone #
	Signature				
Part II: Recomme Construction Safety Notification: Operation Officer:_ Executive Officer:_	nded Approval Manager Concurrence D	: Date ate: _Date:	::		
Approved by:			Da	te	
Comm	anding Officer / Design	ee			

## SECTION 01 42 00

#### SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

## 01/07

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

## 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

> ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI) P.O. Box 9094 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094 Ph: 248-848-3700 Fax: 248-848-3701 Internet: <u>http://www.aci-int.org</u> AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA) 2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1 Melville, NY 11747-4502 Ph: 516-576-2360 Fax: 516-576-2377 E-mail: asa@aip.org Internet: http://asa.aip.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI) 4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425 ATTN: Pubs Dept. Arlington, VA 22203 Ph: 703-524-8800 Fax: 703-528-3816 E-mail: ari@ari.org Internet: <u>http://www.ari.org</u> AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA) 30 W. University Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893 Ph: 847-394-0150 Fax: 847-253-0088 Internet: http://www.amca.org AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01 ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA) 900 19th Street N.W. Washington, DC 20006 Ph: 202-862-5100 Fax: 202-862-5164 Internet: http://www.aluminum.org AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01 AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA) 1827 Walden Ofc. Sq. Suite 104 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268 Ph: 847-303-5664 Fax: 847-303-5774 Internet: http://www.aamanet.org AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01 AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC) P.O. Box 12215 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215 Ph: 919-549-8141 Fax: 919-549-8933 Internet: http://www.aatcc.org AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01 AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH) 1330 Kemper Meadow Dr. Suite 600 Cincinnati, OH 45240 Ph: 513-742-2020 Fax: 513-742-3355 Internet: http://www.acgih.org E-mail: pubs@acgih.org AOK 5/01 LOK 2/01 AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI) 1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-293-8020 Fax: 202-293-9287 Internet: http://www.ansi.org/ AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 Ph: 610-832-9585

Fax: 610-832-9555 Internet: http://www.astm.org AOK 5/01 LOK 3/01 AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE) 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329 Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400 Fax: 404-321-5478 Internet: http://www.ashrae.org AOK 5/01 LOK 3/01 AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE) 901 Canterbury, Suite A Westlake, OH 44145 Ph: 440-835-3040 Fax: 440-835-3488 E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org AOK 5/01 LOK 3/01 AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA) 6666 West Quincy Denver, CO 80235 Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711 Fax: 303-794-7310 Internet: <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a> AOK 5/01 LOK 3/01 AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS) 550 N.W. LeJeune Road Miami, FL 33126 Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353 Fax: 305-443-7559 Internet: http://www.amweld.org AOK 5/01 LOK 3/01 ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB) The Access Board 1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20004-1111 PH: 202-272-5434 FAX: 202-272-5447 Internet: http://www.access-board.gov AOK 6/01 LOK 0/00 ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME) Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990 Ph: 212-591-7722 Fax: 212-591-7674 Internet: <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>

AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC) 1518 K St., NW, Suite 503 Washington, DC 20005 Ph: 202-737-0202 Fax: 202-638-4833 Internet: http://www.aabchq.com E-mail: aabchq@aol.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI) 310 Holiday Ave. Dalton, GA 30720 P.O. Box 2048 Dalton, GA 30722-2048 Ph: 706-278-0232 Fax: 706-278-8835 Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI) 5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421 Ph: 423-892-0137 Fax: 423-892-0817 Internet: http://www.cispi.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA) 260 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10016 Ph: 212-251-7200 Fax: 212-251-7234 Internet: http://www.copper.org E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM) 500 River Ridge Drive Norwood, MA 02062 Ph: 781-255-6681 Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726 Fax: 781-255-0181 Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR) University of South California Kaprielian Hall 200 Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531 Ph: 213-740-2032

Fax: 213-740-8399 Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA) 2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A Topeka, KS 66614-5321 Ph: 785-271-0208 Fax: 785-271-0166 Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA) 120 Wall St., 17th Floor New York, NY 10005-4001 Ph: 212-248-5000 Fax: 212-248-5017 Internet: <u>http://www.iesna.org</u> AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE) 445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331 Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331 Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333 Fax: 732-981-9667 Internet: http://www.ieee.org E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600 Falls Church, VA 22041 Ph: 703-931-4533 Fax: 703-379-1546 Internet: http://www.intlcode.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC) 3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131 CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Ph: 41-22-919-0211 Fax: 41-22-919-0300 Internet: http://www.iec.ch e-mail: info@iec.ch AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO) 1, rue de Varembe' Case Postale 56 CH-1211 Geneve 20 Ph: 41-22-749-0111 Fax: 41-22-733-3430 Internet: http://www.iso.ch

e-mail: central@iso.ch AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS) 127 Park St., NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 Ph: 703-281-6613 Fax: 703-281-6671 Internet: htp://www.mss-hq.com e-mail: info@mss-hq.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA) 30 Eden Alley, Suite 301 Columbus, OH 43215 614-228-6194 Ph: Fax: 614-461-1497 Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI) 4090 Graveley Street Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6 PH: 888-674-8937 Fx: 888-211-8708 Internet: <u>http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi</u> AOK 9/01 LOK 0/00 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) 1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847 Rosslyn, VA 22209 Ph: 703-841-3200 Fax: 703-841-3300 Internet: <u>http://www.nema.org/</u> AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB) 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121 Ph: 301-977-3698 Fax: 301-977-9589 Internet: <a href="http://www.nebb.org">http://www.nebb.org</a> AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC) 1300 Spring Street, Suite 500 Silver Spring, MD 20910 Ph: 301-589-6372 Fax: 303-588-6342 Internet: http://www.nfrc.org E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com

AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 Ph: 617-770-3000 Fax: 617-770-0700 Internet: http://www.nfpa.org AOK 5/01 LOK 8/00 NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA) 10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018 Ph: 847-299-9070 Fax: 847-299-1183 Internet: <u>http://www.nrca.net</u> AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA) 800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 Ph: 630-858-6540 Fax: 630-790-3095 Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI) 45 Bristol Dr. South Easton, MA 02375 Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956 Fax: 508-230-3529 Internet: http://www.pdionline.org E-Mail: info@pdionline.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS) 1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400 Oakland, CA 94612 Ph: 510-832-1415 FAX: 510-832-0359 Internet: <a href="http://www.scsl.org">http://www.scsl.org</a> AOK 11/01 LOK SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA) 4201 Lafayette Center Dr., Chantilly, VA 20151-1209 Ph: 703-803-2980 Fax: 703-803-3732 Internet: http://www.smacna.org e-mail: info@smacna.org AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00 SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE) 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001 Ph: 724-776-4841 Fax: 724-776-5760 Internet: http://www.sae.org e-mail: custsvc@sae.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA) 27 ave Goulburn Avenue Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA K1N 8C7 Phone: 613-233-1510 Fax: 613-233-1929 e-mail: info@igmaonline.org Internet: <u>http://www.igmaonline.org</u> AOK 9/01 LOK 0/00 NOTE --- Correct organization name does not include "The". THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC) 40 24th Street, 6th Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656 Ph: 412-281-2331 Fax: 412-281-9992 Internet: http://www.sspc.org AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA) 100 Clemson Research Blvd Anderson, SC 29625 Ph: 864-646-8453 FAX: 864-646-2821 Internet: http://www.tileusa.com e-mail: literature@tileusa.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 Ph: 847-272-8800 Fax: 847-272-8129 Internet: http://www.ul.com/ e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE) Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from: U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC 3909 Halls Ferry Rd.

Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199 Ph: 601-634-2664 Fax: 601-634-2388 Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm Order Other Documents from: USACE Publications Depot Attn: CEIM-SP-D 2803 52nd Avenue Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102 Ph: 301-394-0081 Fax: 301-394-0084 Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm or AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD) Order DOD Documents from: National Technical Information Service 5285 Port Royal Road Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000 FAX: 703-605-6900 Internet: http://www.ntis.gov Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from: Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP) Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS) Bldg 4D 700 Robbins AV Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094 Ph: 215-697-2179 Fax: 215-697-1462 Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA) Ariel Rios Building 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20460 Ph: 202-260-2090 FAX: 202-260-6257 Internet: http://www.epa.gov NOTE --- Some documents are available only from: National Technical Information Services (NTIS) 5285 Port Royal Rd. Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000 Fax: 703-605-6900 Internet: http://www.ntis.gov AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00 U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA) Order from:

General Services Administration Federal Supply Service Bureau 470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100 Washington, DC 20407 Ph: 202-619-8925 Fx: 202-619-8978 Internet: <u>http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm</u> AOK 5/01 LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA) 700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20408 Phone: 800-234-8861 Internet: http://www.nara.gov

Order documents from: Superintendent of Documents U.S.Government Printing Office 732 North Capitol Street, NW Washington, DC 20401 Mailstop: SDE Ph: 202-512-1530 Fax: 202-512-1262 Internet: <u>http://www.gpo.gov</u> E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov AOK 5/01

-- End of Section --
# SECTION 01 45 10

# QUALITY CONTROL

## 09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 880	(1996) Criteria for Use in Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Organizations for Examination and Inspection of Steel, Stainless Steel, and Related Alloys
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 3666	(2000) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 3740	(1999c) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000a) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspection of Materials Used on Construction
ASTM E 543	(1999) Evaluating Agencies that Perform Nondestructive Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan (QC PLAN)

Submit a QC plan within 15 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award.

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer:

a. Combined Contractor Production Report/Contractor Quality Control

Report (1 sheet): Original and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next work ing day after each day that work is performed;

- QC Specialist Reports and Test Results: Originals and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is per formed;
- c. Testing Plan and Log, 1 copy, at the end of each month;
- d. QC Meeting Minutes: 1 copy, within 2 calendar days of the meeting;
- e. Rework Items List: 1 copy, by the last working day of the month and;
- f. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications".

#### 1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, a QC Plan, attending a QC Plan meet ing, attending a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conducting QC meetings, performing three phases of control, performing submittal review, ensuring testing is performed, and preparing QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program shall cover construction operations onsite and off-site and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

#### 1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

## 1.5.1 QC Manager

#### 1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to manage and implement the QC program. The QC Manager is required to attend the QC Plan meeting, attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed and prepare QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC specialists. In addition to managing and implementing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of project superintendent.

## 1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of five years experience as a foreman, super intendent, inspector, QC Manager, project manager, or construction manager on similar size construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract.

#### 1.5.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors." This course is periodically offered by the Navy and the Corps of Engineers. However, it is sponsered by both the AGC and the ABC of Charlotte, North Carolina. Call one of the following to

sign up for the next available class:

The Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District; (Offered in Baltimore, MD) Contact: Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District 10 South Howard Street Baltimore, MD 21201 Phone: 410-962-2323

The Associated General Contractors (AGC), Virginia Chapter in Cooperation with the Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District, and the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division. (Offered at rotating locations in Norfolk, Williamsburg, and Richmond) Contact: AGC of Virginia 8631 Maylan Drive, Parham Park Richmond, VA 23294 Phone: 804-346-3383

Carolinas Associated General Contractors (CACG) Contact: CACG 1100 Euclid Avenue Charlotte, NC 28203 Phone: 704-372-1450 (ext. 5248)

Associated Builders and Contractors (ABC), Carolinas Chapter Contact: ABC, Carolinas Chapter 3705 Latrobe Drive Charlotte, NC 28211 Phone: 704-367-1331 or: 877-470-4819

#### 1.5.2 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager shall be three years of experience in one of the specified positions.

# 1.6 QC PLAN

#### 1.6.1 Requirements

Provide for approval by the Contracting Officer, a QC plan submitted in a 3-ring binder with pages numbered sequentially that covers, both on-site and off-site work and includes, the following:

a. A table of contents listing the major sections identified with tabs in the following order:

I.	QC ORGANIZATION
II.	NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS
III.	DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL
IV.	OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS
V.	APPOINTMENT LETTERS
VI.	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER
VII.	TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION
VIII.	TESTING PLAN AND LOG
IX.	PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS

- Х. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES
- XI.
- LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL XII.
- PERSONNEL MATRIX XIII.
- PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION XIV.
- b. A chart showing the QC organizational structure and its relationship to the production side of the organization.
- c. Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization.
- d. Duties, responsibilities and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- e. A listing of outside organizations such as, architectural and consulting engineering firms that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- f. A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the QC program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the QC Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.
- g. Procedures for reviewing, approving and managing submittals. Provide the names of the persons in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval.
- h. Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accredited Laboratories" or "Testing Laboratory Requirements", as applicable.
- i. A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
- j. Procedures to identify, record, track and complete rework items.
- k. Documentation procedures, including proposed report formats.
- 1. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements. As a minimum, if approved by the Contracting Officer, consider each Section of the Specifications as a definable feature of work. However, at times, there may be more than one definable feature of work in each Section of the Specifications.
- m. A personnel matrix showing, for each section of the specification, who will perform and document the three phases of control, and who will perform and document the testing.
- o. Procedures for Identifying and Documenting the Completion Inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, prefinal inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

# 1.6.2 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Approval

The only work that is authorized to proceed prior to the approval of the QC plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers and surveying.

#### 1.6.3 Approval

Approval of the QC plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC plan and operations as necessary to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify his/her submitted qualifications.

# 1.6.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed change, including changes in the QC organization personnel, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.7 QC PLAN MEETING

Prior to submission of the QC plan, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC plan requirements prior to plan development and submission.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, but prior to the start of construction, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC program required by this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including forms to be used for documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production and QC personnel with the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend shall include the project manager, project superintendent, and QC Manager. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

# 1.9 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, the QC Manager shall conduct weekly QC meetings at the work site with the project superintendent and QC specialists. The QC Manager shall prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. The QC Manager shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each meet ing. As a minimum, the following shall be accomplished at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting;
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work:
  - Work or testing accomplished since last meeting
  - Rework items identified since last meeting

- Rework items completed since last meeting;
- c. Review the status of submittals:
  - Submittals reviewed and approved since last meeting
  - Submittals required in the near future;
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 2 weeks and documen tation required. Schedule the three phases of control and testing:
  - Establish completion dates for rework items
  - Preparatory phases required
  - Initial phases required
  - Follow-up phases required
  - Testing required
  - Status of off-site work or testing
  - Documentation required;
- e. Resolve QC and production problems; and
- f. Address items that may require revising the QC plan:
  - Changes in QC organization personnel
  - Changes in procedures.

# 1.9.1 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

The QC Manager shall perform the three phases of control to ensure that work complies with Contract requirements. The Three Phases of Control shall adequately cover both on-site and off-site work and shall include the following for each definable features of work: A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements.

#### 1.9.2 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each preparatory phase. Conduct the preparatory phase with the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections;
- b. Review the Contract drawings;
- c. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required;
- d. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing;
- e. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed;
- f. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop

drawings and submitted data;

- g. Review the safety plan and appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted; and
- h. Discuss construction methods

# 1.9.3 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a definable feature of work, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the super intendent, and the foreman responsible for that definable feature of work. Observe the initial segment of the definable feature of work to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each definable feature of work:

- a. Establish the quality of workmanship required;
- b. Resolve conflicts;
- c. Review the Safety Plan and the appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met; and
- d. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory.

#### 1.9.4 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary until the completion of each definable feature of work and document in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements;
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required;
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory; and
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.
- 1.9.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

Procedures for submittals are as described in Section entitled "Submittal Procedures."

# 1.11 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

# 1.11.1 Testing Laboratory Requirements

Provide an independent testing laboratory or establish a laboratory quali fied to perform sampling and tests required by this Contract. When the proposed testing laboratory is not accredited by an acceptable accreditation program as described by the paragraph entitled "Accredited Laboratories", submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory meets or conforms to the following requirements:

- a. Sampling and testing shall be under the technical direction of a Registered Professional Engineer (P.E) with at least 5 years of experience in construction material testing.
- b. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1077.
- c. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.
- d. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3740.
- e. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A 880. Laboratories shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329.
- f. Laboratories engaged in nondestructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 543.
- g. Laboratories engaged in hazardous materials testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

# 1.11.2 Accredited Laboratories

Acceptable accreditation programs are the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation, Scope of Accreditation and latest directory of the accrediting organization for accredited laboratories. The scope of the laboratory's accreditation shall include the test methods required by the Contract.

#### 1.11.3 Inspection of Testing Laboratories

Prior to approval of non-accredited laboratories, the proposed testing laboratory facilities and records shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer. Records subject to inspection include equipment inventory, equipment calibration dates and procedures, library of test procedures, audit and inspection reports by agencies conducting laboratory evaluations and certifications, testing and management personnel qualifications, test report forms, and the internal QC procedures.

# 1.11.4 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in

the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

#### 1.11.5 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results shall be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

# 1.12 QC CERTIFICATIONS

#### 1.12.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification

Each Contractor Quality Control Report shall contain the following statement: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report".

## 1.12.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with contract requirements.

# 1.12.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract".

# 1.13 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

## 1.13.1 Contractor Production Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and shall be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Production Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the project superintendent and shall contain the following information:

a. Date of report, report number, name of contractor, contract number, title and location of Contract and superintendent present.

- b. Weather conditions in the morning and in the afternoon including maximum and minimum temperatures.
- c. A list of Contractor and subcontractor personnel on the work site, their trades, employer, work location, description of work performed and hours worked.
- e. A list of job safety actions taken and safety inspections conducted. Indicate that safety requirements have been met including the results on the following:

(1) Was a job safety meeting held this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the meeting minutes.)

(2) Were there any lost time accidents this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the completed OSHA report.)

(3) Was crane/manlift/trenching/scaffold/hv electrical/high work/hazmat work done? (If YES, attach a statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)

(4) Was hazardous material/waste released into the environment? (If YES, attach a description of incident and proposed action.)

- f. A list of safety actions taken today and safety inspections conducted.
- g. A list of equipment/material received each day that is incorporated into the job.
- h. A list of construction and plant equipment on the work site including the number of hours used, idle and down for repair.
- i. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site.

# 1.13.2 Contractor Quality Control Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work and on the last day of a no-work period. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Quality Control Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the QC Manager and shall contain the following information:

- a. Identify the control phase and the definable feature of work.
- b. Results of the Preparatory Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work, the drawings and specifications have been reviewed, submittals have been approved, materials comply

with approved submittals, materials are stored properly, preliminary work was done correctly, the testing plan has been reviewed, and work methods and schedule have been discussed.

- c. Results of the Initial Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work the preliminary work was done correctly, samples have been prepared and approved, the workmanship is satisfactory, test results are acceptable, work is in compliance with the Contract, and the required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
- d. Results of the Follow-up Phase inspections held including the location of the definable feature of work. Indicate in the report for this definable feature of work that the work complies with the Contract as approved in the Initial Phase, and that required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
- e. Results of the three phases of control for off-site work, if applicable, including actions taken.
- f. List the rework items identified, but not corrected by close of business.
- g. List the rework items corrected from the rework items list along with the corrective action taken.
- h. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC plan, construction deficiencies encountered, QC meetings held, acknowledgement that as-built drawings have been updated, corrective direction given by the QC Organization and corrective action taken by the Contractor.
- i. Contractor Quality Control Report certification.

# 1.13.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager shall record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was conducted, the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer, remarks and acknowledgement that an accredited or Contracting Officer approved testing laboratory was used. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

# 1.13.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager shall maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, and the date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Contractor Rework Items List" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. The Contractor shall be responsible for including on this list items needing rework including those identified by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.13.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to review the as-built drawings required by Section 01 78 00, "Closeout Procedures", to ensure that as-built drawings are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The QC Manager shall initial each deviation and each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.13.6 Report Forms

The following forms, which are attached at the end of this section, are acceptable for providing the information required by the paragraph entitled "Documentation". While use of these specific formats are not required, any other format used shall contain the same information:

- a. Combined Contractor Production Report and Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet), with separate continuation sheet
- b. Testing Plan and Log
- c. Rework Items List
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

	TTT: T ALCH 2	AL SHEETS IF NECESSAR	Y)		DATE	
	ITTLE AND LOCATION				REPORT NO	
ONTRACTOR		SUPER	INTENDENT	·····		
M WEATHER	PM WEA	THER	MAX TEMP	F	MIN TEMP E	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		WORK PERFO	BMED TODAY	····		
chedule	WORK LOCATION AND DESC	RIPTION	EMPLOYER	NUMBER	TRADE	
ACCIVITY IND.	······································					HRS
				+		
					1	
				l		
	·					
<u>_</u>	WAS A JOR SAFETY ME					
JOB	of YES attach copy of the mi	HEURING MINUTELU LIMIS UATE?	YES		TOTAL WORK HOURS	
SAFETY	WERE THERE ANY LOST	TIME ACCIDENTS THIS D.			ON JOB SITE THIS DATE	
AS CRANE/MANUET	OF YES attach copy of comple	ated OSHA report			CUMULATIVE TOTAL OF WORK	
YES attach statement o	Checklist showing inspection peri	AL/HIGH WORK DONE?	YES		HOURS FROM PREVIOUS REPORT	
AS HAZARDOUS MA	TERIAL/WASTE RELEASED INT	O THE ENVIRONMENT?			TOTAL WORK HOURS FROM	
YES attach description o	f incident and proposed action.)				START OF CONSTRUCTION	
ST SAFETY ACTIONS	TAKEN TODAY/SAFETY INSPE	CTIONS CONDUCTED				
					HAVE BEEN ME	ENTS T
	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB				
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
VSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	DTODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	. RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	DTODAY		
NSTRUCTION AND P	RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INC	ORPORATED IN JOB	BER OF HOURS USE	D TODAY		

	CONTI	RAC		R QUALITY CONTROL REPORT	DATE
PHASE	BLANK NOT APPLICABLE	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK	
	PLANS AND SPECS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED			LI L	CONTRACTOR OF COLOR PERSONNEL PRESENT
	THE SUBMITTALS HAVE	П			
RY	BEEN APPROVED. MATERIALS COMPLY WITH				
P P	APPROVED SUBMITTALS				
RA	MATERIALS STORED PROPERLY,				
P.P.	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS				
PR	TESTING PLAN HAS BEEN				
	REVIEWED.				
	SCHEDULE DISCUSSED.				
	OB SAFETY / HAZARD				
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS				TESTING PERFORMED & WAID
	JONE CORRECTLY				PERFORMED TEST
<b>_</b>	PREFARED/APPROVED				
TIA	NORKMANSHIP IS				
	EST RESULTS ARE				
ľ	VORK IS IN COMPLIANCE				
v v	VITH THE CONTRACT.		<u> </u>		
s	AFETY REQUIREMENTS				
V	VORK COMPLIES WITH	m			TESTING PERFORMED & WHO
<b>a</b>	UTIAL PHASE			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	PERFORMED TEST
	VORK COMPLES WITH				
S "					
5					
<b>L</b>					
EWORK ITE	M5 IDENTIFIED TODAY INOT C	ORRECT	ED BY C	OSE OF BUSINESS REWORK ITEMS CORRECT	ED TODAY FROM REWORK ITEMS LIST
PEMARK					
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	2				
On behalf o	The contractor, I certify that thi	is report	is compl	ted and	
correct and reporting p	equipment and material uses an eriod is in compliance with the c	ið work ( ontræt i	performe drawings	a during this and A I THORIZED OC STANK CODE	
SOFCIFICATION	ns to the best of my knowledge i	except a	s noted i	this report. AUTHORIZED UC MANAGER AT S	ITE DATE
UALITY ASS	GUVERNME	EMARX	JUAL	TY ASSURANCE REPORT DATE	
				COVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURAN	ICE MANAGER DATE
MBINED	FORM 01450-1 (7/96)			(BACK	<u></u>

SECTION 01 45 10 PAGE 14

	·····		ATTA	CH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY	DATE
HASE	BLANK NOT APPLICABLE	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF MODE	
	PLANS AND SPECS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED			TOTAL CONTRACT OF WORK, LOCAT	ION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT
	THE SUBMITTALS HAVE				
	BEEN APPROVED.				
	APPROVED SUBMITTALS				
	MATERIALS STORED				
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS				
	DONE CORRECTLY.				
	REVIEWED,				
	WORK METHOD AND	П			
ļ	SCHEDULE DISCUSSED.				
≿	ANALYSIS ADDRESSED				
ð					
A					
Ă					
ă					
P	ELIMINARY WORK WAS				
PR	RELIMINARY WORK WAS			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO
PR DC SA PR	RELIMINARY WORK WAS INE CORRECTLY MPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR We	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
DR DC SA PR WV SA	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MPLE HAS BEEN EPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST DESINIT ON DE			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WA SA TE: AC	RELIMINARY WORK WAS INE CORRECTLY MPILE HAS BEEN REPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE.			TE	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WX SA TEL AC	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MPLE HAS BEEN EPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. JRK IS IN COMPLIANCE			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR VVC SA TE: AC VVC	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MPLE HAS BEEN EPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DEK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT.			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WX SA TE: WC SA	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MAPLE HAS BEEN REPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS			TE	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WC SA TE: WC SA	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MPLE HAS BEEN EPARED/APPROVED DRKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. IRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS			TES	STING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SAA PR WW SAA TE: AC WW WW SAA	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MPLE HAS BEEN EPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DO SA PR VW SA TEI AC WC WC SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN REPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS			TE	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR TE: AC WC SA	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. IRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. IRK COMPLIES WITH TETY REQUIREMENTS			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WW SA TE: WC SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PF DD SA PR WW SA AC WC SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY MAPLE HAS BEEN REPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH TETY REQUIREMENTS			ΤΕ:	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WC SA FEI SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN TEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH TETY REQUIREMENTS				STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WC SA TE: WC SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. IRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. IRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS			TES	STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WW SA TE: WC SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS				STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WX SA TE: WX SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN REPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS				STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WC SA TES SAF	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. IRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. IRK COMPLIES WITH TETY REQUIREMENTS				STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
PR DC SA PR WC SA TE: AC WC SA	RELIMINARY WORK WAS DNE CORRECTLY IMPLE HAS BEEN IEPARED/APPROVED ORKMANSHIP IS TISFACTORY ST RESULTS ARE CEPTABLE. DRK IS IN COMPLIANCE TH THE CONTRACT. DRK COMPLIES WITH FETY REQUIREMENTS				STINC PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST

<u> </u>	T	() 	ATTACI	H ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)	
PHASE	BLANK NOT APPLICABLED	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK LOCAT	ION AND LIST PERSONNEL
	ONTRACT AS APPROVED				THE ADD LOT PERSONNEL PRESEN
	WORK COMPLIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS				
-					
~					
g					
Mo					
-					
****					

# **TESTING PLAN AND LOG**

				DFXLADVC	CUUCHTO		ter se anno 1999 e constante e constant		. You go the manufacture of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second	a ha seria da seria d	a tradições provincias de la constante de la c	A FERRET A LEV AND MADE A FERRET AND AND AND AND AND A REAL AND	a de la gran de la desta d		A A A BARRAN MEN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN			A 111 mary in Albert provinces and and a first province of spectrum of states and the second states a	and the second							a sa an			a service of the serv	an a		
CONTRACTOR		DATE	FORWARDED	TO CONTR. OFF						A 1 V A V A W IN SO AND A MARKAMAN AND A MARKAMAN A MARKAMAN A MARKAMAN A MARKAMAN A MARKAMAN A MARKAMAN A MAR		The Andrewson of Andrewson and A						2.5				ana veze a productor de la constante			A series and a series of the ser		۲۰ ۳۵٬۰۰۰ - ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ ۲۰					
				DATE COMPLETED						na saaaaanaa waxaa waxaa aha aha aha aha aha aha aha aha aha										and a second				_								99
		VUIUN	TEST	SITE													1				+			+							┥	
OCATION		LOC!	6																												+	
T TITLE AND LC				τεςτερ αγ				A SA			And an analysis of the state and an and a state of the st																					
PROJEC				SAMPLED BY		a server of a server product of the server o																										
	DITED/	OVED	9	Q																+							-		-	+-		
	ACCRE	AppR		ŝ										_													-		+	-	-	_
				TEST REQUIRED			and a second				-				a sina da sa									· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								
		TEM	9F	WORK																												
CONTRACT NUMBER	SPECIFICATION	SECTION	PARAGRAPH	NUMBER			na serie de la constante de la Vel de la constante de la const						a se a de la constante de la co			والمتعادينين والمساورة والمساورة والمساورة والمساورة والمساورة والمساورة والمساورة والمساورة والمراجع			Annual and a substance of the substance of	A VIII		274477	**************************************		والمحمومين المراجع المستعمل والمراجع المراجع	n belander alle se service and a service and an and a service and an and a service and a service and a service and and a service a						

SECTION 01 45 10 PAGE 17

**REWORK ITEMS LIST** 

Contract No. and Title:

<u>ت</u>
0
T
σ,
Ę
Ξ
В
-

ł	T		1	-	-		-		-	1	-	, i				_									
	DATE COMPLETED			an day 11 milianya na manang dang ang kana kana dapatan kana na pangana kana kana pangan		مى بىن بىلىغانىيە بىرىن بىلىنىدىدىدىر بىرىن بىلىغان بىرىن بىرىنىڭ بىلىغان بىرىنى بىرىنىڭ بىلىغان بىرىنىڭ بىلىغ	and a few of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of the second statement of th	a na mana a sa ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang an		والمتحاجب والمحاجب	a de la companya de la	والمستعملين والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل والمستعمل	a management of the second	and a star of the second s				and a second			a management of the second state of the			a second and a second	
	RESOLUTION						ann a chuir an ann an ann ann ann ann ann ann ann																		
	ACTION TAKEN BY OC MANAGER							and a more second and a second a													,				
	CUNIKACT REQUIREMENT (Spec. Section and Par. No., Drawing No. and Defail No. errol	בייה ההוחו והיי בוריו			and a second	and a sub-standard and a sub-standa				وبمانت والمانية المانية والمانية والمانية والمراجعة والمحافظة المانية والمراجعة والمحافظة المحافظة المراجعة والمحافظ				a series and a series of the ser					والمحافظة والمحافظ						
	DESCRIPTION									<b>2 2 2 2 2 3 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3</b>															
	DATE																***								
	NUMBER											*** ****			WAL					And a second					
-	- End of Secti	ion				-			J.			shee.		wite and			amagge	) Manager						1	I

SECTION 01 45 10 PAGE 18

# SECTION 01 50 00

## TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## 01/07

## PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511(1997) Reduced-Pressure PrincipleBackflow-Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01 (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

FCCCHR-USC (2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow preventers

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certifications

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

# 1.3 BACKFLOW TESTER CERTIFICATIONS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR-USC, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

# 1.3.1 Backflow Preventers Certificate

The Contractor shall submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours or training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

# 1.4 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

# 1.4.1 Availability of Utility Services

- a. The Contract clause related to utilities applies. Reasonable amounts of water and electricity from the nearest outlet will be provided free of charge for pursuance of work within a facility under this contract. If the nearest available outlet cannot be utilized by the Contractor because of improper voltage, insufficient current, improper pressure, incompatible connectors, etc., it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide temporary utilities as required.
- b. Reasonable amounts of utilities for contractor trailers and storage buildings will be made available to the Contractor, when available. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing transformers, electrical service poles and drops for electrical services, and backflow preventer devices on connections to domestic water lines. Final taps and tie-ins to the Government utility grid will be made by the Contractor after approval by the Contracting Officer. Tap-in cost, if any, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

# 1.4.2 Trailers

Electrical service will be supplied by the Government, when available, except at Tarawa Terrace where Carolina Power and Light Company will be the supplier.

1.4.3 Energy and Utilities Conservation

The Contractor shall carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge. The Contractor, at his own expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines and remove the same prior to final acceptance of the construction.

# 1.4.4 Location of Underground Utilities

Location and Protection of underground utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Where existing-to-remain piping, utilities, and underground obstructions of any type are indicted in locations to be traversed by new piping, ducts, and other excavations the elevations of the existing utilities and obstructions shall be determined before the new work is completed.

a. In addition, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator prior to digging. Contractor will provide documentation that the site has been surveyed and checked for underground utilities. All utilities must be located, including but not limited to power, water, sewer, storm drains, fiber optics, T.V. cable, telephone, and intrusion detection wiring. A set of known utility drawings will be available in the ROICC office for review to assist the locator.

- b. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact the Base Telephone Office (451-2531) prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune. A telephone office representative will assist in locating telephone lines.
- c. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact Charter Communications, cable TV service prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune, to ensure that all buried cable lines are identified. Contact Mr. Olin Criswell at 353-8677 for assistance.
- 1.4.4.1 The Locations of Underground Utilities shown at only approximate and the information provided may be incomplete. Contractor shall attempt to ascertain locations of existing underground utilities prior to and during digging operations.
- 1.4.4.2 Damage to Underground Utilities

Immediate notice shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer of any damage. The Contractor shall make temporary repairs immediately, and shall provide permanent repairs as soon as practicable. For any additional work required by reason of conflict between the new and existing work, an adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with Contract clause entitled "Differing Site Conditions", if appropriate.

#### 1.5 WEATHER PROTECTION

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

1.5.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions shall include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

## 1.5.1.1 Hurricane Conditions of Readiness

Unless directed otherwise, comply with:

- a. <u>Condition FIVE</u>: Normal weather conditions are expected for the foreseeable future. No action is required.
- b. <u>Condition FOUR</u> (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Contractors shall continue normal daily clean up and good house keeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Stack lumber

in neat piles less than 4 feet high. Prepare to remove or secure all debris, trash, or stored materials that could become missile hazards during high wind conditions. Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to need to be taken should the base go to a higher readiness condition. Contact the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.

- c. <u>Condition THREE</u> (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Once Condition 3 is set, contractors shall shift their focus from their normal activities to taking the actions that are required to prepare the job site for the potential of destructive weather. All debris and rubbish shall be removed form the site at the end of the workday. All stored materials shall either be removed from the job site or secured (metal straps or heavy lines/ropes). All tools, equipment and gear shall be secured at the end of the workday. Begin preparations to adequately secure the facility (windows boarded up, etc.). Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to be taken should base go to a higher readiness condition. Contract the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.
- d. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Cease all normal activities until the job-site is completely prepared for the onslaught of destructive weather. The job site should be completely free of debris, rubbish and scrap materials. The facility being worked on should be made weather-tight. All scaffolding planking shall be removed. All formwork and free standing structural steel shall be braced. All machinery, tools, equipment and materials shall be properly secured or removed from the job-site. Expend every effort to clear all missiles hazards and loose equipment from the job site. When the contractor secures for the day the job site should be left in a condition that is ready for the storm and the contractor should assume that they will not be allowed to return to their job site until after the storm passes and the base is reopened. Contact ROICC for additional updates and upon completion of required actions.
- e. <u>Condition ONE</u> (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): If still on the job site, the contractor will be required to immediately leave the base until the storm passes and the base is reopened.
- 1.6 STORAGE AREAS

The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

1.6.1 Storage Size and Location

The open site available for storage shall be the yard or parking area adjacent to the building. The size and location of storage area shall be as directed by Contracting Officer. The storage area shall be approximately 1,000 square feet. Contractor shall provide and 8 foot tall security fence and lockable gate.

# 1.6.2 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in an existing buildings; the storage of material will be allowed to a limited extent within the building where indicated by the Contracting Officer. Provide security fence or partition with a lockable gate around the storage area, if directed by Contracting officer. Remove at the completion of work.

# 1.7 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

Provide adequate sanitary conveniences of a type approved for the use of persons employed on the work, properly secluded from public observation, and maintained in such a manner as required and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Upon completion of the work, remove the conveniences from the premises, leaving the premises clean and free from nuisance. Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Where such systems are not available, use chemical toilets or comparably effective units, and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors.

#### 1.8 TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

Locate these where directed by Contracting Officer.

1.8.1 Maintenance of Temporary Facilities

Suitably paint and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

1.8.2 Trailers or Storage Buildings

Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage rust and deterioration, and meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state of local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed shall be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR-USC and shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR-USC.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

A certified tester(s) shall perform testing of backflow preventer(s) for proper installation and operation and provide subsequent tagging. Backflow preventer tests shall be performed using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR-01. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag shall contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 01 57 19

# TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

## 05/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-S-16165	(Rev E) Shielding Harnesses, Shielding Items and Shielding Enclosures for Use in the Reduction of Interference from Engine Electrical Systems
MIL-STD-461	(Rev E) Control of Electromagnetic Interference Emissions and Susceptibility
MIL-STD-462	(Rev D; Notice 4) Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Tables and Hazardous Materials Communications Regulations
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

Contractors shall complete and provide environmental training documentation

for training required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.3.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.3.2 Solid Waste

Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials, except recyclables and hazardous waste as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste," resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.

1.3.3 Sanitary Wastes

Wastes characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3.4 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as non-recyclable paper and cardboard, crockery, and bones.

Recyclables includes: clean paper, cardboard, glass, plastics (No. 1 & 2), metal, and cans.

Non-recyclable paper and cardboard are defined as material that has become wet or contaminated with food or other residue that render it un-acceptable for recycling.

Treated wood/lumber is defined as wood that has been stained or treated to prevent rot, or composite wood products such as OSB, pressboard furniture, etc.

Untreated wood is defined as lumber, trees, stumps, limbs, tops, and shrubs.

1.3.5 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, (excluding organic matter) leaves, pine straw, grass and shrub clippings.

1.3.6 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.3.7 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

## 1.3.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable State and local regulations.

1.3.9 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3.10 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs, and ground cover.

1.3.11 Lead Acid Battery Electrolyte

The electrolyte substance (liquid medium) within a battery cell.

1.3.12 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.3.13 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Sections 602 (a and b) of The Clean Air Act.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Solid waste disposal permit

Disposal permit for hazardous waste

Environmental training documentation

Permit to transport hazardous waste

Hazardous waste certification

#### 1.4.1 Solid Waste Disposal Permit

Submit one copy of a State and local permit or license for the solid waste disposal facility. If the contract permists the use of the Base Landfill, request a letter from the Contracting Offcier authorizing permission to dump on base; submit the letter to the Base Landfill Office. In lieu of the letter a copy of the contract must be delivered to the Landfill Office for review.

#### 1.4.2 Disposal Permit for Hazardous Waste

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and State permits, manifests, or licenses for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities.

#### 1.4.3 Permit to Transport Hazardous Waste

Submit one copy of the EPA or State permit license, or regulation for the transporter who will ship the hazardous waste to the permitted Treatment,

Storage, and Disposal (TSD) facility.

# 1.4.4 Hazardous Waste Certification

Submit written certification that hazardous waste turned in for disposal was generated on Government property and is identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, and 40 CFR 263.

# 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined in this Section. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including but not limited to water, air, solid waste, and noise pollution.

#### 1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.6.1 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to "FAR 52.236-7, Permits and Responsibilities".

For permits obtained by the Contracting Officer, if any, whether or not required by the permit, perform inspections of the work in progress, and submit certifications to the applicable regulatory agency, via the Contracting Officer, that the work conforms to the contract and permit requirements. The inspections and certifications shall be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State where the work is being performed. As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a subitem containing the name, P.E. registration number, address, and telephone number of the professional engineer(s) who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit listed above.

#### 1.7 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with requirements of the attached "Marine Corps Base (MCB), Camp Lejeune, Contractor Environmental Guide."

#### 1.8 CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL INFORMATION SHEET

See attached "Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill Information Sheet" for hours of operation and other important information pertaining Landfill.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. Conform to the national state permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

## 3.1.1 Land Resources

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

## 3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed. Removal of trees and the procedure for removal requires approval of the Contracting Officer.

# 3.1.1.2 Landscape Replacement

Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before removal or replacement.

## 3.1.1.3 Temporary Construction

Remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

#### 3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

# 3.3 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during designated times.

# 3.4 RESTRICTIONS ON EQUIPMENT

- 3.4.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression
  - a. Electric motors must comply with MIL-STD-461 relative to radiated and conducted electromagnetic interference. A test for electromagnetic interference will not be required for motors that are identical physically and electrically to those that have previously met the requirements of MIL-STD-461. An

electromagnetic interference suppression test will not be required for electric motors without commutation or sliprings having no more than one starting contact and operated at 3,600 revolutions per minute or less.

- b. Equipment used by the Contractor shall comply with MIL-S-16165for internal combustion engines and MIL-STD-461 for other devices capable of producing radiated or conducted interference.
- c. Conduct tests for electromagnetic interference on electric motors and Contractor's construction equipment in accordance with MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462. Test location shall be reasonably free from radiated and conducted interference. Furnish testing equipment, instruments, and personnel for making the tests; a test location; and other necessary facilities.
- 3.4.2 Radio Transmitter Restrictions

Conform to the restrictions and procedures for the use of radio transmitting equipment, as directed. Do not use transmitters without prior approval.

3.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

Pick up and separate solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean.

3.5.1 Disposal of Metal Paint Cans

All metal paint cans shall be taken to Building 962 for recycling. The cans shall be empty and completely dry. The cans shall be triple rinsed and stenciled "Triple Rinsed" prior to turn in. The Contractor shall give the Government 72 hours advance notice prior to turn-in. Contractor is responsible for rinsing, stenciling, crushing, and deposting in Government owned receptable, located at Building 962.

3.5.2 Disposal of Rubbish and Debris

Rubbish and debris shall be taken off-base for disposal, unless specifically directed otherwise below:

Metals shall be taken to the DRMO disposal area at Lot 203, as specified.

CATEGORY	SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL
Recyclable Cardboard	Breakdown corrugated cardboard boxes and deliver to the Base Recycling Center located at Building 982. If base personnel rejects the cardboard, take cardboard for off-base disposal.
Recyclable Wood Pallets	Deliver usable pallets to the Base Recycling Center located at Building 982. If base personnel rejects the pellets, take pallets for off-base disposal.
Organic Matter	Organic matter will not be accepted at the landfill.
Asphalt Pavement	Remove pavement from Government property and deliver to an asphalt recycling establishment. Provide a record of the total tons of asphalt recycled and the corporate name and location of the recycling establishment receiving the removed asphalt.
****	Weigh each and every vehicle delivering debris upon entrance and exit. Cover debris.
Asbestos	Refer to Section 02 82 16.
Lead Based Paint Materials	Refer to Section 02 82 33.12.
Metals	Metals will not be accepted at the landfill. Remove metals from each and every category before delivery to landfill. (Example: Remove hardware from doors and windows.)
	Dispose of metal construction debris at Defense Reutilization Maintenance Office (DRMO).
	Aluminum, brass, copper, lead, other metal, electrical wiring, cable (cut in 3 foot or less sections)
Treated & Untreated Wood/Lumber	Treated & untreated wood/lumber will not be accepted at the landfill.
Concrete	Concrete will not be accepted at the landfill.
Construction Material	Construction material should be managed and placed in a designated area. Area shall be kept clean of debris and all material removed at the end of the project.
Solid Waste	Separate each category of solid waste to enhance recycling.

CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE

CATEGORY	CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL
Hazardous Material	This project involves demolition, renovation/repair and/or construction activities; therefore, hazardous material (such as paints, solvents, thinners, adhesives, etc) may be used during the execution of this project. The contractor will be required to appropriately manage the hazardous material and provide secondary containment.
Solid Waste Report	All solid waste generated and recycled will be weighed. Contractor will report the amount of solid wasted disposed and recycled at the end of the project to EMD's Solid Waste Manager or the Pollution Prevention Manager via the OICC. Tonnage information for all materials delivered to the Base Landfill is available at the Landfill Office. Submit a written request to the Landfill Manager, specifying the desired information.
Recycling of Construction Debris	Recyclable material (ex. Scrap metal/aluminum/brass/copper/lead, and other metal) may be recycled through Defense Utilization Maintenance Office) DRMO using a 1348-1a with the following information (Proceeds for the sale of recyclable material are to go to the Qualified Recycling financial account - 17F3875 27RM 00767001 0 000027 3c 000000 06700198004). For additional information contact the Base Recycling Coordinator 910-451-4214.
Electrical Equipment	Before demolition or removal of electrical equipment from the Base - Contractor shall contact Base High Voltage Shop Supervisor at (910) 451-2790, to allow for first right of refusal of electrical equipment such as: ATS, transformers, and generators. Electrical equipment will not be accepted at landfill.

## 3.5.3 Disposal Off-Base

- a. Provide 24-hour advance written notice to the Contracting Office of Contractor's intention to dispose of off base.
- b. Disposal at sites or landfills not holding a valid State of North Carolina permit is specifically prohibited. The prohibition also applies to sites where a permit may have been applied for but not yet obtained.
- c. Off-base disposal of construction debris outside the parameters of this paragraph at site without State permits and/or not in accordance with regulatory requirements shall require the Contractor at his own expense to remove, transport and relocate the debris to a State approved site. The Contractor shall also be required to pay any fines, penalties, or fees related to the illegal disposal of construction debris
- 3.6 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE
- 3.6.1 Hazardous Waste Generation

Handle generated hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.6.2 Hazardous Waste Disposal

Dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations, especially 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Removal of hazardous waste from Government property shall not occur without prior notification and coordination with the Contracting officer. Transport hazardous waste by a permitted, licensed, or registered hazardous waste transported to a TSD facility. Hazardous waste shall be properly identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR 172. Provide completed manifest for hazardous waste disposed of off-site to the Contracting Officer within 7 days of disposal. Hazardous waste shall not be brought onto the station.

3.6.3 Hazardous Waste Storage

Store hazardous waste in containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Identify hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and 40 CFR 262. Identify hazardous waste generated within the confines of the station by the station's EPA generator identification number.

3.6.4 Spills of Oil and Hazardous Materials

Take precautions to prevent spills of oil and hazardous material. In the event of a spill, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Spill response shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State regulations.

# 3.6.5 Lead-Acid Batteries

Dispose of lead-acid batteries that are not damaged or leaking at a State-approved battery recycle or at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility. For lead-acid batteries that are leaking or have cracked casings, dispose of the electrolyte solution using one of the following alternatives:

- a. An industrial waste water treatment plant, if available and approved by the Contracting Officer for disposing of lead-acid battery electrolyte.
- b. Dispose of the lead-acid battery electrolyte at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility.

The management and disposal of waste lead-acid batteries and electrolyte shall comply with requirements for management and disposal of hazardous wastes.

## 3.6.6 Mercury Control

Prior to starting work, remove thermostats, switches, and other components that contain mercury. Upon removal, place items containing mercury in doubled polyethylene bags, label, and turn over to the Contracting Officer for disposal.

3.6.7 Petroleum Products

Protect against spills and evaporation during fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles. Dispose of lubricants to be discarded and excess oil.

3.6.8 Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS)

Remove ODS as specified in Section 02 41 00, "Demolition."

3.7 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster unnecessarily.

3.8 QUARANTINE FOR IMPORTED FIRE ANT (4/82)

Onslow, Jones, and Cartaret Counties and portions of Duplin and Craven Counties have been declared a generally infested area by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) for the imported fire ant. Compliance with the quarantine regulations established by this authority as set forth in USDA Publication 301.81 of 31 December 1992, is required for operations hereunder. Pertinent requirements of the quarantine for materials originating on the Camp Lejeune reservation, the Marine Corps Air Station (Helicopter), New River and the Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point, which are to be transported outside Onslow County or adjacent suppression areas, include the following:

a. Certification is required for the following articles and they shall not be moved from the reservation to any point outside Onslow County and adjacent designated areas unless accompanied by a valid inspection certificate issued by an Officer of the Plant Protection and Quarantine Program (PPQ) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture. (1) Bulk soil

(2) Used mechanized soil-moving equipment. (Used mechanized soil-moving equipment is exempt if cleaned of loose noncompacted soil).

(3) Other products, articles, or means of conveyances, if it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of transporting spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.

b. Authorization for movement of equipment outside the imported fire and regulated area shall be obtained from USDA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ), Box 28, Goldsboro, North Carolina, 27533-0028, Attn: Mr. William Scroggins or Mr. Frank Best, telephone (919) 735-1941. If Mr. Scroggins or Mr. Best are not available, contact Mr. Jim Kelley at (910) 815-4667, the supervisor's office in Wilmington. Requests for inspection shall be made sufficiently in advance of the date of movement to permit arrangements for the services of authorized inspectors. The equipment shall be prepared and assembled so that it may be readily inspected. Soil on or attached to equipment, supplies, and materials shall be removed by washing with water or such other means as necessary to accomplish complete removal. Resulting spoil shall be wasted as necessary and as directed. ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

# Page 1 of 3

Contractor shall submit data annually (By 1 December) for the following products used during the previous fiscal year (1 October - 30 September) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as ammended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA):

Contract Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Fiscal Year: \_\_\_\_\_

<u>MATERIAL</u>	UNIT	QUANTITY (CRM)	<u>TOTAL QUANTITY</u>
A. <u>Insulation</u> 1. Loose fill	Ft3		
2. Blanket or batt	Ft2		
3. Board	 Ft2		
4. Spray-in-place	m3		
5. Other			
B. <u>Cement and Concrete</u>	уd3		
C. <u>Paper and Paper Products</u> 1. Copy Paper	Box	_======================================	
2. Printing/Writing Paper	Box		
3. Corrugated and fiberboard boxes	Box		
4. Folding boxboard and cartons	Box		
5. Stationary, office papers, envelopes, and computer paper	\$Amt		
6. Toilet tissue, paper towels, fasial tissue, paper napkins, doilies and industrial wipes	ŞAmt		
7. Brown papers and coarse papers	Box		
8. Other			
		 -====================================	 =======================

APPENDIX A
#### Page 2 of 3

=====	MATERIAL	DEFINITION
=====  1. 	Quantity (CRM)	Quantity used containing recovered materials.
2.	Total Quantity	Quantity used containing recovered materials plus quantity used not containing recovered materials.
3.   	Unit	<pre>Ft3 (cubic feet), Ft2 (square feet), m3 (cubic meters), yd3 (cubic yards), box (number of boxes used), \$ Amt (dollar value of material used)</pre>
  4. 	Loose-Fill Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to"cellulose fiber, mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool), vermiculite, and perlite.
5.	Blanket or Batt Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to "mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool)."
  6.   	Board Insulation	This category refers to sheathing, roof decking, and wood panel insulation. It includes, but is not limited to "cellulose fiber fiberboard, perlite composite board, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, polystyrene, phenolics, and composites."
  7. 	Spray-in-place Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to "foam-in- place polyurethane and polyisocyanurate, and spray-on cellulose."
  8.   	Cement or Concrete Containing Recovered Materials, Cement, or Concrete Containing Fly Ash	
9.	Copy Paper	This item refers to "any grade of paper suitable for copying by the xerographic method."
10.	Printing & Writing Paper	This item refers to "paper designed for printing, other than newsprint, such as offset or book paper," and "paper suitable for pen and ink, pencil, typewriter or printing."

#### APPENDIX A

Page	З	of	З
raye	5	ΟL	5

======================================	<u>DEFINITION</u>
11. Corrugated & Fiberboard Boxes	Corrugated boxes refer to "boxes made of corrugated paperboard, which, in turn, is made from a fluted corrugating medium pasted to two flat sheets of paperboard (linerboard)." Fiber or fiberboard boxes refer to "boxes made from containerboard, either solid fiber or corrugated paperboard (general term); or boxes made from solid paperboard of the same material throughout."
12. Folding Boxes and Cartons	This item refers to "a paperboard suitable for the manufacture of folding cartons."
13. Stationery, Office Papers, Envelopes, and Manifold Business Forms	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
14. Toilet Tissue, Paper Towels, Facial Tissue, Paper Napkins, Doilies, and Industrial Wipes	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
15. Brown Papers, and Coarse Papers	Brown papers refer to "papers usually made from unbleached kraft pulp and used for bags, sacks, wrapping paper, and so forth." Coarse papers refer to "papers used for industrial purposes, as distinguished from those used for cultural or sanitary purposes."
16. Other	Any other type of paper not included in any of the above categories.

#### APPENDIX A

-- End of Section --

# CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATION SHEET

No Personal Property/Off Base Trash Accepted

(Revised May 2012)

#### **General Trash**

The following items may be mixed together and brought to the landfill in the same load:

Non-recyclable Paper, Plastics, and Basic Garbage Roofing Shingles (Non-Asbestos) Insulation (Non-Asbestos) Glass (other than bottles) Sheet Rock (Wall Board) Particle Board/Composition Board/OSB (re-manufactured wood products used in construction and furniture in lieu of plyboard) Laminated/Formica covered wood products (counter tops, etc) Hollow core interior doors Floor tile (Non-Asbestos) Porcelain & Ceramic products (toilets, sinks etc) Fiber glass PVC pipe (cut in 10' or less lengths) Ceiling tile

# Wood Products:

# The following wood products must be removed from the Base:

Scrap lumber (painted and unpainted) Embark and packing boxes, pallets, ammunition crates, trees, limbs and shrubs. Salt treated wood, creosote treated wood.

### **Other Products:**

Leaves, pine straw, grass and shrub clippings.

**Wood Furniture units** (must have a 1348 with Base Property and DRMO Stamps downgrading it to SCAP or be specified in the Contract)

ALL material shall be weighed through the Base Landfill scales before being removed from the Base and net tonnage & material type must be reported to the Landfill Office.

## Lead Base Painted Wood Products must

be delivered to the landfill cut in less than eight foot lengths, wrapped in 6 mil plastic and sealed. <u>Not accepted after</u> <u>1400 Mon-Thur.</u>

### Asbestos (all types)

Accepted by Appointment Only Asbestos must be double wrapped in 6 mil plastic, sealed with duct tape and labeled prior to delivery. Must be delivered before 1000 Mon-Thur.

Call Landfill Manager for appointment @ 451-5011 or 451-2946.

Please provide manifest at time of delivery.

#### <u>Soil</u>

NON-CONTAMINATED soil accepted

#### **Concrete Products**

Concrete, block, brick, concrete culverts, and mortar products must be removed from the Base. Small loads of broken up brick & block

may be accepted at the discretion of the Landfill Manager.

#### **Recyclable Products**

The following Recyclable Products Must be separated and dropped off at a recycling drop-off point or the Recycling Center: Plastic Containers, Cardboard, Glass bottles, Aluminum cans & foil, White paper, Shredded paper, Vinyl siding, Steel cans (clean), Newspaper, Toner/ink cartridges.

### Landfill Hours of Operation:

Mon – Thur: 0730 - 1530 Fri: 0730 - 1200

## CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATION SHEET No Personal Property/Off Base Trash Accepted

(Revised May 2012)

#### The following items <u>CANNOT</u> be accepted at the landfill:

Hazardous waste	(Contact EMD)					
Liquid waste	(Contact EMD)					
Metal any type	(Contact DRMO) (see Base Order 5090.17)					
Paint & Paint cans	(Contact EMD)					
Appliances (white gear)	(Contact EMD)					
Electronics	(Contact Recycling Ctr)					
Computer equipment	(Contact DRMO)					
Batteries any type	(Contact EMD)					
Comm wire	(Contact EMD)					
Barbed wire	(Contact EMD)					
Concertina wire	(Contact EMD)					
Contaminated soil	(Contact EMD)					
Tires	(Contact EMD)					
55 Gal Drums	(Contact EMD) Oil					
Filters	(Contact EMD)					
Petroleum containers	(Contact EMD)					
Regulated Medical waste	(Contact Navel Hospital)					
PCBs or PCB containers	(Contact EMD)					
Oyster Shells	(Take to Off Base collection point) (Outside T.O.P. Gate)					
Items Requiring Demilitarization (Return to generating unit for demil)						
Construction and Demolition debris (unless specifically stated in the contract)						

#### **Other Info**

All furniture must be accompanied by a 1348 REJECTED by Base Property Office AND downgraded to Scrap by DRMO.

All other Base or USMC property must be accompanied by a 1348 downgraded to Scrap by DRMO.

Anything related to Ordinance, Ammunition or Dangerous items, including containers, tubes, and packing, must be accompanied by the ADEA Certifications and copies of the Certifier and Verifier's Appointment letters.

#### **Phone Numbers:**

451-2946
451-4998
451-9935
451-5837
451-0558
451-8598

# Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guide



August 2008



## **Table of Contents**

1.0	Contractor Environmental Guide Overview1	-1
2.0	Environmental Management System2	-1
3.0	Environmental Emergency Response/Spill Response	-1
4.0	Hazardous Materials/Hazardous Waste4	-1
5.0	Unforeseen Site Conditions5	-1
6.0	Asbestos6	-1
7.0	Lead Based Paint7	·-1
8.0	Stormwater8	-1
9.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and Pollution Prevention9	-1
10.0	Training10	-1
11.0	Cultural Resources11	-1
12.0	Permitting12	-1
13.0	Air Quality13	-1
14.0	Natural Resources14	-1

Attachment 3-1 Spill Reporting Form

- Attachment 4-1 Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form, MCB Camp Lejeune
- Attachment 4-2 Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form, MCAS New River
- Attachment A MCB Camp Lejeune, NC/MCAS New River General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors

# 1.0 CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE OVERVIEW

The purpose of this Contractor Environmental Guide is to assist contractors working aboard Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune (MCBCL) and Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) New River (MCASNR) in complying with Federal and state environmental laws and regulations, as well as Marine Corps and local Installation environmental policies. This guide is designed to answer many of the environmental questions that arise as well as provide pertinent information on environmental topics and training requirements.

**NOTE** This document should be used only as a *guide* to environmental issues contractors may face while working aboard MCBCL and MCASNR. It is expected that contractors will work closely with their Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or Contract Representatives who will consult with the Environmental Management Division (EMD) at MCBCL and the Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) at MCASNR regarding environmental management issues, concerns, and/or questions.

**NOTE** This guide is designed to provide the Federal and state requirements and Marine Corps and Installation policies that pertain to MCBCL and MCASNR. It is the contractor's responsibility to know and comply with requirements and policies. Environmental personnel will assist contractors with compliance issues; however, the primary burden of regulatory identification, familiarity, and compliance lies with the contractor. This training *does not* replace any required regulatory environmental training as per contract requirements. Required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCBCL or MCASNR, if required by your contract.

**NOTE** It is the contractor's responsibility to review the project-specific contract and specifications. Additional environmental requirements, submissions, and/or meetings not documented in this guide may be necessary.

This document should be used only as a *guide* to environmental issues contractors may face while working aboard MCBCL and MCASNR. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact EMD or EAD if additional clarification is necessary.

# 1.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following are key definitions and concepts used throughout this guide. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

## 1.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Environment.** Surroundings in which an organization operates, including air, water, land, natural resources, flora, fauna, humans, and their interrelation.
- Environmental Management Division (EMD). MCBCL's environmental division responsible for environmental issues and compliance at MCBCL and MCASNR (with the exception of hazardous waste and hazardous materials at MCASNR).
- Environmental Affairs Department (EAD). MCASNR's environmental department responsible for hazardous waste/hazardous material issues at MCASNR.

## 1.1.2 Key Concepts

- Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP). The Marine Corps training program designed to ensure that high-quality, efficient, and effective environmental training, education, and information are provided at all levels of the Marine Corps.
- Environmental Management System (EMS). The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- **EMS Training.** Instruction that is designed to ensure that military and civilian personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the Installation's EMS and how it functions.
- General Environmental Awareness Training. Instruction that is designed to ensure that military and civilian personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the local environmental policies and programs for regulatory compliance, natural resource conservation, pollution prevention, and environmental protection.
- **Installation.** Throughout this document, Installation refers to all MCBCL property, including MCASNR and all outlying fields associated with MCBCL.

## **1.2 INSTALLATION BACKGROUND**

MCB Camp Lejeune was established in 1941 in Onslow County along the southern coast of North Carolina. MCBCL is located just north of MCAS New River. MCBCL encompasses more than 153,000 acres, consisting of 26,000 acres of water and 127,000 acres of land.

The primary function of MCBCL is national defense, providing a home base for the II Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF), 2d Marine Division, 2d Marine Logistics Group, and other combat units and support commands. MCBCL's mission is to maintain combat ready units for expeditionary deployment. MCBCL maintains and utilizes supply warehouses; maintenance shops; hazardous material and hazardous waste storage; bulk fuel storage and transfer facilities; fleet parking; housing areas; recreational areas; two golf courses; and a marina. Additionally, MCBCL is a self-sufficient Base, with its own steam-generating station, wastewater treatment plant, drinking water wells, drinking water treatment plants, and landfill.

MCASNR is the principal U.S. Marine Corps (USMC) helicopter operating location on the East Coast. The Air Station supports aircrew training in the H-53 helicopter. It is also the evaluation and prospective beddown site for the V-22 Osprey. The mission of MCASNR is to provide the necessary support for its tenant units, Marine Aircraft Group 26 (MAG-26) and MAG-29.

#### 1.2.1 Environmental Management Division (EMD) and Environmental Affairs Department (EAD)

MCBCL's EMD, located within the Installation and Environment Department, is responsible for all natural resource and environmental matters aboard the Installation (with the exception of hazardous waste/hazardous material issues at MCASNR). EMD works closely with activities at MCBCL, educating and training personnel to comply with environmental laws while accomplishing the military mission.

The Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) is located at MCASNR. EAD and EMD work closely together. MCBCL and MCASNR participate together in one Environmental Management System (EMS).

### 1.2.2 Expectations

As contractors aboard the Installation, your commitment to strict compliance with environmental laws and regulations will assist the Installation in providing the best possible training facilities for today's Marines and Sailors while honoring our environmental responsibilities and objectives. Violation of environmental laws can result in severe civil or criminal penalties and fines.

## **1.3 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS**

### 1.3.1 Contractor Environmental Guide

The following information is contained in the guide:

- MCBCL Contractor Environmental Guide
  - EMS overview and requirements
  - o Environmental program specific requirements
- Attachment A: MCB Camp Lejeune/MCAS New River General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors

This guide and associated EMS and General Environmental Awareness training module is provided for review to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation. Included is a summary of the EMS and environmental programs, as well as a summary of key requirements associated with the various environmental issues contractors may encounter while performing work aboard the Installation. Contractors are expected to work with their ROICC or Contract Representatives and the EMD/EAD when environmental concerns or issues arise.

## 1.3.2 Environmental and EMS Training

In accordance with Department of Defense (DoD) instructions and Marine Corps Orders (MCO), MCBCL and MCASNR have implemented Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Programs (CETEP). The goal of CETEP is to ensure that appropriate environmental instruction and related information are provided to all levels of the Marine Corps in the most effective and efficient manner to achieve full compliance with all applicable environmental training requirements. A major component of the CETEP is to provide general environmental awareness training to all individuals associated with the Installation, including contractors.

In addition to CETEP requirements, the Installation has implemented an Installation-wide Environmental Management System. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

All contractors should provide both EMS and General Environmental Awareness training to their employees. This guide, along with the training materials in Attachment A, satisfy these training requirements. The This guide and associated EMS and General Environmental Awareness training module is provided for review to contractors and their employees performing work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

All contractors are provided both EMS and General Environmental Awareness training materials in this handbook to utilize in training their employees. training module can also be accessed at the MCBCL EMD website at: <u>http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/emd/</u>under "General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors."

As such, contractors working aboard the Installation will do the following:

- Fulfill job responsibilities in compliance with environmental regulations and in conformance with EMS requirements.
- Complete all applicable environmental training and maintain associated records as per contract requirements.
- Review EMS and General Environmental Awareness training, and be aware of and understand the Environmental Policy.
- Contact their ROICC or Contract Representative immediately regarding environmental and/or EMS issues.

## 1.4 POINTS OF CONTACT

Table 1-1 lists the EMD Branches and their respective phone numbers. Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative, who may refer you to an EMD POC for environmental and EMS-related questions and/or concerns.

Branch/Program Area	Phone Number
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE	
Environmental Management Division (EMD),	
I&E Dept	(910) 451-5003
Environmental Compliance Branch, EMD	(910) 451-5837
Hazardous Waste/Hazardous Material	
(HW/HM) Program	(910) 451-1482
Base HazMart	(910) 451-1482
Pollution Abatement System Program	(910) 451-1482
Environmental Quality Branch (Air Quality,	
Water Quality, Solid Waste, Permitting)	(910) 451-5068
Environmental Conservation Branch (Natural	
Resources, Cultural Resources)	(910) 451-5063
Conservation Law Enforcement	(910) 451-5226
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, NEW RIVER	
Environmental Affairs Division (HW/HM issues	
aboard MCASNR)	(910) 449-5997

**Table 1-1.** EMD Points of Contact, 0730 to 1630 M–F

In the case of an environmental emergency, contact the appropriate party, as well as your ROICC or Contract Representative, as outlined in Table 1-2. Additional emergency response procedures are provided in Section 3.0 of this guide.

If you spill:	Call:
Hazardous waste	911
Unknown materials	911
Hazardous materials	911
Petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) and/or	911
nonpetroleum oils (cooking oils and greases)	

Table 1-2. Environmental Emergency Contacts

### Final

# 2.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Installation jointly operates an Environmental Management System (EMS). An EMS is a systematic way of continually implementing environmental requirements and evaluating performance. The EMS is founded on the principles of MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River's Environmental Policy, which is endorsed by their respective Commanding Officers (COs). Three key principles of the Environmental Policy are to comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations, prevent pollution, and continually improve our EMS.

The purpose of the EMS is to sustain and enhance mission readiness and access to training areas through effective and efficient environmental management. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors and vendors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

# 2.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with environmental management systems. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary. Three key principles of the Environmental Policy are to comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations, prevent pollution, and continually improve our EMS.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact EMD if additional clarification is necessary.

## 2.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Environment.** Surroundings in which an organization operates, including air, water, land, natural resources, flora, fauna, humans, and their interrelation.
- Environmental Aspect. A characteristic of a practice that can cause, in normal operation or upset mode, an impact to an environmental or other resource. Each practice may have several aspects.
- Environmental Impact. An effect of a practice's aspect on an environmental or other resource. Each practice may have several impacts.
- Environmental Resources. Sensitive environmental receptors (e.g., air, water, natural resources) or cultural or historic assets at the Installation, in the surrounding community, within the ecosystem or beyond, that can be impacted by the operation of practices.
- **Practice.** A unit process that supports a military mission and can impact environmental resources. (It is the ability to impact an environmental resource that is key to defining a practice. However, practices may also impact other resources.)
- **Practice Owner.** Person(s) responsible for control of practices. EMS procedures use the term *practice owner* when assignment of more specific responsibilities is left to the owning organizations.

## 2.1.2 Key Concepts

- Environmental Management System (EMS). The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- Environmental Policy. Statement by the organization of its intentions and principles in relation to the overall environmental performance, which provides a framework for action and for the setting of environmental objectives and targets.

## 2.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors must be aware of, and adhere to, all regulations and requirements concerning EMS, including the following:

• Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management. Requires implementation of an EMS at all appropriate organizational levels.

## 2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)

An EMS is a systematic way of continually implementing environmental requirements and evaluating performance. The foundation of the Installation's EMS is based on the activities, or practices, conducted at the installation. One "systematic" component of the EMS is identifying all practices, or actions, executed aboard the Installation that have potential environmental aspects and impacts. Each practice at the installation, such as construction/demolition, wastewater treatment, or groundskeeping, has one or many environmental aspects. An aspect of a practice is a characteristic that can cause an impact to an environmental or other resource, such as water use. These environmental aspects can then result in an impact (e.g., depletion of natural resources) on an environmental or other resource. This relationship between practices and aspects for the practice of construction and demolition (C&D) activities is illustrated in the following simplified figure:

It is expected that contractors understand that the activities performed on base can interact with the environment and have the potential to impact the environment.





## 2.4 EMS RESPONSIBILITIES

It is expected that contractors understand that the activities (e.g., practices) performed on Installation can interact with the environment (e.g., environmental aspects) and have the potential to impact the environment. Therefore, it is expected that contractors will do the following:

- Review the Contractor Environmental Guide.
- Be aware of the Environmental Policy.
- Conduct activities in a manner to avoid and/or minimize impacts to the environment by complying with all applicable Federal, state, and local environmental regulations and Base Orders.
- Be familiar with spill procedures.
- Report all environmental emergencies and spills.

- Report any environmental problems or concerns promptly and notify the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Respond to data collection efforts upon request.

# 2.5 CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE AND EMS

The Contractor Environmental Guide comprises sections that are categorized based on the type of environmental requirements routinely encountered by contractors at the Installation. The following matrix relates the practices that contractors generally execute aboard the Installation to the contents of this guide. The matrix is provided to assist contractors in narrowing down specific requirements that may apply to on-site activities.

MCB CAMP LEJEUNE PRACTICES	Env. Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Section 3.0	HM/HW, Section 4.0	Unforeseen Site Conditions, Section 5.0	Asbestos, Section 6.0	Lead Based Paint, Section 7.0	Stormwater, Section 8.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and P2, Section 9.0	Training, Section 10.0	Cultural Resources, Section 11.0	Permitting, Section 12.0	Air Quality, Section 13.0	Natural Resources, Section 14.0
Battery Replacement							•					
Building Maintenance–General	-	•		•			•					
Building Operation–General	-	•					•					
Catch Basin Cleaning	e		e			•		e				
Construction/Demolition	ejeun		un	•	•	•	•	una	•	•		•
Controlled Burn Operations		eje		eje					eje.			•
Degreasing	b L	•	b L					рГ			•	
Engine Operation and Maintenance	am	•	am					am			•	
Equipment Calibration	Ü	•	Ü					Ü				
Equipment Disposal	CB		CB				•	CB				
Maintenance	Σ		Σ	•				Σ				
Frosion Control	arc	-	arc	-		•		arc		•		•
Fuel Storage–Containers	Abc	•	Abc			•		Abc		-		-
Fueling	p i	•	p					/ pa				
Grinding	cte		cte					cte				
HM Storage	npu	•	npu		•	•		npı				
HM Transportation	Lo Lo	•	Lo Lo		•			Son				
HW Generation	s	•	s C				•	s C		•		
HW Satellite Accumulation Area	ice	•	ice					ice		•		
Land Clearing	act		act			•	•	act	•	•		۲
Landscaping	P		P			•		P				
Material Storage Handling	AII	•	AII				•	AII				
Mowing	To		Lo			•		То				
Outfall Cleaning	e		<u>e</u>			•		e				
Packaging/Unpackaging	cab		cab				•	cab				
Paint Removal	plic		plic		•			plic			•	
Painting	Ap	•	Ap					Apl			•	
Painting Preparation		•										
Parts Replacement				•								
PCB Disposal		•										
Pesticide/Herbicide Application		•								•		
Range Residue Clearance						•				•		

								-				
MCB Camp Lejeune Practices	Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Chapter 3.0	HM/HW, Chapter 4.0	Unforeseen Site Conditions, Chapter 5.0	Asbestos, Chapter 6.0	Lead Based Paint, Chapter 7.0	Stormwater, Chapter 8.0	Recycling and Pollution Prevention, Chapter 9.0	Training, Chapter 10.0	Cultural Resources, Chapter 11.0	Permitting, Chapter 12.0	Air Quality, Chapter 13.0	Natural Resources, Chapter 14.0
Refrigerant Replacement	В	•	ω					m				
Riparian Buffer Maintenance	MC		MC			•		MC				•
Rock Crushing Operations	Ird		l				•	l		•		
Runoff Sedimentation Basins	boa		poa			•		009				
Sediment Traps	I AI		IA			•		IAI				
Soil Excavation/Grading	ctec		stec			•		ctec	•			•
Solid Waste Recycling Collection/Transportation	onduc		onduc				•	onduc		•		
Storage Tank Cleaning and Maintenance	ices C Ip Leje	•	ices C Ip Leje					ices C Ip Leje		•		
Stormwater Collection/Conveyance System	l Pract Carr		l Pract Carr			•		Pract Carr				
Stormwater Engineering Controls Operation and Maintenance	To All		To All			•		To All		٠		
Stump/Brush Removal	ble		ble			•	•	ble	•			•
Vehicle Operation	lica		lica				•	lica				
Vehicle Parking	lqq		dd			•		dd				
Vehicle/Equipment Fluid Change	A	•	A					∢				

# 3.0 ENVIRONMENTAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE/SPILL RESPONSE

The purpose of emergency planning is to control, contain, and remove releases of materials while minimizing impacts to human health and the environment. Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, environmental emergency response procedures and notification requirements to minimize detrimental effects from inadvertent releases.

For procedures relating to emergencies caused by unforeseen site conditions, please refer to Section 5.0 in this guide. For other types of nonenvironmental emergencies, always call 911.

# 3.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with environmental emergency response and spill response requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

## 3.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Berm.** A mound used to prevent the spread of a contaminated area.
- Non-Petroleum Oil. Oil products that may include, but are not limited to, synthetic oils such as silicone fluids and tung oils, wood-derivative oils such as resin/rosin oils, animal fats and oil, and edible and inedible seed oils from plants.
- **POL.** Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant products that may include, but are not limited to, any petroleum-based products such as gasoline, diesel fuel, jet fuel, engine oil, gear oil, lube oil, and lubricant products such as hydraulic brake fluid, automatic transmission fluid (ATF), and grease.
- **Release.** The uncontrolled loss of a hazardous material from its storage vessel, to include POLs. All releases are required to be reported to the Fire and Emergency Services Division. Releases of POLs that occur within an enclosed and contained maintenance facility are not subject to this reporting requirement provided they do not have the potential to impact the environment.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact EMD if additional clarification is necessary.

## 3.1.2 Key Concepts

### • Environmental Emergency Response Contacts:

If you spill:	Call:	Follow-up:
Hazardous waste	911	Spill Report
Unknown materials	911	Spill Report
Hazardous materials	911	Spill Report

• **Spill Follow-Up.** Contractors have containment and cleanup responsibilities following a spill.

## 3.1.3 Environmental Management System

All practices associated with Emergency Response/Spill Response are listed in Section 2 of this Handbook. The following is a list of potential impacts associated with these practices.

- Air Quality Degradation
- Community Relations/Public Perception Impact
- Depletion of Landfill Space
- Depletion of Resources
- Electricity Consumption
- Fuel Consumption
- Groundwater Quality Degradation
- Historic/Cultural Resource Disturbance
- Other Natural Resource Disturbance
- Personnel Exposure
- Potable Water Quality Degradation
- Real Property/Private Property Damage
- Soil Compaction
- Soil Erosion
- Soil Quality Degradation
- Surface Water Quality Degradation
- Water Consumption
- Wetlands Disturbance
- Wildlife Species/Habitat Disturbance

## 3.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding emergency response and spill procedures, including the following:

- Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1970, Section 112r. Specifies emergency planning where potential exists for catastrophic release of hazardous air pollutants.
- Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972. Establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the Waters of the United States.
- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability (CERCLA) Act of 1980. Authorizes federal response to any release or threatened release of hazardous substance into the environment. This act defines hazardous substances (HS) by reference to substances that are listed or designated under other environmental statutes.
- Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Section 304. Establishes requirements for the reporting of a release to ensure a quick response by local emergency responders. Notification requirements apply to two chemical lists: the Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHS) list and CERCLA HS list. The "List of Lists" provides comprehensive identification of EHSs and HSs.
- NC General Statute Chapter 143, Article 21A Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control. Prohibits pollution by oil, oil products, oil by-products, and other hazardous substances into the land and the waters over which the State has jurisdiction. The statute establishes specific requirements for reporting a release to the State and supports and complements applicable provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
- Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990. Addresses oil storage at facilities and emphasizes preparedness and response activities. This act prohibits the harmful discharge of oil and hazardous substances into Waters of the United States.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 Subtitle C.** Establishes a system for controlling hazardous waste from the time it is generated, transported, treated, stored, and/or disposed of, or from "cradle to grave."

# 3.3 Spill Notification

The Installation Integrated Contingency Plan (ICP) provides general information for any type of response actions needed for spills aboard the Installation. Contractors must develop a Unit Level Contingency Plan that addresses spill response for their specific sites and potential spill types (e.g., chemical; sewer; POL; and non-petroleum oils). This plan must be maintained onsite and be available for review upon request.

In the event of a spill, contact your ROICC or Contract Representative after contacting emergency response. They will contact EMD to obtain a spill report form. Return the completed form to EMD (Fax # (910) 451-3471) and to your ROICC or Contract Representative. A copy of the spill reporting form is included as Attachment 3-1. The following information must be provided when reporting a spill to 911:

- Your name and phone number
- Location of spill (building. number, street)
- Number and type of injuries, if any
- Type and amount of spilled material
- Source of the spill (container, vehicle, etc.)
- Action being taken, if any, to control the spill
- Estimated time of spill

Do not wait to report a spill if all of the required information is not immediately available.

# 3.4 Follow-Up

Should surface runoff be contaminated, the contractor will, under the advisement of the Fire and Emergency Services Division or EMD, construct a temporary berm or containment area. Contaminated surface water will be removed in accordance with all safety and environmental requirements for the Installation. The Resource Conservation and Recovery Section (RCRS) within EMD ((910) 451-1482) will be notified and will provide concurrence for temporary containment areas and removal of contaminated runoff.

If solid or hazardous waste was generated as the result of a spill, refer to Sections 4.0 and 9.0 of this guide for disposal requirements.

Contractors must develop a Unit Level Contingency Plan that addresses spill response for their specific sites and potential spill types. Attachment 3-1

Spill Reporting Form

#### SPILL REPORTING FORM

CALL RECEIVED BY:	RESPONDED BY:
SUBJ:	
1. DATE:	TIME:
2. SOURCE:	
(Include Serial Number of equipment i	f available).
3. LOCATION BUILDING:	
4. Did Fire Dept. Respond?	Name of Responder:
5. UNIT/AGENCY:	POC:
6. ESTIMATED AMOUNT:	GALLONS QUARTS PINTS (Circle One)
7. TYPE OF SUBSTANCE:	
8. SAMPLES TAKEN:	
9. SLICK DESCRIPTION: (NONE	) OR
10. ACTION TAKEN:	
11. ON SCENE WEATHER:	
12. OIL SPILL MOVEMENT: (NON	NE) <b>OR</b>
13. DAMAGE: (NONE) OR	
14. POTENTIAL DANGER: (NONE	E) OR
15. CAUSE OF SPILL:	
16 PARTIES PERFORMING SPIL	L REMOVAL
<b>17. ASSISTANCE REQUIRED:</b> NO	ADDITIONAL OR
** 18. TELEPHONE REPORT WAS	S MADE TO NRC—TIME DATE
CONFIRMATION NUMBER IS NC DIVISION OF EMERGENCY_	TELEPHONE REPORT WAS MADE TO _TIME DATE, POC IS
POINT OF CONTACT IS MR JOH BRANCH, ENVIRONMENTAL MA ENVIRONMENT DEPARTMENT,	• N HAMILTON, ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE ANAGEMENT DIVISION, INSTALLATION AND AT (910) 451-1482.

# 4.0 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

All persons on a Marine Corps installation are subject to compliance with Federal and state regulations and permit conditions addressing the proper management of both hazardous materials and hazardous waste. Mishandling these wastes and materials may result in violation notices, fines, and/or penalties. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regulates hazardous wastes through the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), which provides specific regulatory definitions for hazardous waste and its management. RCRA governs all hazardous waste from the point of generation to the point of final disposal. This includes hazardous waste generated by contractors aboard the Installation. Hazardous materials, including those used by contractors aboard the Installation, are regulated by the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA). Additionally, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) has issued more stringent rules and regulations governing hazardous materials and hazardous waste management that also apply to contractors.

# 4.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with hazardous materials, hazardous wastes, and their management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

## 4.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Hazardous Material (HM).** A chemical compound, or combination of compounds, posing or capable of posing a significant risk to public health, safety, or the environment as a result of its quantity, concentration, or physical/chemical/infectious properties.
- **Hazardous Waste (HW).** A solid waste, or combination of solid wastes, which because of quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics may:

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- Cause, or significantly contribute to, an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible illness, or
- Pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, or disposed of, or otherwise managed.
- **Manifest.** A document that allows all parties involved in hazardous waste management (e.g., generators, transporters, disposal facilities, USEPA, state agencies) to track the movement of hazardous waste from the point of generation to the point of ultimate treatment, storage, or disposal.
- Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS). A document that provides information about (1) the potential health effects of exposure to chemicals or other potentially dangerous substances and (2) safe working procedures for users to adhere to when handling that chemical or substance.
- Non–RCRA-Regulated Waste. A waste that is not regulated or is exempt from regulation under RCRA hazardous waste requirements but has other regulatory requirements for proper management.
- Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA). A HW generation point at which waste may be accumulated until the HW storage container is full. A filled container must be transferred within 72 hours to an approved 90-day site or long-term HW storage facility. An EMD authorization for an SAA must be obtained and posted at the site. EMD authorization will establish individual limits for each SAA. No SAA authorizations will exceed 55 gallons of HW or 1 quart of acutely HW. Per Installation policy, storage of HW in a SAA should not exceed 365 days even if the container is not full.
- Universal Waste (UW). Universal waste regulations streamline hazardous waste management standards for batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment, and fluorescent lamps. The regulations govern the collection and management of these widely generated wastes, thus facilitating environmentally sound collection and proper recycling or treatment. In North Carolina, batteries,

thermostats, obsolete agricultural pesticides, and fluorescent lamps may be managed under the UW Rule. UW must be transferred offsite within one (1) year of the date when the material was first identified as waste.

• Used Oil. Any oil that has been refined from crude oil or synthetic oil and, as a result of use, storage, or handling, has become unsuitable for its original purpose due to the presence of impurities or loss of original properties. Used oil may be suitable for further use and is economically recyclable, therefore is managed as a separate category of material.

## 4.1.2 Key Concepts

None.

## 4.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with hazardous materials and hazardous waste management includes the following:

- Building maintenance–general
- Building operation–general
- Degreasing
- Engine operation and maintenance
- Equipment calibration
- Equipment operation and maintenance
- Fuel storage–containers
- Fueling
- HM storage
- HM transportation
- HW satellite accumulation area
- Painting
- Painting preparation
- Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) disposal
- Pesticide/herbicide application
- Refrigerant replacement
- Storage tank cleaning and maintenance
- Vehicle/equipment fluid change

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include depletion of the hazardous waste landfill; depletion of non-renewable resources; and degradation of soil quality.

## 4.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding hazardous materials and hazardous waste, including the following:

- Base Order (BO) 5090.9, Hazardous Material/Waste Management/Air Station Order (ASO) 5090.2, Environmental Compliance and Protection Program for MCAS New River. Establishes procedures and general responsibilities for the disposal of hazardous material and hazardous waste under environmental permits and authorizations.
- Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA). Establishes requirements regarding emergency planning and the reporting of hazardous chemical storage and usage.
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976. Establishes standards for generators and transporters of hazardous waste that will ensure the following: proper recordkeeping and reporting; use of manifest system; use of appropriate labels and containers; and proper management of hazardous waste transfer, storage, and disposal facilities.
- 40 CFR Subchapter I (Parts 260–299), Solid Wastes. Federal regulations promulgated under the 1976 RCRA that regulate hazardous waste management, generators, transporters, and owners or operators of treatment, storage, or disposal facilities. North Carolina has adopted the Federal hazardous waste rules by reference.

The Installation is a large quantity generator of hazardous waste. Therefore, all hazardous waste generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation.

Both MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River maintain Hazardous Waste Management Plans that outline the specific requirements for
managing hazardous materials and hazardous wastes each Base. This section presents key points from these documents.

The contractor is responsible for ensuring that any used hazardous materials generated during work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune are properly managed and turned in weekly on Wednesday from 1300 - 1500 hours to the EMD Consolidation Center, Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road. For work aboard MCAS New River, hazardous materials can be turned at the Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) Hazardous Waste warehouse, Bldg AS-4225, located on Canal Street. This includes universal waste, used oil, petroleum-contaminated materials, regulated hazardous waste, and non–RCRA-regulated waste. Environmental personnel will provide oversight to verify compliance with applicable Federal and state laws governing the generation and handling of these materials.

Depending on the type of project, contractors may be required to submit a Hazardous Waste Management Plan to the ROICC or the Contract Representative prior to beginning work. Additionally, a Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log and corresponding MSDSs for all materials to be used aboard either Base during the execution of the contract may be required by the Contracting Officer. EMD/EAD will use the MSDSs to help contractors establish their Hazardous Material Storage and Satellite Accumulation Areas.

### 4.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

If a project uses hazardous materials:

- Reduce/reuse/recycle when possible; meet contract requirements for recycling.
- Segregate incompatible materials. Consult your MSDS or EMD if you are unsure of a material's compatibility. Some **examples of incompatible materials** likely to be used by contractors at the Installation are:
  - **Corrosives** (e.g., batteries, stripping and cleaning compounds containing acids or bases) **and Flammables** (e.g., fuels, oils, paints, and adhesives);

Contractors may be required to submit a Hazardous Waste Management Plan to the ROICC or the Contract Representative prior to beginning work.

- Corrosives (e.g., batteries, stripping and cleaning compounds containing acids or bases) and Oxidizers (e.g., bleach); and
- **Oxidizers** (e.g., bleach) and Flammables (e.g., fuels, oils).
- Keep flammable materials in flammable storage lockers.
- Do not store large quantities of materials. Keep on hand only what can be used.
- Do not dump any hazardous material into floor drains, sinks, oilwater separators, or storm drains, or onto the ground
- Store containers that hold 55 gallons or more (including in-use electrical generators and portable equipment) in proper secondary containment. Containment must be inspected on a weekly basis; all inspections and drainage events must be documented.
- Maintain MSDSs and appropriate spill control/cleanup materials onsite at all times.
- Provide HAZMAT storage and usage information for regulatory reporting to the appropriate environmental office upon request.
- Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or ordnance) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Do not leave hazardous materials on-site once the contract is completed. Remove from Installation property or turn in all full, partially full, and empty hazardous material containers to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Section (RCRS) at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR) upon completion of the contract.

### 4.4 UNIVERSAL WASTE REQUIREMENTS

NCDENR allows thermostats, obsolete agricultural pesticides, lamps, and certain types of batteries to be managed as universal waste (UW). UW has less stringent requirements for storage, transport, and collection, but must

Do not store large quantities of materials. Keep on hand only what can be used.

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or ordnance) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative. still comply with full hazardous waste requirements for final recycling, treatment, or disposal. UW requirements are outlined in 40 CFR 273.

All UW must be properly containerized, stored, and labeled at the time the waste is first generated. Containers/areas accumulating UW must be labeled as follows:

- Words: UNIVERSAL WASTE.
- Content: Noun name found on the specific Hazardous Waste Profile Sheet (DRMS Form 1930) available from EMD (e.g., *batteries*, *fluorescent lamps, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment*).
- Accumulation Start Date (ASD): The ASD must be marked on the subject container the moment a UW item is placed into the container. Storage of UW cannot exceed 365 days.
- Number of Containers: The number of containers marked reflects the total number of containers disposed of within the current document (i.e., 1 of 1, etc.).

RCRS or EAD personnel will assist contractors in establishing each UW accumulation area. Key points to follow:

- The containers must be under the control of the contractor generating the waste and must be closed at all times except when adding waste.
- Per Installation policy, UW containers/areas must be inspected weekly using the Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form included as Attachment 4-1 or 4-2. Written records noting discrepancies as well as corrective actions must be maintained onsite for a period of three years. Copies of inspection reports should be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- When the ASD reaches one year or when the container is full, the waste generator has 72 hours (3 days) to move the UW into the permitted storage area at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or to Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR). Coordinate with the appropriate environmental office for pickup (MCBCL (910) 451-1482; MCASNR (910) 449-5997/6143) when the drum is full or the contract is finished.

#### 4.5 HAZARDOUS WASTE REQUIREMENTS

The appropriate environmental office must be notified before any hazardous waste is generated on projects managed by the ROICC or the Facilities Support Contracts (FSC). If you are uncertain about whether a waste meets the definition of a hazardous waste, have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD. Installation personnel must approve all regulated waste and hazardous waste storage locations.

If a project generates hazardous waste:

- Minimize generation through waste minimization and pollution prevention techniques.
- Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD if you are unsure about how to manage a waste. Do not mix waste types (e.g., used oil rags and solvent rags).
- Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD for turn-in procedures as wastes are generated.
- Do not dump any hazardous waste into floor drains, sinks, oil-water separators, or storm drains, or onto the ground. Do not place hazardous waste into general trash dumpsters.
- Ensure that hazardous waste drums are properly labeled and lids are secured (wrench tight).
- Ensure that SAAs are managed properly and storage limits are not exceeded; have your ROICC or Contract Representative consult with RCRS or EAD prior to creating a new SAA.

#### 4.5.1 Storage

All hazardous waste must be properly containerized, stored, and labeled at the time the waste is first generated. Hazardous waste must be stored in containers that meet applicable specifications of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT). Hazardous waste labels, as required by the USEPA and the NCDENR, must contain the following information:

• Words: HAZARDOUS WASTE.

The appropriate environmental office must be notified before any hazardous waste is generated on projects managed by the ROICC or the FSC.

- Content: Noun name found on the specific Hazardous Waste Profile Sheet (DRMS Form 1930) provided by RCRS or EAD.
- Accumulation Start Date (ASD): For HW accumulated in an SAA, the ASD will be affixed once the container is filled or at the one-year anniversary, whichever comes first.
- Number of Containers: Reflects the total number of containers (i.e., 1 of 1, etc.).

Any HW generated by contractors must be stored in a SAA. RCRS or EAD will assist contractors in establishing each SAA. A summary of procedures follows:

- The generator of hazardous waste may accumulate as much as 55 gallons of a hazardous waste stream (or less than one quart of acutely hazardous waste) in a container at or near the point of generation.
- The containers must be under the control of the contractor generating the waste and must be kept closed (wrench tight) at all times except when adding waste.
- Hazardous waste containers must be inspected weekly using the Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form included as Attachment 4-1 or 4-2. Written records noting discrepancies as well as corrective actions must be maintained for a period of three years. Copies of inspection reports should be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- The generating contractor should monitor the level of waste in the SAA container and shall coordinate turn-in to RCRS or EAD prior to it becoming full. If the SAA container should become full, the generating contractor has 72 hours (3 days) to move the hazardous waste to the permitted storage area at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR). Storage of HW in a SAA should not exceed 365 days even if the container is not full.

#### 4.5.2 Manifesting and Disposal

Disposal of hazardous waste generated by contractors must be coordinated with the Installation. Hazardous and universal waste generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River must be transported off-base by a permitted hazardous waste transporter and must include a hazardous waste manifest. These procedures must be followed:

- The MCB Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River USEPA ID number is used for disposal of all contractor-generated hazardous waste.
- Only personnel from the Installation who have been designated in writing by the Commanding Officer can sign the hazardous waste manifest. Your ROICC or Contract Representative should contact RCRS at (910) 451-1482 (MCBCL) or EAD at (910) 449-5997 (MCASNR) regarding manifesting regulated and non-regulated wastes off-site.
- Under NO circumstances can a contractor or ROICC or Contract Representative sign a hazardous waste manifest or use another USEPA ID number for wastes generated at Installation.

### 4.6 NON-RCRA-REGULATED WASTE REQUIREMENTS

Non–RCRA-regulated wastes include used oil and oil filters, used antifreeze, contaminated wipes, discarded electronic equipment, and batteries not managed as universal waste.

### 4.6.1 Used Oil and Oil Filters

Used motor oil itself is *not* regulated as a hazardous waste in North Carolina if it is recycled or burned for energy recovery. If used oil is not recycled, the generator must determine prior to disposal whether it is a hazardous waste. Used oil must be collected in drums marked "Used Oil." If the Used Oil storage container has a volume of 55 gallons or more, it must be stored in secondary containment. Coordinate with RCRS at (910) 451-1482 (MCBCL) or EAD at (910) 449-5997 (MCASNR) for pickup when the drum is full or the contract is finished.

Only personnel from EMD who have been designated in writing by the MCB Camp Lejeune Commanding Officer can sign the hazardous waste manifest.

- Do not dump used oil into drains, sinks, or trash containers, or onto the ground.
- Do not store used oil in open buckets or drip pans, damaged or rusted containers, or containers that cannot be fully closed.
- Do not mix used oil with other waste materials.

Used oil filters are not regulated as hazardous waste in North Carolina as long as they are not mixed with listed hazardous wastes. To qualify for this exclusion, the following conditions must be met:

- Used oil filters must be gravity hot-drained by puncturing the filter anti-drain back valve or filter dome and hot draining into a "Used Oil" storage drum. "Hot-drained" means that the oil filter is drained at a temperature that approximates the temperature at which the engine operates. All used oil filters will be hot-drained for a minimum of 24 hours before turn-in to RCRS at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR).
- Any incidental spillage that occurs must be cleaned up with Dry Sweep, rags, or "oil socks."
- Drained used oil filters must be collected in a container that is in good condition and is labeled with the words "Drained Used Oil Filters."
- No other waste streams should be deposited in containers collecting used oil filters for disposal.
- Drained used oil filters will be turned into RCRS at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road on a weekly basis on Wednesday from 1300 to 1500 (MCBCL) or to EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR).

### 4.6.2 Used Antifreeze

Used antifreeze is considered a hazardous waste because of its toxicity unless it is recycled or placed in an approved storage area. Used antifreeze will be containerized in spill proof containers and turned in at RCRS on a weekly basis at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road, for recycling. For used antifreeze generated aboard MCAS New River, contact EAD at (910) 449-5997 for turn-in instructions.

#### 4.6.3 Petroleum-Contaminated Wipes/Oily Rags

Petroleum-contaminated wipes and oily rags are to be managed as nonregulated waste. Follow these procedures:

- Store oil-contaminated wipes and oily rags in metal containers because of their flammability/combustibility to protect them from the weather.
- Do not throw these non-regulated waste items into solid waste dumpsters or garbage cans.
- Turn petroleum-contaminated wipes and oily rags that are not on a red rag contract into RCRS at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road on a weekly basis on Wednesday from 1300 to 1500 (MCBCL) hour or to EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR).

#### 4.6.4 Used Electronic Equipment

Used electronic equipment usually contains lead solder or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) oils (i.e., light ballast). These items will be turned in as they are generated. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS (MCBL) at (910) 451-1482 or EAD (MCASNR) at (910) 449-5997 for proper handling and turn-in procedures.

# 4.6.5 New and Used Batteries (Not Regulated as Universal Waste)

- Store compatible batteries together (i.e., lithium batteries should be stored with other lithium batteries).
- Store batteries off the ground to prevent them from coming into contact with water.
- Store lead-acid batteries away from an open flame.
- Place rechargeable batteries in plastic bags before storing them with other rechargeable batteries.
- Do not dispose of batteries unless authorized.

• Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS at (910) 451-1482 or EAD at (910) 449-5997 for proper handling and turn-in procedures.

# Attachment 4-1

Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form MCB Camp Lejeune

#### MCB Camp Lejeune Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Universal Waste (UW)/Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA)

Bldg Number/location of HW Site	
Unit Evaluated:	Evaluation Date:/
Evaluation By (Site Manager):	Evaluation Time:

QUESTION	YES	NO	Location of Discrepancy <u>and</u>
1. Is housekeeping maintained in accentable			rioposed Corrective Action
manner?			
2. Is any HW present at site?			
3. Are HW containers properly marked?			
4. Are HW containers in serviceable condition			
5. Are container bungs, caps, openings properly secured?			
6. Is unit spill plan/activation prominently posted?			
7. Is 911 spill response sign posted?			
8. Are <b>"Danger-Unauthorized Personnel</b> <b>Keep Out"</b> signs posted so they may be seen from any approach?			
9. Are "No Smoking" signs posted?			
10. Does the site have emergency communication system or two man rule in effect? If the two man rule is implemented is there a sign with the legend " <b>Two Man</b> <b>Rule in Effect</b> " posted?			
11. Are properly charged fire extinguishers as well as eye wash stations present and are they inspected at least monthly?			
12. Is the post indicator valve in good operating condition and secured in the closed position, are there any structural defects such as cracked concrete?			
13. Is the proper spill response equipment readily available?			
14. Is the site designated, recognizable, and is the EMD Authorization posted within the site as to be visible to personnel placing waste into the container? (SAA site only)			
15. Are all hazardous wastes properly segregated and stored in the designated site?			
16. Are there any hazardous materials being stored in the Satellite Accumulation Area or < 90 day storage site?			

Attachment 4-2

Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form MCAS New River

#### Weekly Hazardous Waste Storage Area Inspection Form

Squadron: Inspector:			
Date: Sign	nature:		
Question	Yes	<u>No</u>	Corrective Actions or N/A
1. Is the HW container located at or near the			
2 Is the UW container DOT common d?			
2. Is the HW container DOT approved?			
3. Is the Hw container marked correctly with			
the words Hazardous waste, correct noun			
A la the UW container closed and amongh	-		
4. Is the H w container closed and wrench tight when not adding to the container?			
5. If a funnal is left in place, does that funnal			
baye a plug or ball value to be considered			
closed or secured?			
6 Is the HW container in good condition? (no.			
excessive rust or dents in critical areas seals			
are in place, no bulging or collapsing and no			
signs of spillage or leakage)			
7 Is the Spill Contingency Plan posted and in			
plain view?			
8. Is the SAA Site approval letter from EAD			
posted at the SAA site?			
9. Is the SAA Site limited to Authorized			
Personnel only?			
10. Is the HW container below the proper			
ullage for a liquid to expand? (4 inches from			
the top)			
11. Are SAA HW containers moved to the 90-			
Day Site within 72 hours when filled to the			
proper ullage or weight capacity of the			
container?			
12. (90 Day-Site only) Are all palletized waste			
streams correctly marked with Hazardous			
Waste or Universal Waste, noun name of the			
waste, NSN and unit designator on the pallet			
or wall of the waste structure?	-		
13. (90 Day-Site only) Are all HW containers			
turned into DRMO prior to the 90° day since			
the ASD?			
14. Are there adequate spill response supplies			
leakage?			
15. Is there a means of emergency			
communications between storage facilities and			
working spaces?			
16. Is the SAA site or 90 Day-Site in a good			
state of police?			

# 5.0 UNFORESEEN SITE CONDITIONS

Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune was placed on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (USEPA's) National Priorities List (NPL) effective November 4, 1989. To ensure the protection of human health and the environment, a proactive Installation Restoration Program has been established and is in the process of assessing and remediating various sites on the Installation. Numerous investigations have been performed on the Installation to ensure that all contaminated sites have been found, but additional contaminated areas may still exist. As a contractor, it is your responsibility to notify the ROICC or Contract Representative of any unforeseen site conditions you encounter while on the Installation. It is recommended that any contractors performing intrusive activities on the Installation be properly trained in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) standards as written in 29 CFR 1910.120(e). If intrusive activities are planned in known contaminated areas, all required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCB Camp Lejeune. Copies of training records should be available upon request by federal or state regulators.

# 5.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with unforeseen site conditions. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 5.1.1 Key Definitions

- **National Priorities List (NPL)**. Lists the sites of national priority among the known releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants.
- **Unforeseen Site Condition.** A potentially hazardous, unanticipated site condition encountered on a job site.

#### 5.1.2 Key Concepts

• Notification. Contractors must notify the ROICC or Contract Representative of any unforeseen site conditions.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. • **Response.** Contractors must stop working and evacuate work areas in the event unforeseen site contaminants are suspected.

### 5.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding unforeseen site conditions.

• Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability (CERCLA) Act of 1980 and Superfund Amendments & Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986. Establishes the nation's hazardous waste site cleanup program.

## 5.3 UNFORESEEN SITE CONDITION PROCEDURES

#### 5.3.1 Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants (POL)

The most frequent condition encountered that requires EMD assistance is the presence of a petroleum, oil, or lubricant odor while excavating. If you notice an odor, take the following action:

- Stop work.
- Immediately clear the area of all personnel to a safe distance upwind of the suspected area.
- Call the Fire and Emergency Services Division (911) immediately if personnel are affected or injured by the suspected contaminant.
- Call the Fire and Emergency Services Division to properly secure the area.
- Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative so that the EMD Spill Response Team will be contacted to determine the appropriate course of action.

Please note that while staged and awaiting sampling results and proper disposal, the contaminated soil is to be placed on and covered with plastic. [Note: Per the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources does not allow contaminated soils to be reintroduced into excavations].

If you notice an odor, stop work and immediately clear the area of all personnel to a safe distance upwind of the suspected area.

#### 5.3.2 Munitions and Ordnance

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or an ordnance item) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

For other emergency response procedures, please refer to Section 3.0 of this guide.

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or an ordnance item) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

# 6.0 ASBESTOS

Contractors working aboard the Installation must follow Federal and state regulations for the proper notifications and management of asbestos associated with demolition and renovation projects, as well as Installation requirements.

### 6.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with asbestos and its management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with the ROICC or your Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 6.1.1 Key Definitions

- Asbestos. A group of natural minerals that separate into strong, very fine fibers that are heat resistant and extremely durable.
- Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM). Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos, per 29 CFR 1101.
- **Category I Nonfriable ACM.** Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent asbestos, per 40 CFR 61.
- **Category II Nonfriable ACM.** Any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than one (1) percent asbestos that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure, per 40 CFR 61.
- **Demolition.** The removal of any load-bearing walls or structure.
- **Friable.** Any ACM that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure (may include damaged ACM that was previously identified as nonfriable), per 40 CFR 763.
- **Glove Bag.** A sealed compartment with attached inner gloves that is used for the handling of ACM.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with the ROICC or your Contract Representative.

- **Presumed Asbestos-Containing Material (PACM).** Thermal system insulation and surfacing material found in buildings constructed no later than 1980, per 29 CFR 1926.
- **Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM).** Includes friable ACM, Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable, Category I nonfriable ACM that has been sanded, ground, cut, etc., and Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder during demolition or renovation, per 40 CFR 61.
- **Renovation.** Altering a facility or its components in any way, including the stripping or removal of RACM, per 40 CFR 61.

#### 6.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Demolition Notification**. North Carolina law requires notification for all demolitions, regardless of whether asbestos is present, 10 working days prior to starting demolition.
- **Disposal**. ACM waste can be accepted at the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill. Work with the ROICC or your Contract Representative to coordinate the disposal through the MCBCL Landfill office at (910) 451-2946.
- **Removal Requirements.** Permits for asbestos removal or demolition must be obtained when RACM present exceeds 160 linear feet, 260 square feet, or 35 cubic feet. Additionally, proper work practice procedures must be followed during demolition or renovation operations.
- **Renovation Notification**. If RACM is present within a structure, North Carolina law requires notification of renovation 10 working days prior to starting renovation.

#### 6.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with asbestos management include the following:

- Building maintenance–general
- Construction/demolition

- Equipment operation and maintenance
- Parts replacement

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include soil contamination and degradation of water quality, air quality, and quality of life.

# 6.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding ACM, including the following:

- Asbestos Hazard and Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 1986. AHERA was written primarily to provide officials in schools, grades K-12, with rules and guidance for the management of asbestoscontaining materials.
- Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHERA), 1992. This act extended AHERA regulations to cover public and commercial buildings
- National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), Subpart A, General Provisions, and Subpart M, Asbestos, 40 CFR 61. Includes standards for asbestos demolition and renovation, disposal, and administrative requirements.
- Naval Facilities Guide Specifications and Engineering Control of Asbestos Materials. Covers the requirements for safety procedures and requirements for the demolition, removal, encapsulation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program, NC General Statutes Chapter 130A, Article 19; 10A NCAC 41C .0601–.0608 and .0611. Incorporates 40 CFR Part 763 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 by reference and outlines criteria for asbestos exposures in public areas, accreditation of persons conducting asbestos management activities, and asbestos permitting and fee requirements.

• Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Asbestos, 29 CFR 1926.1101. Regulates asbestos exposure in construction activities.

#### 6.3 RESPONSIBILITIES BEFORE A DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION PROJECT

Prior to starting a demolition or renovation project, contractors must:

- Know whether ACM or PACM is present in the buildings involved in the project,
- Complete the necessary notifications,
- Understand what actions to take if ACM or PACM is unexpectedly encountered during project execution, and
- Know how to properly dispose of ACM.

#### 6.3.1 Identification of ACM and PACM

Contract documents will identify the presence of ACM and PACM. Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative with questions regarding the presence of ACM or PACM as identified in these documents.

#### 6.3.2 Notification

To maintain accurate files and records, the ROICC or Contract Representative is required to notify the EMD Asbestos Program Manager, who is part of the Installations and Environment Department, of all work involving asbestos removals, including glove bag projects.

A demolition/renovation notification form DHHS 3768 must be submitted to the NC Health Hazards Control Unit (NCHHCU) 10 working days in advance of demolition activities, regardless of whether asbestos is present. This form must be posted on-site during the entire duration of the project. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Asbestos Program Manager with questions or concerns about requirements for notification of demolition or renovation.

The ROICC or Contract Representative is required to notify Camp Lejeune's Asbestos Program Manager of all work involving asbestos removals, including glove bag projects.

A demolition/ renovation notification form DHHS 3768 must be submitted to the NCHHCU 10 working days in advance of demolition activities, regardless of whether asbestos is present.

#### 6.3.3 Removal

If ACM is present, it must be removed before the area is disturbed during renovation or demolition activities (except in certain rare instances). Certification and handling requirements for asbestos removal are provided in 10A NCAC 41C and the Asbestos NESHAP. Refer to these regulations for detailed requirements.

#### 6.3.4 Training

North Carolina regulations require that all persons who perform asbestos management activities in the State of North Carolina must be accredited by the NCHHCU under the appropriate accreditation category (i.e. Building Inspector, Project Supervisor, Abatement Worker). Training documentation should be available upon request.

### 6.4 RESPONSIBILITIES DURING A DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION PROJECT

North Carolina regulations require that Form DHHS 3768, *Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition and Renovation*, be posted on-site during all permitted projects. Contractors must post this form when the project will remove the following: 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of RACM or asbestos that might become regulated as a result of handling. The form must also be posted for nonscheduled asbestos removal that will exceed these numbers in a calendar year.

During a renovation or demolition project, if the contractor suspects the presence of additional ACM other than those materials identified in contract documents, the contractor must immediately report the suspected area to the ROICC or Contract Representative. Before proceeding, the facility must be inspected by a person who has been trained and accredited in North Carolina as an asbestos building inspector by the NCHHCU. The individual performing the asbestos survey will coordinate with the ROICC or Contract Representative throughout the process. A legible copy of the building inspection report must be provided to the NCHHCU prior to each demolition and upon request for renovations; a building inspection report will be acceptable only if the inspection was performed during the three

Form DHHS 3768 *must* be posted on-site during all permitted projects.

During a renovation or demolition project, if the contractor suspects additional ACM, the contractor must immediately report the suspected area to the ROICC or Contract Representative. years before the demolition. A copy of the report should also be forwarded to the Asbestos Program Manager.

For glove bag project requirements, please refer to 29 CFR 1926.1101 for specific work procedures.

# 6.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE

Contractors can dispose of ACM waste at the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill after first coordinating with the MCBCL Landfill office, through their ROICC or Contract Representative. The contractor must provide the MCBCL Landfill with Form DHHS 3787, *North Carolina Health Hazards Control Unit's Asbestos Waste Shipment Record*. The form must be submitted to NCHHCU for all permitted asbestos removal projects by the contractor.

# 7.0 LEAD-BASED PAINT

The improper removal of lead-based paint (LBP) may result in the production of paint chips and dust, which may contaminate a structure inside and out. The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (NCDHHS) regulations require any person who performs an inspection, risk assessment, or abatement to be certified. NCDHHS also requires a person who conducts an abatement of a child-occupied facility or target housing to obtain a permit for the abatement.

### 7.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with LBP activities. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 7.1.1 Key Definitions

- Abatement. The permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards.
- Demolition. The removal of any load-bearing walls or structure.
- **Inspection.** A surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and a report explaining the results of the investigation.
- Lead-Based Paint (LBP). Surface coatings that contain lead in amounts equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter, or more than 0.5 percent by weight, per 40 CFR 745.
- Lead-Containing Paint. Surface coatings that contain lead in any amount greater than the laboratory reporting limit but less than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter, or less than 0.5 percent by weight, per 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025; also contained in 40 CFR Part 745 Subpart L, and have been adopted by the State of North Carolina under NC General Statute Chapter 130A, Article 19A.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. • **Renovation.** Alteration of a facility or its components in any way.

#### 7.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Disposal.** Analysis is required to determine proper disposal of waste (nonhazardous or hazardous). A Toxic Characteristic and Leaching Process analysis must be conducted to determine whether lead levels have exceeded 5 parts per million, which is the RCRA level for hazardous waste determination.
- Lead-Based Paint Survey. A lead-based paint survey is required prior to the disturbance of painted surfaces to determine whether the paint meets the criteria of a lead-based paint.
- **Training.** Lead-based paint training requirements set forth by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) are to be followed by personnel involved in all lead-based paint removal activities. MCBCL Base Safety tracks this training for contract staff, as the Safety Office houses the Lead Program Manager.

#### 7.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with LBP include the following:

- Construction/demolition
- Hazardous material storage
- Hazardous material transportation
- Paint removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include the potential degradation of soil, water, and air environments, and the potential exposure of Installation occupants. Camp Lejeune still contains living quarters that have lead-based paint on the inside of the structures.

# 7.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding LBP activities, including the following:

• Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center, Facilities Management Guide for Asbestos and Lead. Ensures the protection of workers, building occupants, and the environment.

- **10A NCAC 41C .0800, Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program.** Requires (1) all individuals and firms involved in LBP activities to be certified and (2) all LBP activities to be carried out in accordance with 40 CFR 745.
- 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction. Contains OSHA requirements for construction activities where workers may have contact with lead.
- 40 CFR Part 745, Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures. Ensures that (1) lead-based paint abatement professionals, including workers, supervisors, inspectors, risk assessors, and project designers, are well trained in conducting LBP activities and (2) inspections for the identification of LBP, risk assessments for the evaluation of LBP hazards, and abatements for the permanent elimination of LBP hazards are conducted safely, effectively, and reliably by requiring certification of professionals.

### 7.3 RESPONSIBILITIES BEFORE RENOVATION OR DEMOLITION

Prior to any renovation or demolition aboard the Installation that involves the disturbance of painted surfaces, a LBP survey must be completed by a certified inspector, retained through the ROICC or Public Works (PW) offices. Certain projects will use PW staff to conduct the sampling and other projects will use contracted personnel. Buildings constructed prior to 1978 are assumed to contain LBP; therefore, no LBP survey is necessary. The LBP survey (through sampling and analysis) will determine whether painted surfaces meet the criteria of LBP (lead content equal to or greater than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter as measured by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) or lab analysis, or 0.5 percent by weight). For contracts where LBP is to be removed prior to demolition or renovation, the associated Naval Facilities Guide Specifications and contract documents must be implemented.

# 7.4 PERMITS

Contractors must obtain Lead Removal permits from NCDHHS when lead paint is removed from targeted housing (child-occupied facilities and housing built prior to 1978). Buildings constructed prior to 1978 are assumed to contain LBP.

## 7.5 DISPOSAL

If the LBP survey determines that LBP will be abated as part of a renovation or demolition project, analytical samples must be taken by the contractor to determine whether the material is hazardous. Usually a Toxic Characteristic Leaching Process (TCLP) sample is collected from a "representative" sample of the material removed. The laboratory conducting the sample analysis must be accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP). A list of these accredited labs is available by contacting (703) 849-8888.

If the LBP is removed from the underlying building material, then the paint is the waste stream. If the LBP is removed with the building material, then both materials are considered the waste stream.

If the lead content is below hazardous waste (HW) regulatory disposal levels, consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to determine whether your contract allows for the disposal material in the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill.

If the abated LBP is above HW regulatory levels, refer to Section 4.0 of this guide for information on HW management and disposal requirements.

# 7.6 TRAINING

Before the project begins, workers who are subject to exposure of lead during abatement or removal activities must be trained according to the OSHA regulation in 29 CFR 1926.62 concerning lead exposure in construction. The contractor is responsible for providing this training.

If the LBP survey determines that LBP will be abated as part of a renovation or demolition project, analytical samples must be taken to determine whether the material is hazardous.

# 8.0 STORMWATER

There are three types of stormwater discharge that contractors for the Installation must address if they plan on disturbing land: industrial, construction, and post-construction stormwater runoff. The general requirements for each area as they apply to contractors are discussed in the following subsections.

### 8.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with stormwater. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 8.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Best Management Practices (BMPs).** Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of Waters of the United States. BMPs can include treatment requirements, operational procedures, and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. BMPs may also denote structural and nonstructural stormwater treatment devices and measures.
- Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. Any plan, amended plan, or revision to an approved plan submitted to the North Carolina Division of Land Resources or delegated authority in accordance with North Carolina General Statute 113A-57. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans show the devices and practices that will retain sediment generated by the land-disturbing activity within the boundaries of the tract during construction and upon development of the tract.
- Land Disturbance. Areas that are subject to clearing, excavating, grading, stockpiling earth materials, and placement/removal of earth material.
- Nonpoint Source Discharge. All discharges from stormwater runoff that cannot be attributed to a discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- **Point Source Discharge.** Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but specifically not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, or concentrated animal feeding operation from which pollutants are or may be discharged to Waters of the State.
- **Stormwater.** Stormwater runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage, per 40 CFR 122.
- Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities. The discharge of stormwater from construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre, per 40 CFR 122.
- Stormwater Associated with Industrial Activities. The discharge from any conveyance that is used for collecting and conveying stormwater and that is directly related to manufacturing, processing, or raw materials storage areas from an applicable industrial plant or activity, per 40 CFR 122.

#### 8.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Operational Requirements.** Equipment, discharge, and material use requirements that apply to all construction and industrial activities.
- **Permit Requirements.** Land-disturbing projects may be subject to a variety of permit requirements to protect surface water quality from both construction and post-construction stormwater runoff. In the applicable areas of the Installation, a State Stormwater Management Permit and coverage under the Construction General Permit may be required.
- **Post-Construction.** The management of stormwater generated on a stable, established site after the construction process is complete. The State Stormwater Management Program sets forth requirements for post-construction stormwater runoff control.

#### 8.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with stormwater include the following:

- Catch basin cleaning
- Construction/demolition

- Erosion control
- Fuel storage–containers
- Hazardous material storage
- Land clearing
- Landscaping
- Mowing
- Outfall cleaning
- Range residue clearance
- Riparian buffer maintenance
- Runoff sedimentation basins
- Sediment traps
- Soil excavation/grading/grubbing
- Stormwater collection/conveyance system
- Stormwater engineering controls operation and maintenance
- Stump/brush removal
- Vehicle parking

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include degradation of water quality and damage to public & private property due to flooding.

# 8.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding potential stormwater contamination, including the following.

- **40 CFR 122, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.** Requires permits for the discharge of pollutants from any point source into Waters of the United States.
- **15 NCAC 02H. 0100, Point Source Discharges to the Surface Waters.** Requires permits for control of sources of water pollution by providing the requirements and procedures for application and issuance of state NPDES permits for discharge from an outlet, point source, disposal system discharging to the surface waters of the state, and for the construction and operations of treatment works with such a discharge.
- **15A NCAC Chapter 4.** Requires all persons conducting land-disturbing activity to take all reasonable measures to protect

all public and private property from damage caused by the release of sediments from the activity. The primary tool used to accomplish the objective is the development of an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. The plan must

- o Identify critical areas,
- o Limit exposure areas,
- o Limit time of exposure,
- o Control surface water,
- o Control sedimentation, and
- Manage stormwater runoff.
- 15A NCAC 02H. 1000 Stormwater Management. The State Stormwater Management Program requires all persons conducting land-disturbing activities that (1) require a Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Major Development Permit or an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, and (2) are located within coastal counties or drain to specific classifications of water bodies, to protect surface waters and highly productive aquatic resources from the adverse impacts of uncontrolled high-density development or the potential failure of stormwater control measures. To receive permit approval, projects must limit the density of development, reduce the use of conventional collection systems in favor of vegetative systems, and incorporate postconstruction, structural BMPs.

#### 8.3 Prior to Site Work

#### 8.3.1 Notifications

Any project involving land-disturbing activities aboard the Installation has been reviewed by the Installation's National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Review Board prior to the onset of work. Documentation of this review should have been provided to your ROICC or Contract Representative and may include mandatory conditions affecting the construction/implementation of the project. Consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in your contract.

#### 8.3.2 Stormwater Phase I Permit

Discharges of industrial stormwater have the potential to contain contaminants from industrial activity. This type of discharge is defined

Any project involving landdisturbing activities aboard the Installation has been reviewed by the Installation's NEPA Review Board prior to the onset of work.
and regulated in 40 CFR 122, the USEPA final rule regarding National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater permitting.

Daily industrial operations discharging stormwater aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River are covered under NPDES Permit NCS000290.

## 8.3.3 Project-Specific Permits

Contractors are responsible for preparing all project-specific stormwater permit applications and related plans and for coordinating the permit review schedule with the ROICC or Contract Representative. For projects located outside of Public-Private Venture (PPV) housing, MCB Camp Lejeune is the responsible party for all project-specific stormwater permits. (All permit-required plans and applications must go through internal approval before being submitted to the appropriate state agency.) The permit review schedule should allow adequate time for internal review prior to state submission deadlines. For housing-related projects located outside of the jurisdiction of MCB Camp Lejeune, stormwater compliance should be coordinated with the appropriate PPV contractor.

For construction activities that disturb one acre or more of land, permit coverage is required under the North Carolina General Permit No. NCG010000 (General Permit). To obtain coverage under the General Permit, three copies of a proposed Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan must be prepared and submitted to the NCDENR Sedimentation Control Commission (or to an approved local program) at least 30 days prior to beginning construction activity. Another copy of the plan will be kept on file at the job site. **Coverage under the permit becomes effective upon issuance of a plan approval. No land-disturbing activities may take place prior to receiving plan approval.** The approved plan is considered a requirement or condition of the General Permit; deviation from the approved plan will constitute a violation of the terms and conditions of the permit unless prior approval for the deviations has been obtained.

A State Stormwater Management Permit, issued in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H. 1000, is required for all development activities that require a CAMA Major Development Permit or an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and that meet any of the following criteria:

• Development within the 20 coastal counties

Contractors are responsible for preparing all project-specific stormwater permit applications and related plans and for coordinating the permit review schedule with the ROICC or Contract Representative.

All permit-required plans and applications must go through internal approval before being submitted to the appropriate state agency.

- Development that drains to an Outstanding Resource Water (ORW)
- Development within one mile of and draining to a High Quality Water (HQW)

Because the Installation is located in a coastal county, any project that disturbs greater than one acre of land (hence requiring coverage under the General Permit for construction activity) will also require a State Stormwater Management Permit. A State Stormwater Management Permit Application must be submitted and filed with the NCDENR, Division of Water Quality, following completion of the construction plans and specifications and prior to commencement of construction activities. Copies of this form are available at the NCDENR website: <http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/su/Forms\_Documents.htm#sswmp>. The State Stormwater Management Permits typically specify design standards for conveyance systems and structural BMPs, a schedule of compliance, and general conditions to which the permittee must adhere.

## 8.4 Responsibilities During Site Work

The contractor is responsible for maintaining the quality of the stormwater runoff and preventing pollution of stormwater at the construction/job site. The job site may be inspected by Installation environmental personnel to ensure compliance with the Installation Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and applicable permits. The following requirements apply to all projects occurring at the Installation that have the potential to impact water quality:

- Any changes to the project area that do not comply with the approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, alter the approved post-construction stormwater conveyance system, or could otherwise significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged should be immediately communicated to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Equipment utilized during the project activity must be operated and maintained in such a manner as to prevent the potential or actual pollution of the surface or ground waters of the state.
- All permitted erosion and sedimentation control projects will be inspected by the contractor at least once every seven calendar days

A State Stormwater Management Permit is required for all activities that will disturb one acre or more of land. (unless discharges to a 303(d)-Listed water body are occurring) and within 24 hours after any storm event greater than 0.5 inch of rain per 24-hour period, as required by the North Carolina General Permit No. NCG010000 (General Permit). Inspection results shall be maintained by the designated contractor throughout the duration of the active construction project.

- Fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, or any other petroleum products shall not be discharged onto the ground, into surface waters, or down storm drains (to include leaking vehicles, heavy equipment, pumps and/or structurally deficient containers of hazardous materials).
- Spent fluids shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface, ground waters of the state, or storm drains. Disposal of spent fluids is outlined in Section 4.0.
- Implement spill prevention measures, clean up all spills immediately, and follow spill reporting requirements presented in Section 3.0. Any spilled fluids shall be cleaned up to the extent practicable and disposed of in a manner so as not to allow their entry into the water, surface or ground, of the state. Please refer to Section 3.0 for emergency and spill response procedures.
- Herbicide, pesticide, and fertilizer usage during construction activity shall be consistent with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and shall be in accordance with label restrictions. Please refer to Section 4.0 for additional information on Hazardous Material/Hazardous Waste Management.
- Particular care must be used when storing materials outside. Materials and equipment stored outside that could potentially affect the quality of stormwater runoff include, but are not limited to, garbage dumpsters, vehicles, miscellaneous metals, wood products, and empty storage drums. If there is any question about whether an outdoor storage practice is acceptable, contact the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Use good-housekeeping practices to maintain work areas in a clean and orderly manner, paying particular attention to those areas that may contribute pollutants to stormwater.

# 9.0 SOLID WASTE, RECYCLING, AND POLLUTION PREVENTION

The Installation has a proactive pollution prevention (P2) and recycling program. Contractors should minimize the amount of solid waste requiring disposal in a landfill. This section addresses solid waste, including both municipal solid waste (MSW) and construction and demolition (C&D) waste. Hazardous materials and hazardous waste are discussed in Section 4.0 of this guide. Contractors are required to comply with all Federal, state, and local laws and regulations for proper disposal and recycling of all solid wastes.

# 9.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with solid waste, recycling, and pollution prevention. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

## 9.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris.** Materials generated during the construction, renovation, and demolition of buildings, roads, and bridges. C&D debris often contains bulky, heavy materials that include concrete, wood (from buildings), asphalt (from roads and roofing shingles), gypsum (the main component of drywall), etc.
- **Green Procurement (GP).** The purchase of environmentally preferable products and services in accordance with Federally mandated "green" procurement preference programs. GP is intended to protect the environment and reduce energy consumption.
- **Pollution Prevention (P2).** Reducing the amount of a hazardous substance or pollutant entering waste streams or otherwise released to the environment prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal.
- **Recycling.** A series of activities that includes collecting, sorting and processing recyclables into raw materials, and manufacturing raw

Contractors should minimize the amount of solid waste requiring disposal in a landfill.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. materials into new products per the US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).

• Solid Waste. Any solid, semisolid, liquid, or contained gaseous materials discarded, including garbage, construction debris, commercial refuse, sludge from water supply or waste treatment plants or from air pollution control facilities, and other discarded materials, per the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976.

## 9.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Pollution Prevention/Green Procurement.** Pollution prevention and green procurement practices are strongly encouraged for Installation contractors.
- **Recycling.** Recycling is required on the Installation. The MCBCL Recycling Center accepts specified recyclables.
- Solid Waste. The location for disposal of solid waste will be in accordance with contract specifications (off-base or MCBCL Landfill). Data related to off-base disposal (to include C&D waste) must be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative on a monthly basis.

#### 9.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with solid waste, recycling, and pollution prevention, include the following:

- Battery replacement
- Building maintenance–general
- Building operation–general
- Construction/demolition
- Equipment disposal
- Hazardous waste recycling
- Land clearing
- Material storage handling
- Packaging/unpackaging
- Rock crushing operations
- Solid waste recycling collection/transportation
- Stump/brush removal

• Vehicle operation

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include soil degradation, surface water quality degradation, depletion of landfill space, and depletion of nonrenewable resources.

## 9.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding solid waste disposal, recycling, and pollution prevention, including the following:

- Base Order (BO) 5090.4, Solid Waste Reduction Qualified Recycling Program (QRP). Provides guidance for solid waste reduction, pollution prevention, and management of recyclable materials.
- **BO 11350.2D, Refuse Disposal Procedures**. Establishes procedures for the separation, collection, and disposal of refuse and the disposal of waste wood products.
- **Pollution Prevention Act (PPA) of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 13101** *et seq.*). Establishes the national policy that "pollution should be prevented or reduced at the source whenever feasible," and establishes the following hierarchy: source reduction, recycling, treatment, and disposal.

• **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976**. Governs the disposal of solid waste and establishes Federal waste disposal standards and requirements for state and regional authorities. The objectives of Subtitle D are to assist in developing and encouraging methods for the disposal of solid waste that are environmentally sound and that maximize the utilization of valuable resources recoverable from solid waste.

• Solid Waste Disposal Act (SWDA) of 1965. Requires Federal facilities to comply with all Federal, state, interstate, and local requirements concerning the disposal and management of solid wastes.

At a minimum, the following actions are required by all contractors:

1. Prior to performing work that will or may generate solid waste at the Installation, all contractors must provide their ROICC or Contract

Representative with a copy of their Solid Waste Disposal Permit unless MCBCL's landfill is being utilized for disposal. Recycling is encouraged and can be coordinated with the ROICC or Contract Representative and the Landfill Manager.

2. Provide the weights of <u>ALL</u> wastes, both solid and C&D that are either disposed of or recycled to the ROICC or Contract Representative with a copy to the Landfill Manager. This requirement does not apply in instances where the Landfill/Recycling facility picks up or accepts materials directly from the contractor. If contractors are transporting waste off-site for disposal, it is mandatory that they track the material weight and provide that information to their ROICC or Contract Representative.

## 9.3 SOLID WASTE REQUIREMENTS

Contractors producing solid waste on the Installation are required to take these steps:

- Pick up solid waste and place it in covered containers that are regularly emptied.
- Prevent contamination of the site and the surrounding areas when handling and disposing of waste.
- Leave the project site clean upon completion of a project.

## 9.3.1 MCBCL Landfill Acceptable Waste Streams

The MCBCL Landfill accepts certain types of solid waste under the conditions specified in Table 9-1. MCBCL Landfill hours of operation are 0800 to 1530, Monday through Friday. Contractors must have a construction pass and a copy of the face of the related contract to enter the MCBCL Landfill and dispose of waste. Contractors must also contact the Landfill Operator prior to unloading refuse. Each material must be separated into different loads.

N/A

Fiberglass Tanks

Waste Category <sup>a</sup>	Example	Requirements
Mixed Debris	Sheetrock, plaster, ceramic tiles	Items may be mixed together
Painted Masonry and	Concrete, block, brick	Separate from other items
Concrete		• Lead-painted or mastic-contaminated masonry or concrete must be separated from unpainted concrete products
		• Remove reinforcement wire and rebar flushed with exposed surfaces
Unpainted Masonry and	Concrete, block, brick	Separate from other items
Concrete		• Remove reinforcement wire and rebar flushed with exposed surfaces
Nonrecyclable Cardboard	N/A	• Dispose of cardboard only if the MCBCL Recycling Center has rejected the cardboard
Nonrecyclable Wood	N/A	Dispose of pallets only if the MCBCL Recycling Center has
Pallets		rejected the pallets
Treated Wood	Piling, power poles	Separate from other items
Untreated/Unpainted Wood	Lumber, stumps, limbs	Separate from other items
Organic Matter	Leaves, grass clippings	Separate from other items
		No bags or containers are allowed

 Table 9-1.
 MCBCL Landfill Requirements

<sup>a</sup> Metals are not accepted at the landfill and must be removed from each waste category prior to disposal. Metal construction debris should be disposed of at the DRMO. Disposal requirements set forth in BO 11350.2D should be followed.

٠

Clean tanks before delivering to the landfill

## 9.4 RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

The Installation Recycling program is managed by the MCBCL Landfill, with assistance from the EMD. The MCBCL Landfill plays a vital role in the Installation's effort to reduce the amount of solid waste requiring disposal. Reducing solid waste saves money and helps to protect the environment by conserving natural resources. Additionally, Marine Corps facilities are mandated to recycle.

## 9.4.1 MCBCL Recycling Center

The MCBCL Recycling Center, Bldg. 982, is co-located with the landfill on Piney Green Road. Normal working hours are Monday through Friday, 0730–1530. All materials can be brought to the Recycling Center. For details, have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Recycling Center for details at (910) 451-2946. The following types and categories of materials are accepted for recycling at the Recycling Center:

- Wood pallets
- White Paper (mixed flat or shredded)
- Newspaper
- Magazines
- Military publications (binders removed)
- Phone books
- Plastic and glass (containers or bottles)
- Toner cartridges

The following types and categories of materials are accepted for recycling but must be delivered to the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office (DRMO) at Lot 203:

- Scrap metal
- Steel (high temperature, corrosion resistant)
- Brass (includes spent/fired munitions)
- Copper and copper wire
- Aluminum (plate, sheet, scrap) and aluminum cans

Special arrangements can be made for other materials (C&D debris) or larger volumes of commonly recycled materials from events such as

construction and deconstruction. Regulations set forth in BO 11350.2D must be followed.

## 9.4.2 Other Recyclables

- Asphalt Pavement. Asphalt must be removed and delivered to an asphalt recycling facility. Contractors must provide a record of the total tons of asphalt recycled and the corporate name and location of the recycling facility to their ROICC or Contract Representative, with a copy to the Landfill Manager.
- Empty Metal Paint Cans. Empty metal paint cans shall be taken to Bldg. S-962 for recycling. All HM cans or HM containers that are generated from MCBCL or Marine Expeditionary Force contracts will be turned into Bldg. S-962 on Michael Rd. on the scheduled contractor turn-in day. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact EMD at (910) 451-1482 for more information. Any waste generated from this process must be managed appropriately.
- **Other Metals.** Other metals must be taken to the DRMO disposal area in Lot 201.
- **Red Rags Recycling.** A basewide program is in place to supply and launder shop rags through an off-site contractor, Aramark, in Savannah, Georgia. Almost all work centers on the Installation use this "Red-Rags" service wherein clean rags are supplied by the contractor and picked up after use. The rags are then laundered offsite and returned. This has reduced rag/POL-contaminated non-regulated waste by over 85 percent.
- Universal Waste. See Section 4.0 of this guide for management procedures.
- Unused Hazardous Materials. These materials can be turned into Bldg. 908 HM Free Issue point on Michael Rd. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Free Issue Point at (910) 451-1718.
- White Rags Recycling. Analogous to the red rags program, white rags have recently been introduced into painting operations at MCB Camp Lejeune. An off-site contractor, Aramark, in Savannah, Georgia, launders used rags. The white rags have no dye in the cloth

that can interfere with painting operations. Laundering the white rags reduces disposal of paint-related waste.

## 9.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND GREEN PROCUREMENT

MCB Camp Lejeune is subject to green procurement (GP) requirements. GP implements environmentally protective principles in the procurement arena and includes preferential use of the following:

- Recovered materials products
- Biobased products
- Water and energy efficient products
- Alternatives to ozone depleting substances
- Electronics meeting Electronic Produce Environmental Assessment Tool standards
- Products that do not contain toxic chemicals, hazardous substances, and other pollutants targeted for reduction and elimination by the Department of Defense
- Alternative fuel use/increased fuel efficiency
- Environmentally preferable purchasing practices

Contractors are encouraged to employ GP practices whenever feasible.

# **10.0 TRAINING**

It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that every employee has the required training to perform his or her duties in compliance with Federal, state, and local regulatory requirements.

To minimize the environmental impact of operations occurring on the Installation, all civilian and military personnel, including contractors, are required to receive both Environmental Management System (EMS) and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function. The training presentation provided as Attachment A satisfies these training requirements.

**NOTE** It is the contractor's responsibility to know and comply with Federal, state, and local regulations. Installation environmental personnel, upon request from the ROICC or Contract Representative, will assist contractors with compliance issues; however, the primary burden of regulatory identification, familiarity, and compliance lies with the contractor. This training *does not* replace any required regulatory environmental training (i.e., asbestos abatement worker training) as per contract requirements. Any required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCB Camp Lejeune. Copies of training records should be available upon request by federal or state regulators.

# **10.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS**

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with contractor training requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 10.1.1 Key Definitions

None.

## 10.1.2 Key Concepts

• Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP). The Marine Corps training program designed to ensure that high-quality, efficient, and effective environmental To minimize the environmental impact of operations aboard the Installation, all contractors are required to receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. training, education, and information are provided at all levels of the Marine Corps.

- Environmental Management System (EMS). The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- **EMS Training.** Instruction that is designed to ensure that military and civilian personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the Installation's EMS and how it functions
- General Environmental Awareness Training. Instruction that is designed to ensure that Installation personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River environmental policies and programs for regulatory compliance, natural resource conservation, pollution prevention, and environmental protection. General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors is required for all contractors working aboard the Installation. The training presentation is included as Attachment A. Documentation of receipt of this training should be maintained by the contractor and be available upon request.

## **10.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS**

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements concerning training, including the following:

• Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management. Requires implementation of an EMS at all appropriate organizational levels.

## **10.3 REQUIRED TRAINING**

#### 10.3.1 General Environmental Awareness

In accordance with Department of Defense (DoD) instructions and Marine Corps Orders (MCO), the Installation has implemented a Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP). A major component of the CETEP is to provide general environmental awareness training to all individuals associated with the installation, including contractors and vendors. Attachment A is provided to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation to utilize for general environmental awareness training.

#### 10.3.2 Environmental Management System (EMS)

In addition to CETEP requirements, the Installation has implemented a basewide EMS per Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*, and DoD and Marine Corps EMS policy. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors and vendors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment. Attachment A is provided to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation to utilize for EMS Training.

#### 10.3.3 Recordkeeping

All training records, including other applicable environmental training, should be maintained on-site by the contractor for review upon request.

Attachment A is provided to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation to utilize for EMS and general environmental awareness training.

# **11.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES**

The Installation enjoys a rich history, and remnants of our past can be found throughout the installation. As contractors, it is your responsibility to notify the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or your Contract Representative immediately if you encounter suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains during your activities.

## **11.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS**

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with cultural resource management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 11.1.1 Key Definitions

- Archaeological Resource. Any material remains of human life or activities that are at least 100 years old and are capable of providing scientific or human understanding of past human behavior and cultural adaptation, including the site on which the remains are located. Examples include structures, tools, debris, organic waste, human remains, artistic representations, and shipwrecks.
- **Cultural Resource.** A generic term commonly used to include buildings, structures, districts, sites, and objects of significance in history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture per MCO P5090.2A.
- **Historic Resource.** Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object significant in United States history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture and included, or eligible for listing, the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) per the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 and MCO P5090.2A.

#### 11.1.2 Key Concepts

• Notification. Contractors must notify the ROICC or Contract Representative if any cultural resources are encountered.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. • **Policy.** It is DoD policy to preserve significant historic and archaeological resources.

#### 11.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with cultural resources include the following:

- Construction/demolition
- Land clearing
- Soil excavation/grading
- Stump/brush removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include damage to cultural resources and degradation of soil quality.

## **11.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS**

It is DoD policy to integrate the archeological and historic preservation requirements of applicable laws with the planning and management of activities under DoD control; to minimize expenditures through judicious application of options available in complying with applicable laws; and to encourage practical, economically feasible rehabilitation and adaptive use of significant historical resources.

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding cultural resources, including the following:

- Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469 et seq.). Amends the Reservoir Salvage Act to extend its provisions beyond the construction of dams to any terrain alteration resulting from any Federal construction project or Federally licensed project, activity, or program.
- ARPA of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470 (aa) *et seq*. Requires Federal land managers to issue permits for the excavation or removal of artifacts from lands under their jurisdiction. The Act requires that relevant Native American tribes be notified of permit issuance if significant religious or cultural sites will be affected. It prohibits the excavation, damage, alteration, or defacement of an archaeological site unless permitted by the Federal land manager.

- **DoD Directive 4710.1, Archaeological and Historic Resources Management.** Provides policy for the management of archaeological and historic resources on land and in water under DoD control.
- Executive Order (EO) 11593, May 13, 1971. Requires all Federal agencies to administer cultural properties under their control. Agencies are required to direct their policies, plans, and programs so that significant sites and structures are preserved.
- Historic Sites, Buildings, and Antiquities Act of 1935 (Public Law 74-292, 16 U.S.C. 461 *et seq.*). States that it is Federal policy to preserve historic and prehistoric properties of national significance.
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*). States that it is Federal policy to preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage and that it is a requirement to consider environmental concerns during project planning and execution.
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470 *et seq.*). Establishes historic preservation as a national policy and requires Federal agencies undertaking actions that may affect NRHP-eligible historic properties to consult with state historic preservation offices and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Section 110 of the Act requires Federal agencies to inventory, evaluate, identify, and protect cultural resources that are determined eligible for listing in the NRHP.
- Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-541). Encourages adaptive reuse of historic buildings as administrative facilities for Federal agencies.

## **11.3 PROCEDURES**

All contractors are expected to follow these procedures:

• Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative immediately if suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains are encountered during your activities.

Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative immediately if suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains are encountered during your activities.

- Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the ROICC or Contract Representative to resume work.
- Be particularly aware of your surroundings when working in a designated historic area. A summary of key cultural, archaeological, and historic areas/sites is available at the following website: http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/EMD/CULTURAL/HOME.htm

Remember, the Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

# **12.0 PERMITTING**

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must ensure that all relevant environmental permits are obtained before work commences on-site. Contractors must work with their ROICC or Contract Representative to determine permitting responsibilities prior to beginning work. Contractors must adhere to all permit conditions. Examples of environmentally related permits are provided in Section 12.3.

## **12.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS**

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with contractor permitting requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

#### 12.1.1 Key Definitions

• **SA Waters.** Surface water that is suitable for recreation and for commercial shellfish harvesting.

## 12.1.2 Key Concepts

• **Permits.** Prior to beginning work aboard the Installation, consult applicable permit requirements and ensure that they are met before work begins. Copies of all applicable permits/authorizations should be retained onsite for the life of the project.

## **12.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS**

Please refer to the individual sections of this Guide for applicable permitting regulations and requirements that relate to each environmental medium. Many permits have specific timetables for submittal prior to project initiation. Contractors must consult the permit requirements and ensure that the permits are obtained in the required time frame.

## **12.3 PROJECT PERMITS AND APPROVALS**

Prior to work being awarded, the Installation-associated action proponent should have had an environmental review by the Installation's National If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Section to comply with the NEPA of 1969. The outcome of this review would have been in the form of a Decision Memorandum (DM) or an Environmental Assessment (EA). Contractors must refer to their contract and the requirements outlined in the NEPA documentation for specific permitting requirements. EMD Program Managers are available for guidance; however, if the contractor is tasked with preparing permit applications, the contractor is expected to have the necessary capability and expertise required to complete the submittals in accordance with the guidance provided by the regulatory agency that issues the permit. In addition, EMD must be provided with copies of all permits submitted to the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR). In some cases, EMD must submit the permit application. Please direct questions to your ROICC or Contract Representative.

Examples of permits that may be required are discussed in applicable sections of this Guide. The following list of permits is not meant to be all inclusive. Please be aware that other permits not listed in this section may be required. The NCDENR website (http://www.enr.state.nc.us) is a useful reference for determining required permits and obtaining necessary forms. In addition, any inspection and/or data collection required by the permits must be retained on site for review upon request.

#### 12.3.1 Stormwater (Section 8.0)

- National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Stormwater Discharge Permit for Construction Activities (also referred to as General Permit No. NCG010000). Required for all land-disturbing activities (LDA) that exceed one (1) acre; also requires an accompanying Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
- High-Density Stormwater Permit. Required when the (1) LDA exceeds one (1) acre and impervious surfaces are greater than or equal to 25 percent of the total project area adjacent to non-SA waters or greater than or equal to 12 percent of the total project area adjacent to SA water; OR (2) total development exceeds 10,000 square feet of impervious surface.

The NCDENR website (http://www.enr.sta te.nc.us) is a useful reference for determining required permits and obtaining necessary forms. • Low-Density Stormwater Permit. Required when the LDA exceeds one (1) acre and impervious surfaces are less than 25 percent when adjacent to non-SA waters or less than 12% when adjacent to SA waters.

#### 12.3.2 Asbestos (Section 6.0)

 Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition/Renovation. DHHS Form 3768, available at the following website: http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

#### 12.3.3 Air Quality (Section 13.0)

- Clean Air Act Title V Construction and Operation Permit. Required for the construction of the following types of emission sources:
  - Boilers
  - Generators
  - Engine Test Stands
  - Surface Coating/Painting Operations
  - Refrigerant Operations (e.g., Chillers)
  - Chemical or Mechanical Depainting, Abrasive Blasting, Grinding, or Other Surface Preparation Activities
  - Fuel Storage and Fuel Dispensing
  - Woodworking Shops
  - Welding Shops
  - Bulk Chemical or Flammables Storage
  - Open Burning
  - Fire Training
  - Rock Crushing or other dust-causing activities

EMD must submit all permit applications directly to the North Carolina Division of Air Quality.

#### 12.3.4 Wetlands (Section 14.0)

Contractors working aboard the Installation will not perform any • work in Waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary). Unavoidable impacts to wetlands or waters of the U.S. will require coordination and written approval from the US Army Corps of Engineers for a Section 404 Clean Water Act Permit (Individual or applicable Nationwide Permit), the NC Division of Water Quality for a Section 401 Clean Water Act, Water Quality certification, and the NC Division of Coastal Management for a Federal Consistency Determination. Failure to acquire written authorization for impacts to wetlands and/or waters of the U.S. may result in significant project delays or design modifications. The action proponent must coordinate with Land and Conservation Resources Section, ECON at (910) 451-5063/7235 during project design to ensure Clean Water Act permitting issues are addressed at the earliest opportunity.

#### 12.3.5 Drinking Water/Wastewater

- Approval of Engineering Plans and Specifications for Water Supply Systems. Applicant submits engineering plans and specifications at least 30 days prior to the date upon which the Authorization to Construct is desired. Must have Authorization to Construct prior to onset of work.
- Wastewater Extension Permit. NCDENR Form FTA 02/03 Rev. 3 04/05. Applicant submitting Form FTA 02/03 should plan accordingly and allow the State approximately 90 days to issue the permit. Permit must be in hand prior to onset of work.

# **13.0 AIR QUALITY**

The Air Quality Program is responsible for ensuring that the Installation complies with all applicable Federal and state air quality regulations. Your ROICC or Contract Representative can provide a copy of Base Order 5090.6, Air Quality Management, which has additional information.

## **13.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS**

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with air quality. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

## 13.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Ozone-Depleting Substance (ODS).** Chemicals, such as certain refrigerants, that cause depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer.
- **Title V Permit.** Permit issued under the Clean Air Act Amendments (CAAA) for all major sources of air pollution. All emission sources at the Installation must be listed on the permit.

## 13.1.2 Key Concepts

- Emission Sources. Please have your ROICC or Contract Representative check with the EMD before beginning any emitting activity to determine whether any recordkeeping requirements apply.
- **Permitted Sources.** Ensure that construction permits are in place prior to beginning construction.

## 13.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with air quality include the following:

- Controlled burn operations
- Degreasing
- Engine operation and maintenance
- Paint removal
- Painting

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative. • Refrigerant replacement

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include degradation of air quality, degradation of quality of life, and depletion of nonrenewable resources.

# **13.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS**

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding air quality, including the following:

- Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Protect human health and clean air resources by establishing standards and regulations for the control of air pollutants.
- **Title V Permit.** Outlines the requirements that the Installation must follow to ensure air quality compliance.
- **Base Order (BO) 5090.6, Air Quality Management.** Implements policies and procedures at the Installation level that all personnel must follow in order to demonstrate compliance with the Title V Permit and USMC requirements.
- **Base Bulletin (BBul) 6280, Open Burning of Vegetative Debris.** Outlines procedures for conducting open burning in accordance with state regulations and Installation procedures.

## **13.3 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS**

The Installation has a single permit, the Clean Air Act Title V Construction and Operating Permit, that includes all stationary air emission sources located at the facility; therefore, all permit application submittals to the North Carolina Division of Air Quality (NCDAQ) must be coordinated through the EMD. NCDAQ will review and process the application then issue a permit to construct and operate or to modify the emission source(s). A permit is required prior to the construction of any emission source. Timely submittal of the permit application is required to obtain the final permit prior to commencing construction. The most common types of emission sources at the Installation are as follows:

A permit is required prior to the construction of any emission source. Timely submittal of the permit application is required to obtain the permit prior to commencing construction.

- Boilers
- Generators
- Engine Test Stands
- Surface Coating/Painting Operations
- Depainting (Chemical or Mechanical), Abrasive Blasting, or Other Surface Preparation Activities
- Fuel Storage and Fuel Dispensing
- Grinding
- Woodworking
- Welding
- Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling Operations or other Ozone-Depleting Substances (e.g., Halon fire extinguishing, cleaning agents)
- Bulk Chemical and Flammable Materials Storage

# **13.4 ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES OF CONCERN**

Other activities that do not necessarily require modification to the Title V Permit, but that must be coordinated with or tracked by EMD or the State Division of Air Quality, include:

- Use of Refrigerants and other ODS. Includes installation, removal, replacement, conversion, or service of chillers and other refrigerant-containing equipment.
- Open Burning (e.g., right-of-way clearing, storm debris burning). Only vegetative debris may be burned (i.e., NO paper products, trash, treated lumber, shingles, or other synthetic materials). Any plans to conduct open burning activities at the facility must be communicated to EMD and the Fire and Emergency Services Division. Your ROICC or Contract Representative can provide a copy of Base Bulletin 6280, which contains a summary of the Installation's open burning requirements. Any open burning activities that will take place within 1,000 feet of an occupied dwelling require a waiver and approval from occupants and NCDAQ. A waiver form can be downloaded at this site: http://daq.state.nc.us/enf/openburn/openburn\_1000ft.pdf
   Five designated sites have been permitted for storing and/or burning storm debris. They are located in the following areas: Mainside on

Sawmill Road, Courthouse Bay, Camp Johnson, Camp Geiger, and MCAS New River. Only storm debris can be accumulated at these sites. EMD must notify the Division of Air Quality if the Installation intends to burn the storm debris at one of these sites. Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative for more information.

 Fire training outside of designated fire training pits. State approval is required to conduct fire training outside of the designated fire training pits. First, complete the Notification of Open Burning for the Training of Firefighting Personnel form. The form is available at the following site: http://daq.state.nc.us/enf/openburn/ob\_firetrain.pdf

An accredited North Carolina Asbestos Inspector must inspect any structure to be burned to ensure that it is free from asbestos before the training exercise. Turn in the completed form to EMD for submittal to NCDAQ and the Division of Public Health, Health Hazards Control Unit.

• **Dust-causing activities (e.g., rock crushing).** Wet suppression is required during the entire dust-causing operation. Ensure that an adequate water supply is available, and coordinate with the Fire and Emergency Services Division if access to a fire hydrant is necessary.

# **14.0 NATURAL RESOURCES**

The Installation has stewardship and recovery responsibilities over the natural resources located on the installation. These responsibilities are regulated under numerous laws described in this section. The Installation ensures compliance with these laws through an interdisciplinary process of review and coordination of all activities occurring on the installation. Contractors performing work on the Installation are responsible for complying with conditions and measures imposed on their work as a result of this process; these responsibilities include preserving the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work, restoring work sites to an equivalent or improved condition on completion of work, and confining construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. The contractor is advised that the Installation is subject to strict compliance with Federal, State, and Local wildlife laws and regulations. The contractor must not disturb wildlife (birds, nesting birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, and fish) or the native habitat adjacent to the project area except when indicated or specified.

## 14.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with natural resources management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section or require assistance regarding any wildlife matters (snakes, nesting birds, nuisance wildlife) on the site or within the project area, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact Environmental Conservation Branch (ECON) at 910-451-7235 (during working hours) or 910-451-7235 (after working hours).

#### 14.1.1 Key Definitions

• **Natural Resource.** Soil, water, air, plants, and animals, according to the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- **Threatened or Endangered Species.** Federally listed plants and animals that are likely to become either endangered or extinct in the foreseeable future.
- Wetland. An area that is regularly saturated by surface water or groundwater and contains vegetation that is adapted for life in saturated soil conditions per the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).

#### 14.1.2 Key Concepts

- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969. Contractors must obtain and review any NEPA documentation associated with their projects.
- **Threatened and Endangered Species.** Specific requirements regarding protected areas on the Installation apply to contractor activities.
- **Timber.** Contractors must ensure that the ROICC or Contract Representative notify the Forest Management Program prior to conducting site work. Timber will not be released to contractors without the approval of the Forest Management Program.
- Wetlands. Any work in Installation waters or wetlands requires a permit prior to the start of an activity.

#### 14.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with natural resources include the following:

- Construction/demolition
- Controlled burn operations
- Erosion control
- Land clearing
- Riparian buffer maintenance
- Soil excavation/grading
- Stump/brush removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include air emissions, sedimentation, eutrophication of surface waters, degradation of habitat, impacts to marine mammals, damage to commercial and noncommercial timber, impacts to endangered species and cultural resources, and degradation of soil quality.

## 14.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding natural resources, including the following:

- **BO 5090.11, Protected Species Program.** Sets forth regulations and establishes responsibilities to ensure conservation of threatened and endangered species and species at risk aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.
- Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972. Establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the Waters of the United States.
- Marine Corps Order (MCO) P5090.2A, Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual. Provides guidance and instruction to installations to ensure the protection, conservation, and management of watersheds, wetlands, natural landscapes, soils, forests, fish and wildlife, and other natural resources as vital Marine Corps assets.
- NEPA of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*). Requires Federal agencies, including the Marine Corps, to consider the environmental impacts of projects before the decision maker proceeds with the implementation. All projects that support military training, major and minor military construction, maintenance, and natural resources management actions are reviewed for potential environmental impacts.
- **BO 11000.1D, Environmental Impact Review Procedures.** Implements the NEPA of 1969 and NEPA policy and guidance in Chapter 12 of MCO P5090.2A.
- **Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.** Prohibits the excavation, filling, or alteration of the course, condition, or capacity of any port, harbor, or channel without prior approval from the Chief of Engineers.

## 14.3 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

Staff specialists from various Installation departments participate in the NEPA process, which coordinates the review of projects and documents environmental impacts (or lack thereof) for projects before implementation.

The documentation of this review process occasionally includes mandatory conditions affecting design and construction/implementation of the project. The documentation, when completed, is provided to the action proponent, who is expected to provide it to his or her ROICC or Contract Representative.

Consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in your contract. The documentation marks the end of the NEPA review process; it does not constitute approval for the proponent of the action to implement the action. Some contracts may include stipulations from the NEPA document that must be implemented prior to the onset of work to prevent environmental impacts and violations of Federal or state rules and regulations. Stipulations could include: replacing monitoring wells if damages occur from contractor operations; stopping work if contamination is encountered; notification that a wetlands permit is required; seasonal restrictions, etc.

## 14.4 Timber

Potential timber resources are identified during the NEPA process. The contractor is responsible for advising the ROICC or Contract Representative to notify the Forest Management Program at (910) 451-7223 prior to beginning site work. Additionally, the ROICC or Contract Representative and/or contractor is required to notify the Forest Management Program in the event the contract has been amended with modifications to the site location.

The Forest Management Program maintains first right of refusal for all timber products on construction projects and will determine whether the government will harvest the timber or release it to the contractor. The government retains exclusive rights for all forest products on construction projects. If the government elects to harvest the timber, only merchantable

Consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in your contract.

The contractor is responsible for advising the ROICC or Contract Representative to notify the Forest Management Program at (910) 451-7223 prior to beginning site work. timber will be removed. Per MCO P5090.2A, Chapter 11, "Forest products will not be given away, abandoned, carelessly destroyed, used to offset costs of contracts, or traded for products, supplies, or services."

Contractors must adhere to the following requirements when performing site work that may impact timber resources:

- Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs, without authorization from the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages without authorization from the ROICC or Contract Representative. (In such cases that these actions are authorized, the contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.)
- Protect existing trees that are to remain in place and that may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations.
- With the ROICC or Contract Representative's approval, use approved methods of excavation to remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.
- With the ROICC or Contract Representative's approval, remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features.

Please refer to Section 9.0 for disposal information for land-clearing debris.

## 14.5 Threatened and Endangered Species

With the exception of improved roadways, entry into a threatened or endangered species site or shorebird nesting area marked with signs and/or white paint is prohibited without written permission from Installation personnel. BO 5090.11 lists threatened and endangered species residing on Installation. The following restrictions apply on the Installation unless written permission is received from Installation personnel: Protect existing trees that are to remain in place and that may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations.

Entry into a threatened or endangered species site or shorebird nesting area marked with signs and/or white paint is prohibited without written permission from Installation personnel.

- Work on Onslow Beach or Brown's Island is not permitted between 1 April and 31 October. Traffic on the beaches should be limited to below the high tide line.
- Vehicles and lighting are prohibited on the beaches overnight between 1 May and 31 October.
- Construction activities are prohibited within 1500 feet of a bald eagle's nest (JD Training area).
- Cutting or damaging of pine trees is not permitted.
- Alteration of hydrology through excavation, ditching, etc., is prohibited.
- Fish and wildlife must not be disturbed.
- Water flows may not be altered; the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife may not be significantly disturbed, except as indicated or specified.

## 14.6 Wetlands

#### 14.6.1 Avoidance

In accordance with MCO P5090.2A, all facilities and operational actions must avoid, to the maximum degree feasible, wetlands destruction or degradation regardless of wetland size or legal necessity for a permit. Prior to the onset of construction, coordination with the Land and Conservation Resources Section of EMD should have taken place during project design to ensure Clean Water Act permitting issues are addressed by the contractor at the earliest opportunity. Contractors must incorporate avoidance and minimization measures in order to comply with the national policy to permit no overall net loss of wetlands.<sup>1</sup> Any proposed action significantly affecting wetlands must be coordinated with the Commanding Officer of MCB Camp Lejeune.

The contractor must ensure that construction of all buildings, facilities and related amenities, including earthwork, grading, landscaping, drainage,

Contractors must incorporate avoidance and minimization measures in order to comply with the national policy to permit no overall net loss of wetlands.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Contractor must meet concept design criteria while incorporating avoidance and minimization measures to protect wetlands, streams and Waters of the United States.

stormwater management, parking lot and paved roadway, sidewalks, site excavation, sanitary sewer system extensions, and domestic water extensions, avoids, to the maximum degree feasible, wetlands destruction or degradation.

Identified and mapped boundaries of legally defined wetlands on all Marine Corps lands within the project area will be distributed to the ROICC or Contract Representative for use (if available) and shall be included in all design products including drawings, plans, and figures.

#### 14.6.2 Permits

All unavoidable potential impacts to wetlands or Waters of the United States require prior coordination as described in this section. Failure to acquire written authorization for impacts to wetlands and/or Waters of the United States may result in significant project delays or design modifications.

No discharge of fill material, mechanized land clearing, or any other activity is allowed in jurisdictional wetlands or Waters of the United States without the proper approvals. The contractor may be responsible for obtaining the following permits (including pre-permit coordination, preparation, and submission of all permit applications after review and concurrence by the Installation) and complying with all regulations and requirements stipulated by the State of North Carolina as conditions upon issuance of the permits:

- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Section 404 Permit (Individual or applicable Nationwide Permit); Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977, as Amended (Public Law 95-217, 33 U. S. C. 1251 et seq.)
- North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ), Section 401 Water Quality Certification – (15A NCAC 02H) N.C. Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR); Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977, as Amended (Public Law 95-217, 33 U. S. C. 1251 et seq.)

If work in wetlands is required, be sure you know who is responsible for obtaining permits, and what the terms and conditions of the permits require.  North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (NCDCM), Federal Consistency Determination (15A NCAC 07) NCDENR; Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972 (16 U. S. C. 1451 et seq.)

Two types of activities generally require a permit from the USACE:

- Activities within navigable waters. Activities such as dredging, constructing docks and bulkheads, and placing navigation aides require review under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 to ensure that they will not cause an obstruction to navigation.
- Activities in wetlands and Waters of the United States (regulated by Section 404 of the CWA of 1972). A major aspect of the regulatory program under Section 404 of the CWA is determining which areas qualify for protection as wetlands. Contractors should contact the USACE, the NCDWQ, or the NCDCM if there is any question about whether performing any activities could impact wetlands.

Contractors working on the Installation will not perform any work in Waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary). Examples of temporary discharges include dewatering of dredged material prior to final disposal and temporary fills for access roadways, cofferdams, storage, and work areas.

#### 14.6.3 Impacts

Any disturbance to the soil or substrate (bottom material) of a wetland or water body, including a stream bed, is an impact and may adversely affect the hydrology of an area. Discharges of fill material generally include the following, without limitation:

- Placement of fill material that is necessary for the construction of any structure or impoundment requiring rock, sand, dirt, or other material for its construction; site-development fills for recreational, industrial, commercial, residential, and other uses; and causeways or road fills
- Dams and dikes
- Artificial islands

Contractors working on the Installation will not perform any work in Waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary).
- Final
- Property protection or reclamation devices such as riprap, groins, seawalls, breakwaters, revetments, and beach nourishment
- Levees
- Fill for intake and outfall pipes and subaqueous utility lines
- Fill associated with the creation of ponds
- Any other work involving the discharge of fill or dredged material

#### 14.6.4 Mitigation

Any facility requirement that cannot be sited to avoid wetlands must be designed to minimize wetlands degradation and must include compensatory mitigation as required by wetland regulatory agencies in all phases of project planning, programming, and budgeting.

The contractor may be required to develop on-site mitigation, consisting of wetland/stream restoration or creation for all unavoidable wetland and stream impacts whenever possible and feasible. Use of Marine Corps lands and lands of other entities may be permissible for mitigation purposes for Marine Corps projects when consistent with USEPA and USACE guidelines or permit provisions. Land within the project area suitable for establishment of wetlands mitigation may be evaluated by the contractor and used for mitigation where compatible with mission requirements and approved by the Commanding Officer. Proposals for permanent resource areas must be approved by the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment) or his/her designee.

Off-site mitigation should be proposed only if there is no other reasonable compensatory mitigation alternative.

#### 14.7 Temporary Construction

Traces of temporary construction facilities, such as haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction, should be removed. Temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas should be graded to conform to surrounding contours. The contractor may be required to develop on-site mitigation consisting of wetland/stream restoration or creation for all unavoidable wetland and stream impacts whenever possible and feasible.

#### General EMS & Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors & Vendors



Attachment (1)



#### MCB Camp Lejeune, NC/ MCAS New River



#### General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors



Revised: April 2008



#### Disclaimer

- This training does not replace any required regulatory environmental training as per your contract
  - Required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working aboard the Installation
  - Training records should be available for review upon request





## **Training Overview**

- EMS and the Environmental Policy
- Environmental Management Division
- General Environmental Awareness
- Spill Response Basics
- Summary





### EMS and the Environmental Policy







## What is an EMS?

- MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River have implemented an Environmental Management System (EMS) that is founded on the principles of our respective Environmental Policy.
- The purpose of the EMS is to sustain and enhance mission readiness and access to training areas through effective and efficient environmental management.
- The EMS emphasizes that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel, *including contractors and vendors*, whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.





### Why have an EMS?

"To sustain our operations and training capabilities, and to safeguard land-use availability, ..... will comply with environmental laws and conserve the natural and cultural resources with which it has been entrusted."

Excerpt from the Commanding Officer's Environmental Policy Statement





## What YOU Need to Know

The Installation has an EMS

These three goals are the foundation of our **Environmental Policy**:

- **1. Comply** with relevant environmental laws and regulations
- **2. Prevent pollution**
- **3.** Continually improve our EMS





## YOUR EMS Responsibilities

- Be aware of the Environmental Policy
- Be familiar with spill procedures
- Keep your eyes open for potential problems
- Report any environmental problems or concerns promptly and notify your ROICC or Contract Representative
- Utilize this training for your workers





## Environmental Management Division (EMD), MCBCL

## Environmental Affairs Department (EAD), MCASNR





## **EMD/EAD** can help!

- The appropriate environmental office works with your ROICC or Contract Representative to ensure:
  - Proper management of waste
  - Compliance with regulations
  - Required environmental plans are developed and followed, if applicable
  - Required environmental training material is provided for contractor use





#### What Does EMD/EAD Do for You?



■ If you have EMS or environmentally related questions, contact your ROICC or Contract Representative who will then work with EMD & EAD to determine how to proceed





#### Remember...

#### ALL environmental program requirements are applicable to ALL contractors and vendors working aboard the Installation!





## General Environmental Awareness





## Water Quality

- Construction/demolition and other projects can result in:
  - Stormwater pollution
  - Erosion and sedimentation



#### ■ If a project could impact water quality:

- Don't dispose of oil, chemicals, or any other material/debris down storm drains
- Keep sediment, leaves, and construction debris away from storm drains (use barriers)
- Sediment Erosion Control Plans are required for sites when more than 1 acre will be disturbed





### **Used Oil**

- Oil handling/changing operations can result in:
  - Spills
  - Waste



- Groundwater, stormwater, or soil contamination
- If a project involves the use of oil:
  - Perform maintenance in paved, designated areas
  - Recycle used oil, oil filters, and other fluids...don't dump down storm drain or dispose of in the trash
  - Clean up spills immediately and properly!





### **Air Quality**

#### If a project could impact air quality:

Prior to beginning operations, have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Installation Air Quality Program representative for applicable Federal and state permitting requirements



- Follow all permit requirements, including material usage recordkeeping for Title V permit sources
- Notify your ROICC or Contract Representative before bringing new equipment on site
- Notify your ROICC or Contract Representative before modifying an existing permitted source (including physical changes and material changes). Examples of permitted sources include boilers, generators, fuel tanks, and welding/soldering operations



## Hazardous Waste Management

- Hazardous waste generation can result in:
  - Consumption of natural resources
  - Increased Regulatory Burden

#### ■ If a project generates hazardous waste:

- Reduce/Minimize the generation of hazardous waste
- Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative if unsure how to manage a waste
- Don't put hazardous wastes into general trash dumpsters
- Ensure satellite accumulation areas (SAA) are managed properly
  - Notify your ROICC or Contract Representative prior to creating a new SAA!
- Ensure hazardous waste drums are labeled and lids are secured





### **Hazardous Materials**

# If a project requires the use hazardous material (HAZMAT):

- Keep flammable materials in HAZMAT lockers
- Don't store large quantities keep on hand only what you will use
- Maintain MSDSs for each material on-site
- Place materials stored outside in secondary containment to prevent spill/reduce releases
- Stop work if you unearth a hazardous material (i.e., ordnance) and report to your ROICC or Contract Representative





### **PCB and Asbestos**

#### If a project generates or involves the removal of PCB or asbestos:

Manage and handle PCB and asbestos only if you are properly trained



Manage PCB and asbestos in proper containers with appropriate labeling





## Solid Waste Management

- Solid waste generation can result in:
  - Consumption of natural resources
  - Decreased landfill space



- If a project generates regulated or solid waste:
  - Reduce/Reuse/Recycle when possible; meet contract requirements for recycling
  - Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative if unsure how to manage a waste
  - Don't put unauthorized wastes into general trash dumpsters Recyclable products should be placed in appropriate containers & not co-mingled with solid waste
  - Don't use government-owned dumpsters for your contractor waste and debris



## **Good Housekeeping**

- Poor housekeeping can result in:
  - Fines, termination of contract
  - Environmental contamination, spills
  - Injuries



#### Maintain good housekeeping:

- **DO** store flammable materials in HAZMAT lockers
- **DO** ensure containers are labeled and lids are secured
- **DO** keep stormwater drains clear of debris
- **DO** clean up work sites at the end of *each* day
- **DO** clean up spills immediately and properly
- **DO** clean up work area after job completion
- **DON'T** pour material down storm or floor drains
- DON'T stockpile waste put it where it belongs!





## **Spill Response Basics**





### If You Have or See a Spill...

# **Call 911**





#### Natural Resources – Threatened & Endangered Species

The Installation is currently home to nine federally listed endangered species: red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW), green sea turtle, loggerhead sea turtle), rough-leaved loosestrife, seabeach amaranth, piping plover, American alligator, and American bald eagle and Hirst's panic grass.



- The following restrictions apply:
  - Construction activities are restricted within 1500 ft of a bald eagle's nest
  - Vehicles & lighting are prohibited on the beaches overnight = 1 May -31 Oct
  - Cutting or damaging pine trees in not permitted
  - Fish & wildlife must not be disturbed





#### Natural Resources – Wetlands

- The US Army Corps of Engineers defines a wetland as "areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions."
- No discharge of fill material, mechanized land clearing, or any other activity is allowed in jurisdictional wetlands or Waters of the United States without the proper approvals.
- Permits will be required







#### Natural Resources – Timber

There are over 127,000 acres of forested land aboard the Installation

The MCBCL Forest Management Program has 1<sup>st</sup> right of refusal for all timber products on construction projects



• The following restrictions apply:

- Do not cut or deface trees w/o authorization
- Protect existing trees that are to remain in place
- Do not fasten or attach ropes or cables to existing nearby trees for anchorages w/o authorization





### **Cultural Resources**

- The Installation manages a variety of historic and prehistoric archaeological sites, as well as historic structures.
- IF YOU FIND A BONE, BOTTLE OR PIECE OF POTTERY THAT YOU THINK MIGHT HAVE ARCHAELOGICAL OR HISTORIC INTEREST, DON'T PICK IT UP. IF YOU FIND ANY OF THESE THINGS, MARK THE AREA & NOTIFY THE BASE ARCHAEOLOGIST, EMD AT 451-5063.









## Summary





### Summary

- MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River protect, preserve, and enhance their natural resources through their EMS and Environmental Policies
  - We comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations
  - We prevent pollution
  - We continually improve the EMS
  - **YOU** are responsible for complying with applicable environmental requirements too
  - If you aren't sure what to do...ASK!
    - Your ROICC or Contract Representative and EMD/EAD are here to help





#### Remember...

Consult the *Contractor Environmental Guide* for more detailed information pertaining to environmental requirements applicable to the work you do.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this training, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.



#### SECTION 01 78 00

#### CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

#### 12/10

#### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10, Operation and Maintenance Data

Equipment/product warranty list

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

GIS Deliverables

Record of materials

Maximo requirements

Complete Submittal Package - 1 copy

Equipment/product warranty tag

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

As-Built Drawings will be submitted as specified in 1.2.1 along with GIS Deliverables which will be created and submitted within specification in section 1.2.2.

#### 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

"FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings." In addition to the requirements of FAC 5252.236-9310, the Contractor shall survey the horizontal and vertical location of all new utilities and structures to within 0.1 feet relative to the station datum. Drawing files shall be drawn according to, and in scale with NAD-1983-UTM-Zone-18N, GCS-North-America 1983, Datum: D-North-America-1983. All utilities shall be surveyed at each fitting and every 100 LF of run length and at each change of direction. All structures shall be surveyed at corners of buildings. Locations and elevations shall be recorded on the Record Drawings. Submit drawings with QC certification. Submit drawings in AutoCAD format versions 2000 or 2002.

#### 1.3 SPECIFICATION FOR DIGITAL DATA - GIS DELIVERABLES

Objective: The primary objective of this section is to provide detailed specifications for the collection and creation of Geographic Information

System (GIS) data to ensure that all GIS data delivered is compatible and will add value to Camp Lejeune's Installation Geospatial Information and Services (IGI&S) repository.

1.3.1 Section 1 - Collection and Creation of Geospatial data

Prior to data collection and creation the contractor shall provide the Government Project Manager a Technical Approach Plan for approval which describes the contractor's plan to collect and create GIS Data as specified in this section.

The Technical Approach Plan will contain the following:

- a. How features will be collected utilizing Global Positioning System (GPS) technology
- b. Which features, as specified in Section 2, will be located, GPS and created
- c. Source of attribute data
- d. Steps taken to create file personal Geodatabase
- e. What GIS data will be delivered

All questions regarding the Specification For Digital Data - GIS Deliverables shall be directed to MCB Camp Lejeune I&E, PWD GIS Section, via the Government Project Manager.

Specific Tasks are as follows:

- a. Contractor is responsible for the collection and creation of geospatial data for newly constructed or replaced utilities and infrastructure features that fall within the realm of this specification.
- b. Utilize GPS technology to locate and create GIS data and deliver only features that are relevant to this contract as specified in Section 2.
- c. Follow instructions in Section 2 which defines the following:
  - (1) GIS feature requirements
  - (2) The manner in which the data will be collected in GPS
  - (3) The manner in which GIS data will be created
  - (4) Required Attribute data
  - (5) Other instructions pertaining to GIS data

Survey Grade and Sub-Foot GPS Geospatial Data Collection requirements:

- a. GPS data shall be completed in accordance with the "Statewide Global Positioning System (GPS) Data Collection and Documentation Standards, Version 3" (or higher version if available at the time of this project) as prepared by the Statewide Mapping Advisory Committee and adopted by the North Carolina Geographic Coordinating Council in May 2006. Copies of these standards can be found on the Internet at: www.ncgicc.org.
- b. Only bench marks included in the North Carolina Geodetic Survey
Base Station Network shall be used for mapping grade GPS data collection.

- c. Mission planning is essential and contractor should utilize lowest possible PDOP values.
- d. Geographic data shall be collected and created into the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system.

(1) UTM Zone 18N, the GRS 1980 spheroid and the North American Datum 1983.

e. Spatial accuracy requirements for Survey and Sub-Foot grade data collection are as follows:

Sub-Foot requirements

- (1) All points shall be within + 12 inches
- (2) 95 % accuracy rate for all points.

Survey Grade requirements

- (1) All points shall be within + 1 centimeter
- (2) 98 % accuracy rate for all points
- f. Every effort shall be made to capture feature locations without using offsets.

(1) Offsets will be noted in final report and user\_flag field for which each feature it applies, unless otherwise specified

1.3.1.1 Geospatial Data Standards

The IGI&S repository model is based on the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE) with modifications.

- a. Copies of the SDSFIE may be obtained from the Solutions and Technology for the Advancement and Refinement of SDSFIE (STARS) Team Internet homepage at http://www.sdsfie.org/.
- b. Due to on-going government modifications to Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository the contract shall ensure the schema of the final product is in compliance and all data will been created and delivered utilizing Camp Lejeune's most current IGI&S repository schema.

(1) The contractor shall request an additional template prior to delivery to be used for the final delivery of data

(2) Final report will include date of last data request for IGI&S schema and geospatial data

Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository's schema and geospatial data shall be obtained via the Government Project Manager before any data is collected or created. The Project Manager, upon request, shall furnish the contractor with a Geospatial data request package. The contractor shall:

a. Request only GIS data that is pertinent to the contract

- b. Request shall include the following information:
  - (1) Contract Number and Title
  - (2) Contractor's Name, Address, Phone Number, Email and Point of Contact
  - (3) Summary of Project
  - (4) Contract Specification
  - (5) Expected Delivery date and features

When developing a new feature class, the Contractor shall develop the initial structure consistent with the most current version of SDSFIE.

- a. If further modifications to the database structure are required, the Contractor will consult with the Government Project Manager for direction and final approval.
- b. All new feature data class shall be noted on the final report.
- 1.3.1.2 Collection of Geospatial data
  - a. Utility data, as identified in Section 2 will be collected utilizing Survey Grade GPS data collection methods.
  - b. Prior to GPS efforts, buried underground utilities shall be located in order to GPS accurate location.
  - c. Other infrastructure data, as identified in Section 2 shall be collected utilizing Sub-Foot GPS data collection methods.
  - d. GPS data and collection data files shall be included with every phase of delivery.
- 1.3.1.3 Creation of Geospatial Data

Data will be created in a File Personal Geodatabase using ArcGIS 9.3 or higher if a higher version is being used by the government at the time of this project.

Contractor shall verify the ArcGIS version, via the Government Project Manager, at the commencement of this contract.

Geodatabase Spatial Reference Properties shall include the following:

- a. Coordinate System of UTM Zone 18N, the GRS 1980 spheroid and the North American Datum 1983
- b. x,y domain precision of 1000

To ensure that all Geospatial data created can be loaded and add value to Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository; data will be created in such a way that the delivered file personal geodatabase mirrors the IGI&S repository. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- a. Geospatial database table structure
- b. Domain(s) configuration

(1) SDSFIE domains have been modified by Camp Lejeune for operational purposes, it is the contractor's responsibility to

request and utilize associated domain structure to ensure deliverable will load into the geodatabase

- c. Required attribute data as specified in Section 2 shall be obtained via contract specifications, plans and on as-built drawings
  - (1) Actual field data always supersedes drawings
- d. The contractor may have to research and verifying existing as-built data in the Technical Records Section located at the Public Works Building, MCB Camp Lejeune

All data must be created using GIS topology rules for polygons, points and lines, such as, but not limited to the following examples:

- a. Polygons, Polylines and points rules, please reference illustrating topology rules in ArcGIS at www.esri.com
- b. Polygons must not have slivers
- c. All utility or infrastructure system data, which is, but not limited to, transportation system and electrical, water, steam distribution, and wastewater collection etc., will be created using GIS spatially connectivity rules which specifies that vertex, edge and endpoints be snapped to features within the system.
  - (1) Features will be snapped to the appropriate item

(2) Data will be created to represent the real world, for example, direction of flow, i.e., water, sewer and transportation systems will be drawn and created in the direction of flow

(3) Utility systems will be created from source to sink, etc

(4) Abandoned In Place (AIP) utility lines will be located and updated in the current utility line feature data set and identified as AIP in the attribute table

(4) Demolished Lines are to be delivered in a feature data set, which appropriately reflects the utility

# 1.3.1.4 Creation of Geographic Data Documentation (METADATA)

For each digital file delivered containing geographic information the Contractor shall provide documentation consistent with the Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC) Content Standards for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM). Both 'Mandatory' and 'Mandatory-if- Applicable' fields shall be completed for each geographic data set.

Metadata generation tools included in the ArcGIS suite of software shall be used in the production of the required metadata in XML format. If neither of these tools is used, the Contractor must insure that the metadata is delivered in a format that can be easily translated to the XML format. Copies of the FGDC metadata standard can be obtained on the Internet at http://www.fgdc.gov.

The documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. The name and description of the data set/data layer
- b. The source of the data and any related data quality information such as positional accuracy and time period of content
- c. Descriptions of the receiver and other equipment used during collection and processing, base stations used for differential corrections, software used for performing differential corrections, estimated horizontal and vertical accuracies obtained, and conversion routines used to translate the data into final geographic data delivery format
- d. Type of data layer (point, line, polygon, etc.)
- e. Field names of all attribute data and a description of each field name
- f. Definition of all codes used in the data fields
- g. Ranges of numeric fields and the meaning of these numeric ranges
- h. The creation date of the data layer and the name of the person or company who created it
- i. A point of contact shall be provided to answer technical questions

Final report will also be required with the following supplement information:

- a. Specific procedures and list of equipment, software and versions that was utilized for the GPS data collection and creation of geospatial data
- b. Any offsets
- c. Modifications to the geodatabase to include any new feature data class
- d. Source that was utilized for all required attributes
- e. Miscellaneous information that the contractor deems significant
- f. A Technical Point of Contact
- g. GPS data controller files

### 1.3.1.5 GIS Submittals

- Reports will be submitted in the following formats and or versions. Contractor shall verify version(s) of software, via the Government Project Manager, at the commencement of this contract
  - (1) Microsoft Office 2003
  - (2) Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
  - (3) Spreadsheet files shall be provided in Microsoft Excel format
- b. All GIS data will be provided in a ArcGIS file personal geodatabase as specified

- c. Media for Geospatial Data Deliverables: Geographic data shall be delivered on a compact disk read-only memory (CD-ROM) -or- digital versatile disk read-only memory (DVD-ROM)
- d. Map submittals shall accompany each geospatial deliverable
  - (1) Include ANSI C map for each project / area

Data should be labeled and attributed per specification

1.3.1.6 Ownership

All digital files, final hard-copy products, source data acquired for this project, and related materials, including that furnished by the Government, shall become the property of Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and will not be issued, distributed, or published by the Contractor.

- 1.3.1.7 Geographic Data Review
  - a. The digital geographic maps, GPS collection files and related data, all working text and documents and file personal geodatabase shall be included for review in the draft and final contract submittals
  - b. The contract shall submit a preliminary review of data between 15-25 percent to ensure specifications are being met
  - c. The data will be analyzed for discrepancies in subject content, correct format in accordance with these specifications, and compatibility with Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository schema
  - d. Failure for non-compliance of the specifications outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverables
- 1.3.2 Section 2 Instructions to GPS and Attribute Requirements

Contract shall deliver all GIS data required in this section that applies to this contract

- Attribute data requirements for Infrastructure: The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Foot accuracy and enter attribute data in compliance with the IGI&S repository
- b. Structures: CLJN.structure existing area

GPS Structure and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Building ID:
- (3) Structure Status
- (4) Number of Levels
- (5) Structure Use 2: Populate "Residential" if structure is a residential unit
- (6) Material:
- (7) Drawing Number
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Date Acquired

(10) Source

c. Floor Outline: CLJN.building.floor\_outline (Polyline) All new and renovated buildings will be required to have a "clean floor plan" for each floor level that will be delivered in GIS format. Each level will represent one feature and provide the following: walls, doors, windows, closet, crawlspace, head facility, stairwells, etc.

Create feature and update the following attributes:

- (1) Building ID: Facility number
- (2) Floor Name
- (3) Subtype ID:
- (4) Drawing Number
- (5) Drawing Type
- (6) Contract Number
- d. Slabs: CLJN.slab\_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Structure ID: (Facility Number, if applicable)
- (2) Feature Description:
- (3) Structure Material
- (4) Structure Condition
- (5) Built Date
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Drawing Type
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Data Source:

### 1.3.2.1 Attribute data requirements for Transportation

The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Foot accuracy.

a. Road Centerline: CLJN.road centerline

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Category:
- (2) Road Name
- (3) Paved: PAVED / UNPAVED
- (4) Date Acquired:
- (5) Surface Type:
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source:
- (9) Use:
- (10) Ramp:
- b. Road Area: CLJN.road\_area

- (1) Road Segment
- (2) Paved
- (3) Divided: yes / no

- (4) Number of Lanes
- (5) Installation Date
- (6) Surface Type: Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source:
- (9) Road\_Name
- (10) Ramp:
- c. Curb line: CLJN.curb\_line

- (1) Curb Material
- (2) Description
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

### d. Driveways: CLJN.vehicle\_driveway\_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Driveway ID: Building that is associated with this feature
- (2) Paved or Unpaved:
- (3) Surface Material
- (4) Installation Date
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Data Source:
- e. Parking Lots: CLJN.vehicle\_parking\_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Parking ID: Building that is associated with this feature
- (2) Paved or Unpaved
- (3) Total Spaces
- (4) Lighting:
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Data Source:
- (8) Surface\_Type:
- (9) Vehicle\_Day:
- (10) Park use:
- (11) Feature Name:
- (12) Striping:
- (13) Vehicle Type:
- f. Bridge: CLJN.road\_bridge\_area

- (1) Bridge ID: Facility Number
- (2) Number of Lanes
- (3) Bridge Material Type
- (4) Bridge Type
- (5) Capacity:
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Drawing Type

- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Data Source:
- (10) Feature Name:
- g. Pedestrian Sidewalks: CLJN.pedestrian sidewalk area

- (1) Material
- (2) Use:
- (3) Status
- (4) Drawing Number
- (5) Contract Number
- (6) Data Source:

#### 1.3.2.2 Attribute data requirements for Improvement

The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Foot accuracy.

a. Fence: CLJN.fence line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material: CHAIN LINK, WOOD, etc
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Contract Number
- (4) Data Source:
- (5) Length:
- b. Gates: CLJN.gate\_line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material:
- (2) Feature Height
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- (6) Length:
- c. Walls: CLJN.wall\_line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material:
- (2) Feature Height
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- (6) Length:
- d. Recreation Trails: CLJN.recreation\_trail\_centerline

- (1) Subtype:
- (2) Trail Description:
- (3) Paved:

- (4) Date Acquired:
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Data Source:
- (8) trail id:
- (9) Trail\_Name:
- e. Playground: CLJN.playground\_area

- (1) Pool ID: Facility Number
- (2) Feature Description:
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- f. Swimming Pool: CLJN.swimming\_pool\_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Swimming Pool ID:
- (2) Feature Description:
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- g. Athletic Court: CLJN.athletic\_court\_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Court ID:
- (2) Court Type:
- (3) Court Name
- (4) Date Acquired
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Court Desc:
- h. Athletic Field: CLJN.athletic\_field\_area

GPS Structures and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Field ID: Facility Number
- (2) Field Description:
- (3) Date Acquired:
- (4) Field Type
- (5) Contract Number
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Data Source:
- (8) Field Name

1.3.2.3 Environmental Storage Tanks

The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Underground Storage Tanks: CLJN.underground\_storage\_tank\_point

- (1) ENVUST-ID for Under Ground Storage Tank
- (2) Hazsite ID
- (3) EH\_Tank: Fuel Type
- (4) Facility Number
- (5) X Coordinates
- (6) Y Coordinates
- (7) Installation Date:
- (8) Product\_D:
- (9) Narrative
- (10) Serial Number
- (11) Tank\_Sys\_D:
- (12) Status:
- (13) regulated:
- (14) Volume
- (15) Volume\_U\_D:
- b. Aboveground Storage Tanks: CLJN.aboveground\_storage\_tank\_site

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) ENVAST ID for Above Ground Storage Tank
- (2) Hazsite\_ID
- (3) EH Tank:
- (4) Facility Number
- (5) X Coordinates
- (6) Y Coordinates
- (7) Product\_D:
- (8) Narrative
- (9) Serial Number
- (10) Tank\_Sys\_D:
- (11) Status:
- (12) Regulated:
- (13) Volume
- (14) Volume U D:

# 1.3.2.4 Other Features

a. Other Infrastructure Features:

All newly constructed features require GIS deliverables. If a particular utility is being installed and has been omitted from this specification, the feature shall be deliverable under these guidelines. At a minimum the following will be required:

- (1) Subtype Id
- (2) Facility ID
- (3) Installation Date
- (4) Type/Description
- (5) Material
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source:

# 1.3.2.5 Utilities

Locate as specified in The Collections of Geospatial Data and Collect GPS

data for each feature listed with survey grade accuracy and enter Domain data in compliance with the IGI&S database

Please note: All utility lines that can be currently located in MCB, Camp Lejeune GIS geodatabase that are to be demolished/removed within the specifications of this contract will be used to update the demolished line feature data set for that class. The existing spatial and non-spatial data will be copied into the demolished feature class. This information does not include Abandoned in Place (AIP) lines. Abandoned lines shall remain the in the existing data feature class and be attributed AIP.

#### 1.3.2.6 Electrical Distribution

Please Note: MCB, Camp Lejeune's Complete Circuit ID list is available, please contract Government Project Manager for list which is provided by our Electrical Distribution shop in Public Works, MCB Camp Lejeune.

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class:

- a. Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.
- b. Demolished Electrical Lines: CLJN.demolished\_cable\_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- c. Electrical Lines: CLJN.electrical cable line

Locate all Electrical Line data and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype Identifier:
- (2) Disposition:
- (3) Subtype:
- (4) Date Acquired:
- (5) Conduit Size
- (6) Number of Phases
- (7) Insulation Material
- (8) Voltage
- (9) Size of Units
- (10) Substation ID
- (11) Circuit ID:
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:
- d. Electrical Meter: CLJN.electrical\_meter\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

(1) Meter ID

- (2) Voltage
- (3) KW Rate
- (4) Number of Phases
- (5) Model Number
- (6) Date Acquired
- (7) Facility ID
- (8) Substation ID
- (9) Circuit ID:
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:
- e. Electrical Transformer: CLJN.elect\_transformr\_bank\_point

- (1) Subtype:
- (2) Date Installed
- (3) Primary Voltage
- (4) Secondary Voltage
- (5) Number of Transformers
- (6) Total KVA
- (7) Substation ID
- (8) Circuit ID:
- (9) KVA Information
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:
- f. Electrical Poles: CLJN.utility\_pole\_tower\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Pole No
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Condition
- (4) Type:
- (5) Material
- (6) Pole Height
- (7) Units of Measure
- (8) Circuit ID
- (9) X Coordinates
- (10) Y Coordinates
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source:
- g. Exterior Lighting: CLJN. exterior lighting point

- (1) Light Type
- (2) X Coordinates
- (3) Y Coordinates
- (4) Sensor:

- (5) Watts
- (6) Voltage
- (7) Circuit ID
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Drawing Number
- (10) Date Acquired:
- (11) Data Source:

### h. Electrical Switch: CLJN.electrical\_switch\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Switch ID:
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Installation Type:
- (5) Switch Status:
- (6) Voltage
- (7) Circuit ID:
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:
- i. Electrical Regulator: CLJN.electrical regulator point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Electrical Regulator ID:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Regulator Type
- (4) Regulator Use
- (5) Primary Volts
- (6) Secondary Volts
- (7) Number of Taps
- (8) KV Rate
- (9) Fuse Type
- (10) Manufacture
- (11) Model Number
- (12) Circuit ID:
- (13) X Coordinates
- (14) Y Coordinates
- (15) Contract Number
- (16) Drawing Number
- (17) Data Source:
- j. Electrical Manholes: CLJN.electrical\_junction\_point

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Type:
- (3) Number of Cables
- (4) Rim Elevation
- (5) Units of Elevation
- (6) Diameter
- (7) Diameter Units
- (8) X Coordinates

- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Sub Station ID
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source:
- k. Electrical Generators: CLJN.electrical\_generator\_point

- (1) Generator ID
- (2) Disposition
- (3) KVA
- (4) KW Rate
- (5) Voltage
- (6) Fuel Type
- (7) Manufacture
- (8) Model
- (9) Serial Number
- (10) Circuit ID:
- (11) X Coordinates
- (12) Y Coordinates
- (13) Facility ID
- (14) Contract Number
- (15) Drawing Number
- (16) Data Source:

#### 1.3.2.7 Substation

a. Substation: CLJN.CLJN.electrical\_substation\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Disposition
- (2) Capacity Rate
- (3) Capacity Measure
- (4) Voltage In
- (5) Voltage Out
- (6) Number of transformer
- (7) Number of Spares
- (8) Number of Circuits
- (9) X Coordinates
- (10) Y Coordinates
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source
- (14) Date Acquired

#### 1.3.2.8 Steam Distribution

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Boiler: CLJN.heat\_cool\_boiler\_site - If Required

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition

- (3) Type
- (4) Capacity Heat
- (5) Capacity Units
- (6) Building ID: Facility Number where Boiler Resides
- (7) X Coordinates
- (8) Y Coordinates
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source
- b. Fitting: CLJN.heat cool fitting point

Georeference fitting data and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Material
- (4) Size
- (5) Units
- (6) Line Diameter
- (7) Diameter in Units
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:

### c. Valves: CLJN.heat\_cool\_valve\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Data Acquired
- (2) Size
- (3) Size Units
- (4) Elevation
- (5) Elevation Units
- (6) Project ID
- (7) X Coordinates
- (8) Y Coordinates
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source:
- d. Manholes: CLJN.heat\_cool\_junction\_point

- (1) Sub Type ID:
- (2) Number of Valves
- (3) Number of Pipes
- (4) Width
- (5) Length
- (6) Diameter
- (7) Units for Measurements
- (8) Rim Elevations
- (9) Ground Elevation
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) X Coordinates

(13) Y Coordinates
(14) Data Source:
e. Steam Line: CLJN.heat\_cool\_line
Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:
(1) Subtype ID: Condensate, Steam

- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Use Underground, Overhead, Abandoned
- (5) Material
- (6) Size
- (7) Length
- (8) Size Units
- (9) Ground Elevation
- (10) Invert Elevation
- (11) Units for Elevation
- (12) Taped: Yes/No
- (13) Building ID If service line indicate Building
- (14) Insulation Material
- (15) Size of Insulation
- (16) Size Units
- (17) Contract Number
- (18) Drawing Number
- (19) Data Source:
- f. Demolished Steam Line: CLJN.demolished\_heat\_cool\_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

# 1.3.2.9 Storm Sewer

a. Storm Sewer Lines: CLJN.storm\_sewer\_line

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Use
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Diameters Units
- (7) Elevation
- (8) Elevation Units
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Type
- (11) Drawing Number
- b. Storm Sewer Drainage Line: CLJN.storm sewer open drainage line

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Contract Number
- (4) Drawing Type
- (5) Drawing Number
- c. Manhole: CLJN.storm\_sewer\_junction\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype
- (2) X Coordinate
- (3) Y Coordinates
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Drawing Type
- (6) Drawing Number
- d. Inlet: CLJN.storm sewer inlet point -

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes: Contract shall verify SWPPP GPS inlet and add to this feature.

- (1) Subtype
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) X Coordinates
- (4) Y Coordinates
- (5) Contract Number
- (6) Drawing Type
- (7) Drawing Number
- e. Outfall: CLJN.storm\_sewer\_outfall\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype Domain
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Basin ID contractor shall utilized existing data and coordinate Basin\_ID with data manager
- (4) User\_Flag
- (5) X Coordinates
- (6) Y Coordinates
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Drawing Type
- (9) Drawing Number
- f. Ponds, Basins, & Treatment Measures: CLJN.storm\_sewer\_reservoir\_areas

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Project ID:
- (3) Permit ID: SW8 XXXXXX
- (4) Size:
- (5) Facility ID:
- (6) Installation ID:
- (7) Drawing Type:

(8) Drawing Number:

### 1.3.2.10 Wastewater Collection

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Wastewater Lines: CLJN.wastewater line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Pipe ID: by Manhole number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Use
- (4) Material
- (5) Size of Diameter
- (6) Units
- (7) Invert Elevation 1
- (8) Invert Elevation 2
- (9) Elevation Units
- (10) Slope
- (11) Slope Units:
- (12) Building ID: If building/facility service line indicate
- Building number that the line services
- (13) Contract Number
- (14) Drawing Number
- (15) Data Source:
- (16) Subtype:
- b. Demolished Lines: CLJN.demolished\_wastewater\_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- c. Fitting: CLJN.wastewater\_fitting\_point

Georeference Fitting data and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Size of Diameter
- (6) Units
- (7) User Flag: Named Area
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Drawing Number
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Data Source:
- d. Valves: CLJN.wastewater\_valve\_point

- (1) Valves ID: Manhole Number associate with valve
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Valve Style/Group:
- (4) Valve Use
- (5) Size in Diameter
- (6) Valve Elevation
- (7) Units of Elevation
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Manhole ID
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source:
- e. Manholes: CLJN.wastewater\_junction\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID: Manhole
- (2) Manhole ID: Each section of the base has a unique numbering system for manholes; please see Public Work, GIS office for details.
- (3) Use:
- (4) Type
- (5) Material
- (6) Number of Pipes in manhole
- (7) Rim Elevation
- (8) Invert Elevation
- (9) Elevations Units
- (10) Manhole Diameter
- (11) Diameter Units
- (12) X Coordinates
- (13) Y Coordinates
- (14) Date Acquired:
- (15) Contract Number
- (16) Drawing Number
- (17) Data Source:
- f. Vent: CLJN.wastewater\_vent\_point

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Valve Style/Type:
- (3) Use:
- (4) Size in Diameters
- (5) Units in Diameters
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Subtype ID: AIR
- (9) Containment Type
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:
- g. Pump Stations: CLJN.wastewater\_pump\_point

- (1) Pump Station ID: Facility Number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Use
- (4) Type
- (5) Cooling Method
- (6) Rated Outflow Volume
- (7) Flow Unit Measure Code
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Number of Pumps
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source
- h. Oil Water Separators: CLJN.wstewat\_oil\_wat\_separatr\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Oil Water Separator ID: Facility Number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Type
- (4) Separator Process
- (5) Separator Volume
- (6) Volume Units of Measure
- (7) Grit Chamber:
- (8) Flow Capacity
- (9) Flow Units
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source
- i. Grease Trap: CLJN.wastewater\_grease\_trap\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Trap Identification: Nearest Facility use Number
- (2) Type of Trap
- (3) Material
- (4) Capacity Units
- (5) Manhole
- (6) Total Number of Laterals
- (7) Flow Rate
- (8) Flow Units
- (9) Building ID: Facility Number on associated Building
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:
- j. Septic Tank: CLJN.CLJN.wastewater\_septic\_tank\_point

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Tank Capacity
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Data Source:

### 1.3.2.11 Water Distribution

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Water Lines: CLJN.water line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired
- (2) Use of Line
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Size Units
- (7) Pipe Length
- (8) Unit for Length Dimension
- (9) Taped
- (10) Source
- (11) All Invert Elevation information
- (12) Units of Measures
- (13) Contract Number
- (14) Drawing Number
- (15) Data Source
- (16) Subtype
- b. Demolished Line: CLJN.demolished water line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source: Existing GIS Data
- c. Water Meter: CLJN.water\_meter\_point

- (1) Meter ID
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Type
- (4) Installation Type
- (5) Building ID: Facility Number If attached to Building
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Drawing Number
- (10) Data Source

d. Water Tank: CLJN.water\_tank\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Tank ID: Facility Number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Tank Use
- (5) Tank Status
- (6) Tank Width
- (7) Tank Length
- (8) Tank Diameter
- (9) Ground Elevation
- (10) Tank Volume
- (11) Unit of measure in Gallons
- (12) Top Elevation
- (13) Overflow Elevation
- (14) Pressure High
- (15) Pressure Low
- (16) X Coordinates
- (17) Y Coordinates
- (18) Contract Number
- (19) Drawing Number
- (20) Data Source:

### e. Water Valve: CLJN.water\_valve\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Use: Valve
- (4) Valve Status
- (5) Size
- (6) Size Units
- (7) Valve Elevation
- (8) Ground Elevation
- (9) Size Unit
- (10) Manhole ID
- (11) X Coordinates
- (12) Y Coordinates
- (13) Contract Number
- (14) Drawing Number
- (15) Data Source
- (16) subtype

### f. Water Fitting: CLJN.water\_fitting\_point

Georeference and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Size Units
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Drawing Number

- (9) Data Source
- g. Water Well: CLJN.potable\_water\_well\_point

- (1) Well ID: Facility Number
- (2) Use: potable
- (3) Well Status
- (4) Station ID: Building Number
- (5) Date Acquired:
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Tank ID: Water Tank Facility Number
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source:
- h. Water Manhole: CLJN.water\_junction\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype
- (2) Use
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Number Valves
- (6) Number Pipes
- (7) Installation Date
- (8) Size Diameter
- (9) Unit Diameter
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:
- i. Fire Hydrant: CLJN.water\_fire\_connection\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Hydrant ID: TBD by Fire Department
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Valve Connector Type
- (5) Valve Size:
- (6) Inlet Diameter
- (7) Units of measure
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:
- j. NON Potable Water Well: CLJN.non-potable\_water\_well\_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

(1) Well ID: Facility Number

- (2) Use:
- (3) Well Status
- (4) Station ID: Building Number
- (5) Date Acquired:
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Tank ID: Water Tank Facility Number
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source:
- k. Other Utility Features:Failure to follow the specification outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

Geospatial data delivery does not replace as-built requirements

All newly constructed features require GIS deliverables.

- (1) Facility ID
- (2) Installation Date
- (3) Type/Description
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source

1.3.2.12 Non-Compliance

Failure to follow the specification outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

Geospatial data delivery does not replace as-built requirements.

1.3.3 As-Built Record of Materials

Furnish a record of materials.

Where several manufacturers' brands, types, or classes of the item listed have been used in the project, designate specific areas where each item was used. Designations shall be keyed to the areas and spaces depicted on the contract drawing. Furnish the record of materials used in the following format:

MATERIALS	SPECIFICATION	MANUFACTURER	MATERIALS USED	WHERE		
DESIGNATION			(MANUFACTURER'S	USED		
			DESIGNATION)			

### 1.3.4 Maximo Requirements

Submit maximo requirements as specified in Section 23 03 00 and 26 00 00.

#### 1.4 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES

### 1.4.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List

Furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing written warranties for equipment/products that have extended warranties (warranty periods exceeding the standard one-year warranty) furnished under the contract, and prepare a complete listing of such equipment/products. The equipment/products list shall state the specification section applicable to the equipment/product, duration of the warranty therefor, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. Execute the full list and deliver to the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of the facility.

#### 1.4.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and appliances are installed. The guarantor's representative, upon request of the station representative, shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, tag each item of warranted equipment with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach tag with copper wire and spray with a clear silicone waterproof coating. Leave the date of acceptance and QC's signature blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Tag shall show the following information:

### EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTY TAG

Type of Equipment/Product			
Warranty Period	From	То	
Contract No.			
Inspector's Signature		Date Accepted _	
Construction Contractor:			
Name:			
Address:			
Telephone:			
Warranty Contact:			
Name:			
Address:			
Telephone:			

STATION PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

### 1.5 COMPLETE SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

Contractor shall make electronic copies of all submittals, including the transmittal sheet, and provide a CD/DVD containing all submittals for project close out.

The CD/DVD shall be marked "Complete Submittal Package - Contract  $\#\rm N40085-11-B-0207."$ 

### 1.6 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC must be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING must be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract completion date, except as noted otherwise in Section 23 05 93. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed by these Sections is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

#### 1.7 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 01 78 23

#### OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### 07/06

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005)	Stev	wards	ship	for	the	Cle	aning	g of
	Commer	cial	and	Inst	titut	ciona	il E	3uild:	ings

### 1.2 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system, stressing and enhancing the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The subcontractors shall compile and prepare data and deliver to the Contractor prior to the training of Government personnel. The Contractor shall compile and prepare aggregate O&M data including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

#### 1.2.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections shall use Data Package 3. Commissioned items with a Data Package 1 or 2 requirement shall use instead Data Package 3.

#### 1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

#### 1.2.4 Review and Approval

The Contractor's Commissioning Authority (CA) shall review the commissioned systems and equipment submittals for completeness and applicability. The CA shall verify that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CA shall communicate deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CA shall recommend approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer. This work shall be in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

#### 1.2.5 O&M Database

Develop a database from the O&M manuals that contains the information required to start a preventative maintenance program.

### 1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

#### 1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

#### 1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

#### 1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

### 1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

#### 1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

### 1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

#### 1.3.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

#### 1.3.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

### 1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

# 1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.
- 1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

### 1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

#### 1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

#### 1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical

malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

### 1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

#### 1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

## 1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

#### 1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

#### 1.3.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

# 1.3.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

# 1.3.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-03 Product Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

#### 1.3.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of all SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

## 1.3.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

#### 1.3.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

### 1.3.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.3.5.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.5.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.3.5.8 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms.

# 1.3.5.9 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

#### 1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN CONTROLS O&M DATA PACKAGES

Include Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).
- d. Full points list. A listing of rooms shall be provided with the following information for each room:
  - (1) Floor
  - (2) Room number
  - (3) Room name
  - (4) Air handler unit ID
  - (5) Reference drawing number
  - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
  - (7) Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID
  - (8) Minimum cfm
  - (9) Maximum cfm
- e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- f. Full as-built print out of software program.
- g. Electronic copy on disk or CD of the entire program for this facility.
- h. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.
- 1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

- 1.5.1 Data Package 1
  - a. Safety precautions
  - b. Cleaning recommendations
  - c. Maintenance and repair procedures

- d. Warranty information
- e. Contractor information
- f. Spare parts and supply list
- 1.5.2 Data Package 2
  - a. Safety precautions
  - b. Normal operations
  - c. Environmental conditions
  - d. Lubrication data
  - e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
  - f. Cleaning recommendations
  - g. Maintenance and repair procedures
  - h. Removal and replacement instructions
  - i. Spare parts and supply list
  - j. Parts identification
  - k. Warranty information
  - 1. Contractor information

### 1.5.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Lubrication data
- h. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- i. Cleaning recommendations
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- 1. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions

- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Product submittal data
- p. O&M submittal data
- q. Parts identification
- r. Warranty information
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Testing and performance data
- u. Contractor information

# 1.5.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- 1. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- q. Product submittal data
- r. O&M submittal data
- s. Parts identification
- t. Warranty information

- u. Personnel training requirements
- v. Testing equipment and special tool information
- w. Testing and performance data
- x. Contractor information
- 1.5.5 Data Package 5
  - a. Safety precautions
  - b. Operator prestart
  - c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
  - d. Normal operations
  - e. Environmental conditions
  - f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
  - g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
  - h. Wiring and control diagrams
  - i. Maintenance and repair procedures
  - j. Removal and replacement instructions
  - k. Spare parts and supply list
  - 1. Product submittal data
  - m. Manufacturer's instructions
  - n. O&M submittal data
  - o. Parts identification
  - p. Testing equipment and special tool information
  - q. Warranty information
  - r. Testing and performance data
  - s. Contractor information
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
  - Not Used
- PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --
#### SECTION 02 41 00

#### DEMOLITION

#### 04/06

#### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6 (1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the station daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer.

In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan;

Proposed demolition and removal procedures for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

Receipts or bills of laden, as specified.

#### 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ANSI Al0.6.

#### 1.4.1 Notifications

#### 1.4.1.1 General Requirements

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

# 1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

#### 1.6 PROTECTION

#### 1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

# 1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing work in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, the location and extent of cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work.

#### 1.6.3 Items to Remain in Place

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated.

Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

# 1.6.4 Existing Construction

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

# 1.6.5 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

#### 1.6.6 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.6.7 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition operations. Prior to start of work, if applicable, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

# 1.6.8 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

# 1.6.9 Data and Communications

Preserve and protect data and communications systems and cable to remain. Carefully remove ceilings and other building components and provide new as scheduled without disturbing data and communications systems. Systems shall be tested and in working order before turning building back over to Government.

# 1.6.10 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

## 1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

# 1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired or replaced with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.9 REQUIRED DATA

The Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

#### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified.

#### 1.11 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FILL MATERIAL

Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition of structures.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

#### 3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to two feet below grade. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to two feet below grade or to top of concrete slab on ground. Basement slabs shall be broken up to permit drainage. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

b. Demolish structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Demolish concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Locate demolition equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

d. Building, or the remaining portions thereof, not exceeding 80 feet in height may be demolished by the mechanical method of demolition.

#### 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

# 3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

# 3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the groung.

# 3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 16 inches below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

# 3.1.5 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

# 3.1.6 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

# 3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished until all demolition in the area has been completed and debris removed. Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled.

#### 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

# 3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or

relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site, as directed within 10 miles of the work site.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

c. Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

d. Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

#### 3.3.4 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area located as indicated on the project plans. After disposal is completed, the disposal area shall be uniformly graded to drain. Dispose of combustible material in the sanitary land fill area located as indicated on the project plans.

3.4 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

#### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Disposal

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting rom removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

## 3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished structures, except waste

soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

# 3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION 02 82 16

#### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS (CAMP LEJEUNE COMPLEX)

## 03/10

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 APPLICABLE NORTH CAROLINA LAW

North Carolina State General Statues 130A, Article 19-444-452 and 10A North Carolina Administrative Chapter (NCAC) 41C .0600 through .0611.

1.1.1 N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Asbestos Accreditation

All personnel involved in asbestos removal shall be currently accredited for asbestos removal by N.C. (DHHS-HHCU). An application for accreditation may be requested from the State of North Carolina, Health Hazards Control Unit, Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health,; 1912 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1912; (919) 707-5950. Out of State accreditation will not be accepted.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

	AMERIC	AN NATIONAL STAND	ARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
ANSI	Z88.2		(1992) Respiratory Protection
	AMERIC	AN SOCIETY FOR TE	STING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
ASTM	C 732		(1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM	D 1331		(1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
ASTM	E 84		(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM	E 96		(1997; Rev A) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM	E 119		(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM	E 736		(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM	E 1368		(1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
		SECTIO	N 02 82 16 Page 1

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29	CFR	1910.103	Respiratory Protection
29	CFR	1926.59	Hazard Communication
29	CFR	1926.1101	Asbestos
40	CFR	61, SUBPART A	General Provisions
40	CFR	61, SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants
		U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROT	ECTION AGENCY (EPA)

# EPA 560/5-85-024 (1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos

	Containing Materials in Buildings
EPA SW-846	(Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II)

#### UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996;	Rev	thru	Aug	1999)	High	-Efficiency,
	Partic	ulate	e, Aiı	r Fil	lter U	Inits	

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)

All building materials that have more than 1% of chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthopyhlite, or any other form of asbestos in the serpentine or anthobole class.

1.3.2 Action Level/Permissive Exposure Limit (PEL)

An airborne concentration of asbestos fibers, in the breathing zone of a worker equaling 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air calculated as an 8-hour time weighted average.

# 1.3.3 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331 shall be utilized. In the event where wetting operations are suspended due to freezing temperatues, the operator or abatement contractor shall record the temperature on Form DHHS 3787.

# 1.3.4 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations within the asbestos control area and outside the asbestos control area which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

# 1.3.5 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content is more than 1% of the material by area.

# 1.3.6 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. Two examples of an asbestos control area are: a full containment and a "glovebag."

# 1.3.7 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.3.8 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

#### 1.3.9 Background

Normal airborne asbestos concentration in an area similar to the asbestos abatement area but in an uncontaminated (with asbestos) state.

# 1.3.10 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the Navy to perform the herein listed work.

# 1.3.11 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

- a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)
- Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)
- c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material down to substrate, encapsulating all asbestos fibers)
- d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed)

# 1.3.12 Friable Asbestos Material

Material that contains more than 1% asbestos by area and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.

#### 1.3.13 Full Containment

Those engineering control techniques described in 29 CFR 1926.1101 for major asbestos removal, renovation and demolition operations.

## 1.3.14 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.15 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.3.16 Navy Industrial Hygienist (NIH)

That industrial hygienist employed by the Navy to monitor, sample, and/or inspect the work separate from the original construction contract. The NIH can be either a Federal civil servant or a private consultant as determined by the Navy. In some instances the NIH shall perform assigned duties vicariously through a trained subordinate but only with the specific consent of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.17 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been temporarily locked in by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers will be released under other conditions such as demolition or removal.

1.3.18 PCM - Phased Contrast Microscopy

A method of analyzing air samples for fibers using a light microscope.

1.3.19 PLM - Polarized Light Microscopy

A method of analyzing bulk samples for asbestos in which the sample is illuminated with polarized light (light which vibrates in only one plane) and viewed under a light microscope.

1.3.20 Personal Sampling

Air sampling to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

#### 1.3.21 Supervising Air Monitor (SAM)

That supervising air monitor hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed industrial hygiene tasks. In some instances, the SAM can perform this role vicariously through a trained subordinate, but only with the specific consent of the Contracting Officer. Under N.C. Statue, the SAM must make a site visit on any project exceeding 10 days and once every 30 days thereafter.

#### 1.3.22 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). Technique whereby a beam of electrons is transmitted through an ultra think specimen, interacting with the specimen as it passes through. An image is formed from the interaction of the electrons transmitted through the specimen; the image is magnified and focused onto an imaging device, such as a fluorescent screen, on a layer of photographic film, or to be detected by a sensor such as a CCB camera.

#### 1.3.23 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers. At least three full shift samples per person are required to establish that person's TWA exposure.

#### 1.3.24 Wetting Agent

That specific agent used to reduce airborne asbestos levels by physically bonding asbestos fibers to material to be removed. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter as tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331. In the event where wetting operations are suspended due to freezing temperatures, the operator or abatement contractor shall record the temperature on Form DHHS 3787.

#### 1.4 REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling of asbestos containing materials which are encountered during repair, construction and demolition projects and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of the generated asbestos containing materials. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of asbestos located at the project site and existing building. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material will release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with North Carolina Regulations.

1.4.2 N. C. (DHHS-HHCU) North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services - Health Hazards Control Unit

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition, and furnish timely notification of such actions required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. A permit is only required when you will be abating more than 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet of an asbestos-containing building material. Also, if mechanical means of removing non-friable asbestos is utilized the contractor will need to provide permit. Notify the N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 days prior to the commencement of work. Submit a copy of the permit to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.1 N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) mailing address is:

Health Hazards Control Unit

N.C. Department of Health and Human Services Division of Public Health 1912 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1912 Phone: (919) 733-0820

1.4.2.2 Changes in Work

Changes in Work which affect items on the attached form shall be covered by an amended form submitted to the same address.

#### 1.4.3 Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of federal, state, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Contracting Officer shall apply.

1.4.4 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2 and 29 CFR 1910.103.

1.4.5 Supervising Air Monitor (SAM)

Conduct personal area/environmental air sampling and training under the direction of a North Carolina accredited supervising air monitor. For the purpose of this contract, the Contractor shall retain the services of a SAM to perform the Contractor's industrial hygiene tasks.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit 4 copies of the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Air sampling results

Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system

Clearance sampling

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos hazard abatement plan (Abatement Design)

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Asbestos Waste Shipment Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787

Daily log

North Carolina permit

Modifications to the North Carolina permit

Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form

1.5.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (NC Abatement Design)

Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) sampling was performed by Allied Consulting & Environmental Services, LLC. Sampling and report was prepared by DeWitt Whitten, NC Licensed Asbestos Inspector #10706 and Accredited Abatement Designer, 704-600-6255. The report is included with these specifications. The report includes past testing reports performed on behalf of Base Environmental Management. Contractor shall reference these documents and supplement them as necessary when creating the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

An asbestos abatement design shall be prepared by a N.C. accredited asbestos abatement designer for each individually permitted removal of more than 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet of regulated asbestos containing materials. The plan shall be prepared, signed, and sealed, including accreditation number and date, by an accredited abatement designer. The respirator program and air monitoring strategies portion of this plan shall be prepared by the supervising air monitor. Such plan shall include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control pollution. The plan shall also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans. The Contractor and designer shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the asbestos plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. The plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan. The plan shall comply with all federal and state requirements and this specification, and shall serve as the North Carolina Abatement Design. Submit a copy of plan to the Contracting Officer.

# 1.5.2 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the SAM for review within 16 hours. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees within 3 working days, signed by the employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the SAM.

# 1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external of the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24 hours a day, until the enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential

automatic recording instrument. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the SAM for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours from the end of each work day. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance shall levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

# 1.5.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787

Record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal. Use "Asbestos Waste Shipment Record N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787 for this report. A copy of the (DHHS-HHCU) Form 3787 must accompany any asbestos waste shipment to the Base sanitary landfill.

#### 1.5.5 Daily Log

A daily log documenting work practices, sample locations, and all other asbestos related job conditions shall be maintained, by the testing lab and be available for Government examination throughout the course of work. At the completion of testing, a copy of this log shall be immediately delivered to the Government.

# 1.5.6 North Carolina Permit

Submit one copy of the North Carolina Permit before beginning abatement activities to the Contracting Officer.

# 1.5.7 Modifications to the North Carolina Permit

Submit a copy of all permit modifications to the Contracting Officer. These must be received before they become effective. The Contractor is responsible for proper permit modification notification to the State. Modifications may be delivered to the Contracts Office or transmitted by facsimile to (910) 411-5899.

#### 1.5.8 Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form

This Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form is included at the end of this section and shows the homogeneous areas involved with this project. The Contractor shall mark the line "confirmed ACM from this HA:" as either "Abated" or "Managed in Place." Abated shall be defined as removed. If an HA is partially abated, approximate the percentage of asbestos removed and mark in the comments area. Provide any other descriptive data, such as rooms/areas removed or rooms/areas where asbestos not removed. The intent of this requirement is to report "as built" conditions. The Contractor is not required to perform any additional asbestos surveys or inspections as a result of this paragraph. Include this report with drawing of abated areas with other closeout documentation.

# 1.6 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The Contractor and designer shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior

to beginning work, to discuss in detail the asbestos plan, including work procedures and safety precautions.

1.7 ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORTING FORM AND ASBESTOS SAMPLE REPORTING FORM

These two forms are included at the end of this section for informational purposes. They do not define or modify the scope of work.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Shall conform to current USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and shall conform to the following performance requirements. Use of encapsulants is generally restricted to the surface of the temporary enclosure and to areas that are not to be refinished such as attics and crawlspaces. The proposed use of encapsulants shall be included in the abatement design.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732, Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96
2.1.2 Lock-down Encapsulant	
Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 96 ASTM E 119
Bond Strength - 100 pounds of force/ foot (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fire-proofing)	ASTM E 736

# 2.1.3 Plastic Sheet

Plastic sheet, polyethylene, 6 mil minimum thickness, unless otherwise specified, in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints. All asbestos material or debris will be at least double bagged or wrapped in two layers of 6 mil poly sheeting.

#### 2.1.4 Tape

Capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets or plastic sheets and for attachment of plastic sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

#### 2.1.5 Disposal Bags

Bags shall be a minimum of 6 mil thick polyethylene. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each bag or use bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag.

#### 2.1.6 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS AVOID CREATING DUST CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM

# PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL SITE

# CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL 982 PINEY GREEN ROAD CAMP LEJEUNE, NC 28542 (910) 451-5011

Base Sanitary Landfill shall be used for disposal of all asbestos waste. The Base Sanitary Landfill is approved and is available for use by the Contractor providing the following requirements are satisfied:

- a. The Contracting Officer must be informed at least five working days in advance of the anticipated delivery date of the asbestos material to the Landfill. On larger projects, the notification should be accompanied by a cubic yard estimate of the anticipated volume, updated weekly if the disposal period extends for more than one week. The Government will be responsible for digging the trenches and covering the debris at the end of the working day. Debris will not be accepted before 8:00 AM or after 10:00 AM, except in an emergency situation.
- b. Asbestos will be accepted only if adequately wet and double bagged in heavy-duty 6 mil plastic bags which are clearly marked "Asbestos." If a Contractor desires to handle the asbestos in a manner other than double-bagged, written application, along with a description of the proposed deviation, must be submitted to the OICC and Landfill Manager for approval.
- c. Asbestos insulated piping with the asbestos insulation intact will be accepted if the following requirements are met:

1. The pipe is cut in eight foot or shorter lengths

2. Each section of pipe is double wrapped, sealed, and labeled as asbestos.

3. All pipe is palletized on a 7/8-inch, 4- by 8-foot sheet of plywood. The whole pallet is banded with a minimum of three 1-inch wide metal bands with the coupling on top and wrapped with 6-mil plastic. The pallet is not higher than 3-inches.

- d. All asbestos, except palletized pipe will be off loaded and placed in the trench pipe hand.
- e. Asbestos disposal is restricted to one designated location in the Landfill and the landfill operators must be informed of and direct each delivery. Asbestos shall be disposed of from 0800 to 1000 hours daily, except holidays and weekends. Trucks hauling asbestos must be properly covered with tarpaulins or equivalent. Trucks not covered properly must be parked until the Contracting Officer approves corrective actions.
- f. The Contractor will ensure asbestos contaminated material delivered to the Base Sanitary Landfill contain no free liquids. Free liquids are defined as material which fails the EPA SW-846 free liquids test.
- g. The Contractor will include all asbestos waste shipment records (DHHS-HHCU Form 3787) that are filled out completely with the correct information, to the project manager after abatement job is completed.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT

Make available to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, two complete sets of personal protective equipment as required herein for entry to the asbestos control area at all times for inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

# 3.2.1 Respirators

Comply with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

#### 3.3 WORK PROCEDURE

Remove all friable and non-friable ACM in accordance with all Federal, State, and local Marine Corps regulations. Ensure that the asbestos abatement plan is followed throughout all aspects of the abatement process.

### 3.3.1 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins. Remaining items that are the Contractor's responsibility to store shall be removed and stored before asbestos work begins.

# 3.3.2 Pipe Insulation

Pipe may be removed with the asbestos insulation in place by wrapping the entire length of pipe and associated insulation with double thickness 6 mil plastic secured with duct tape. Mechanically cutting of asbestos containing insulation is prohibited. When using the "candy-stripe" method the abatement contractor must use glovebag operations to establish an "asbestos free" area to cut the pipe into appropriate lengths. Cut piping simultaneously into lengths suitable for transportation to disposal area, but no greater than 8 feet in length. Continuously wet the cutting site during the process. As soon as a length of pipe is completely cut loose, cover exposed ends with double thickness 6 mil plastic secured with duct tape. If the pipe is to remain in service, the removed pipe must be replaced in accordance with this Specification, with a pipe of the same size that is removed.

#### 3.3.2.1 Attic Insulation

In those buildings indicated on the drawings, attic insulation consisting of any combination of blown-in or batt fiberglass or rockwool material, has been contaminated with asbestos materials, and is to be removed as contaminated asbestos material. The insulation material shall be wet with a fine mist of amended water. The material shall be placed immediately in double thickness 6 mil plastic bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

## 3.3.2.2 Non-Organic Bound (NOB) Asbestos Materials

These kind of materials include floor tile, mastic, caulking, roofing material, and other non-friable material. Materials are to be adequately wet before removal and double bagged with a 6 mil poly bag. Ensure that bags have been labeled properly before they are taken to the Base Landfill.

# 3.3.3 Air Sampling

Sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 shall be performed by the SAM. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons shall be performed by the SAM. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government results shall prevail.

#### 3.3.3.1 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The SAM shall provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Thereafter, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the containment, outside the clean room entrance to the containment, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. Also, where an enclosure is not provided, conduct area monitoring of airborne asbestos fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area at such frequency as recommended by the SAM and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work). If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is lesser outside of the containment area, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the government results shall prevail. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein.If sampling outside the containment shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.3.3.2 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling) For All Areas Unless Noted Otherwise

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an air borne asbestos concentration of less than 70 structures per square millimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the containment or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the SAM shall perform a visual inspection, in accordance with ASTM E 1368, to insure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Use transmission electron microscopy (TEM) to analyze clearance samples and report the results in accordance with current NIOSH criteria. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples shall be less than 70 structures per square millimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and TEM analysis at the Contractor's expense.

# 3.3.3.3 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling) For the Building

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers and establish an air borne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the containment or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the SAM shall perform a visual inspection, in accordance with ASTM E 1368, to insure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and analysis at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.3.4 Lock Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, a visual inspection by the SAM, of all areas affected by the removal of the asbestos contaminated materials for any visible fibers, shall be conducted and approved by the SAM. A post removal (lock down) encapsulant shall then be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed area shall include but not be limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decon chambers.

# 3.3.5 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos removal work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. Standby time required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.4 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

#### 3.4.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. Do not blow down the space with compressed air. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, final clean-up is completed, and final air sampling results are reported, the SAM will certify the area as safe and the Conrracting Officer will approve the abatement completion, before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos-contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper work inq order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor shall re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The SAM will provide written certification that the work area is safe within all standards as referenced within this contract before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government shall have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

# 3.4.2 Title to Materials

All materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, state, and Federal regulations and herein. All building materials that are cross contaminated must be disposed of as an ACM at Base Landfill.

#### 3.4.3 Disposal of Asbestos

# 3.4.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Collect asbestos waste, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiberproof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be wetted to insure the security of the material in case of container breeching. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each bag or use at least 6 mil thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Procedure for haul ing and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.4.3.2 Disposal Material Shall Contain No Free Liquid

The Contractor will ensure asbestos contaminated material delivered to the Base Sanitary Landfill contain no free liquids. Free liquids are defined as material which fails the EPA SW-846 Free Liquids Test.

-- End of Section --

# **Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form**

Required under contractual agreement with Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune

Instructions: Supply the following information by filling in the blanks or selecting (checking) appropriate boxes.

General Informatio	<u>n</u>								
Building Number	Building Number Date of Activity								
Contractor Name	Contract Number								
Inspector Name	Inspector								
Public Works POC	Public Works POC								
Inspection Informa	ition								
Homogeneous Are (for additional HAs, pleas	e use Continuation Sheets)								
Homogeneous Des	Cription: Homogeneous Location:								
ACM Type:	Surfacing Material Thermal System Insulation Miscellaneous								
Friability:	High Moderate Low Non								
Estimated Quantity	/ of ACM:								
Damage Designation:	Localized       Distributed         Potential for         Contact:       Low         Moderate       High         (by building occupants)								
Influence of Vibration:	Influence of Air         Low       Moderate         High       Erosion:         Low       Moderate								
Overall Potential for	or Disturbance:								
Percent Damage	% Number of Samples Collected: (NOTE: Sample Results Entered on the Asbestos Sample Reporting Forms)								
Laboratory Sampli	ng Analysis Method:								
Confirmed ACM fro	om this HA: Abated or Managed in Place								
Inspection Activity Resulting From:	Total Renovation Demolition Partial Renovation (Please Describe)								
Comments:									

# Asbestos Sample Reporting Form

Instructions: Supply the following information by filling in the blanks or checking the appropriate box. An example entry is provided to illustrate a correct response.

Bldg	HA	Sample	Date	Description of	Location of	CHR <sup>1</sup>	AMO <sup>1</sup>	CRO <sup>1</sup>	Other <sup>2</sup>	Positive <sup>3</sup>	Comments
No.	No.	No.		Material	Material	%	%	%	%		
				Sampled	Sampled						
Example	1	1	5/1/1996	Ceiling Tile	ISMD Storage	ND	ND	ND			
				1'x1', white							

<sup>1</sup>Percent of chrysotile (chr), amocite (amo), and crocidolite (cro). If no amount was detected, then "ND" should be entered under the appropriate column.

<sup>2</sup>Comments describing other suspect mineral types.

<sup>3</sup>Indication of positive for asbestos (this box is checked where no quantitative results exist, but records indicate that the sample is positive for asbestos).

# Homogeneous Area (HA) Continuation Form

Provide the following information for each additional HA

HA ID Number:	Bldg Number:	HA ID Number:	Bldg Number:
HA Description:	HA Location:	HA Description:	HA Location:
ACM Type: Surfacing Material The	rmal System Insulation 🗌 Miscellaneous	ACM Type: Surfacing Material The	rmal System Insulation 🗌 Miscellaneous
Friability: 🗌 High 🗌 Moderate 🗌	Low Non	Friability: 🗌 High 🗌 Moderate 🗌	Low Non
Est Qty of ACM:	Sq Ft 🗌 LF 🗌 Other	Est Qty of ACM:	Sq Ft 🗌 LF 🗌 Other
Damage   Localized     Designation:   Distributed	Potential   Low   Moderate     for Contact:   High	DamageLocalizedDesignation:Distributed	Potential       Low       Moderate         for Contact:       High
Influence of Low Vibration: Moderate High	Influence ofLowAir Erosion:ModerateHigh	Influence of Low Vibration: Moderate High	Influence of     Low       Air Erosion:     Moderate     High
Overall Potential for Disturbance:	Low Moderate High	Overall Potential for Disturbance:	Low Moderate High
Percent Damage%	No. of Samples Collected:	Percent Damage%	No. of Samples Collected:
Laboratory Sampling analysis Metho	Dd: PLM	Laboratory Sampling analysis Metho	Dd: DLM
Confirmed ACM from this HA:	Abated <b>or</b> Managed in Place	Confirmed ACM from this HA:	Abated <b>or</b> Managed in Place
Inspection Activity Demolition Resulting From: Partial Renovat	Total Renovation ion (please describe)	Inspection Activity Demolition Resulting From: Partial Renovat	Total Renovation ion (please describe)
Comments:		Comments:	

# Asbestos Sample Reporting Continuation Form

Provide the following information for each additional asbestos sample.

Bldg No.	HA No.	Sample No.	Date	Description of Material Sampled	Location of Material Sampled	CHR <sup>1</sup> %	AMO <sup>1</sup> %	CRO <sup>1</sup> %	Other <sup>2</sup> %	Positive <sup>3</sup>	Comments

<sup>1</sup>Percent of chrysotile (chr), amocite (amo), and crocidolite (cro). If no amount was detected, then "ND" should be entered under the appropriate column.

<sup>2</sup>Comments describing other suspect mineral types.

<sup>3</sup>Indication of positive for asbestos (this box is checked where no quantitative results exist, but records indicate that the sample is positive for asbestos).

# SECTION 02 82 33.12

#### PREPARATION OF SURFACES COATED WITH CONTAMINATED PAINT

# 01/07

#### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2 (1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

ANSI Z88.2 (1992) Respiratory Protection

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29	CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29	CFR 1926.57	Ventilation
29	CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29	CFR 1926.62	Lead Exposure in Construction
29	CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
40	CFR 258	Disposal of Hazardous Materials
40	CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

#### UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

	_	$\sim$	~
111.	5	91	5
υц	_	0	0

(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.

1.2.2 Area Monitoring

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead

concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

1.2.3 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

1.2.5 Change Rooms and Shower Facilities

Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

1.2.6 Decontamination Room

Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.7 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

1.2.8 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

1.2.9 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

1.2.10 Lead Control Area

An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-contaminated paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.2.11 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

#### 1.2.12 Personal Monitoring

Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.3.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.59. The examination will not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.59 within the last year.

# 1.3.1.1 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

- 1.3.2 CIH Responsibilities
  - a. Certify training.
  - b. Review and approve materials coated with lead-contaminated paint Removal Work Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
  - c. Inspect lead-contaminated paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
  - d. Direct monitoring.
  - e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
  - f. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
  - g. Review and approve "Hazardous Waste Management Plan."

# 1.3.3 Training

Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

## 1.3.3.1 Training Certification

Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.

- 1.3.4 Respiratory Protection Program
  - a. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure

respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

- b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.
- 1.3.5 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.3.6 Hazardous Waste Management

The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

- a. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
- b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
- c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes consisting of lead chips and/or dust not intact lead-coated materials. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA and state hazardous waste permits and EPA Identification numbers.
- d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
- e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
- f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
- h. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.
- 1.3.7 Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

1.3.8 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail

the materials coated with lead-contaminated paint removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Vacuum filters

Respirators

SD-06 Test Reports

Monitoring Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH

Testing laboratory qualifications

Rental equipment notification

Preparation of Surfaces Coated with Lead-Contaminated Paint Work Plan with CIH approval (signature, date, and certification number)

Respiratory protection program

Hazard communication program

EPA approved hazardous waste treatment or disposal facility for lead disposal

Hazardous waste management plan

Vacuum filters

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility

Certification of medical examinations

Employee training certification

# 1.4.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.

# 1.4.2 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.

# 1.4.3 Preparation of Surfaces Coated with Lead-Contaminated Paint Work Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the preparation of surfaces coated with lead-contaminated paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan.

# 1.4.4 Air Monitoring

Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.

#### 1.5 EQUIPMENT

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include fitted respirators and disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor.

# 1.5.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the NIOSH, Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

# 1.5.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with appropriate disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings. Furnish appropriate disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CIH.

# 1.5.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-contaminated paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

- 1.5.4 Vacuum Filters
  - UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 PAINT PREPARATION PRODUCTS

Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for Surface Preparation products used. Use the least toxic product.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 PROTECTION
- 3.1.1 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any surface preparation work.

- 3.1.2 RESERVED
- 3.1.3 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform surface preparation work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.

3.1.4 Boundary Requirements

Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.1.5 Furnishings

The Contractor shall cover all Government furniture and equipment located in the work area before lead-contaminated paint surface preparation work begins.

3.1.6 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.7 Change Room and Shower Facilities

Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with

requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

- 3.1.8 Mechanical Ventilation System
  - a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.
  - b. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.

# 3.1.9 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.

3.1.10 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

#### 3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

The work shall include removal of materials coated with lead containing paint. Remove dirt, dust, rust, caulking, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatins, mildew, mold, and othe substances deleterious to coating performance. Sand, spackle, and treat defects to render them smooth. Defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spills, alligatoring, previous runs, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-ahdered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical. On interior surfaces, edges may be filled smooth with joint compound in lieu of sanding. The Contractor is advised of these conditions and shall be responsible for compliance with all EPA, Federal, State and Local Requirements.

# 3.2.1 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

- a. Vacuum themselves off.
- b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
- c. Shower.
- d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.
# 3.2.2 Monitoring

Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH.

- a. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the jobsite directing the monitoring, and inspecting the lead-contaminated paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire removal of materials coated with lead-contaminated paint operation.
- b. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
- c. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

# 3.2.2.1 Monitoring During Surface Preparation Work

Perform personal and area monitoring during the surface preparation operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

## 3.3 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

## 3.3.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the surface preparation operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area.

# 3.3.2 Certification

The CIH shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area agressive air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

# 3.3.3 Disposal

Dispose of removed materials and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Federal, State, and Local requirements and the approved work plans for removal and disposal.

- a. Materials (except metals) coated with lead-contaminated paint which is well adhered shall be disposed of in the Base Sanitary Landfill, provided all Base and Landfill requirements are complied with. Comply with the land disposal restriction notification requirements of 40 CFR 258.
- 3.3.4 Testing of Lead-Contaminated Paint Residue

Test lead-contaminated paint residue and debris in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste. A composite sample of dust and debris collected after removal is complete must be tested for lead using EPA Protocol Total Charagteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) Test. If the results are less than five parts per million, the debris shall be disposed in the Base Sanitary Landfill. If the results are equal to or greater than five parts per million, the debris shall be disposed hazardous waste facility.

# 3.4 PAYMENT FOR HAZARDOUS WASTE

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste shall not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the disposal facility certifying the amount of hazardous waste delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02 84 16

## HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

## 04/06

## PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

## 1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

# 1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the

American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp, also referred to as "universal waste lamp", is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common universal waste electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, PCB containing lighting ballast, and PCB container, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

## 1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

- (1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
- (2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
- (3) Thermostats as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
- (4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, and 40 CFR 273.

## 1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

# 1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH

Training Certification

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

- a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)
- b. Eye protection
- c. PPE as required by CIH
- 1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# 1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is

certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

# 1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

## 1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan within 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

- a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.
- b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.
- c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

# 3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated

materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.
- b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Cleaning up spills.
- e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.
- 3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

- 3.3 REMOVAL
- 3.3.1 Ballasts

If there are less than 1,600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts, dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

## 3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

- a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.
- b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.
- c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.
- 3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

# 3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

# 3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

- a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.
- b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.
- c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.
- d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

3.5.3 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCB to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCB signs the DD Form 1348-1.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 03 30 50

### CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## 01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 301	(1999)	Star	ıdard	Specifications	for
	Struct	ural	Conci	rete	

ACI 305R (1999) Hot Weather Concreting

ACI 306R (1988) Cold Weather Concreting

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997)	Steel	Welded	Wire	Fabric,	Plain,
	for Co	ncrete	Reinfo	rcemei	nt	

- ASTM A 615/A 615M (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM C 33 (1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
- ASTM C 94/C94M (2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
- ASTM C 143/C143M (2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- ASTM C 156 (1998) Water Retention by Concrete Curing Methods
- ASTM D 1140 (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C94M, a minimum strength of 3,000 psi at 28 days and slump between 2 and 4 inches ASTM C 143/C143M.

### 2.2 CURING MATERIALS

ACI 301.

# 2.3 CONCRETE AGGREGATE

ASTM C 33, fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight

passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve, or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 7.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL

ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.5 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC FOR CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

ASTM A 185.

2.6 VAPOR BARRIER

Shall be polyethylene sheeting of natural color with a nominal thickness of 0.004-inch. The loss of moisture when determined in accordance with ASTM C 156 shall not exceed 0.055 gram per square centimeter of surface.

2.7 FLOWABLE FILL

Flowable fill, also known as "Controlled Low Strength Material" per ACI terminology, shall be provided as indicated. Fill mixture and psi shall be suitable for future excavation or removal, in the event that removal is ever necessary. Follow American Concrete Institute standards and recommendations. Allow fill to adequately dry to avoid future moisture problems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FILL

Under the areas to receive concrete shall be compacted to 95% density.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

The surface immediately under concrete installed on grade shall be wetted as directed immediately before the concrete is placed.

3.3 CURING

Curing concrete shall conform to ACI 301.

3.4 CONCRETE FINISHES

Concrete shall be given a floated finish.

3.5 HOT WEATHER CONCRETE WORK

ACI 305R.

3.6 COLD WEATHER CONCRETE WORK

ACI 306R.

3.7 FLOWABLE FILL

Fill shall be provided in accordance with American Concrete Institute printed guidelines and recommendations. Provide necessary ventilation and allow fill to adequately dry before pouring concrete slab.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 07 84 00

## FIRESTOPPING

# 05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2012) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials		
ASTM E1399	(1997; R 2009) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems		
ASTM E1966	(2007; R 2011) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems		
ASTM E2174	(2010ae1) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops		
ASTM E2307	(2010) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus		
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers		
ASTM E814	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops		
ASTM E84	(2012) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials		
FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)			
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/		
FM AS 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors		
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)			
UL 1479	(2003; Reprint Mar 2010) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops		

UL	2079	(2004; Reprint Jun 2008) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL	723	(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

# UL Fire Resistance (2011) Fire Resistance Directory

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## 1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

# 1.2.2 Sequencing

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

## 1.2.3 Submittals Requirements

a. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

b. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification from UL of passing the "Aging and Environmental Exposure Testing " portion of UL 1479.

c. Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.

d. Submit manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative Firestopping Materials. Installer Qualifications. Inspection.

- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

- a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM AS 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or
- b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

### 1.4.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The manufacturer's technical representative shall be a direct representative of the manufacturer (not a distributor or an agent). Provide current documentation from the manufacturer that he or she is a direct representative of the manufacturer and is qualified to perform the specified inspections and certify the firestopping installation.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic, water-based, noncombustible products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

# 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

## 2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

## 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

## 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = Rating in hours. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated.

c. Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling

Assemblies: F Rating = Rating in hours.

## 2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E100 curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399 or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

# 2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

- a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of 35 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.
- c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable lifetime of the structure.
- d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than two years from date of manufacturing.
- e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

## 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

# 3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 03 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products. Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0% to 100% visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <5 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400\* F at 0% to 100% visual fill. Each device must be capable of retrofit applications and be available in square and round configurations, with single, double, triple and six-plex bracket systems provided. Firestop devices must also allow for plastic pipe, metallic pipe, and mixed multiple penetrations plastic, metallic, insulated metallic, and cable through a single device.

## 3.3 INSPECTION

# 3.3.1 General Requirements

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material shall be present. For all projects, the remainder of the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

## 3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted to GC, Architect and Owner.

- a. ASTM E2393
- b. ASTM E2174
  - -- End of Section --

## SECTION 07 92 00

### JOINT SEALANTS

## 01/07

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1311	(2002) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Agents
ASTM C 509	(2006) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1667	(2005) Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D 2452	(2003; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D 2453	(2003; R 2009) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application,

and primer data (if required). Provide a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

# SD-07 Certificates

### Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

#### 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each of the sealants are compatible for use with joint substrates.

## 1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

Guarantee sealant joint against failure of sealant and against water penetration through each sealed joint for five years.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

## 2.1.1 Interior Sealant

Provide elastomeric ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide colors as selected by Contracting Officer. If no color is selected, provide color to match adjacent materials and colors. Provide sealant in the following locations:

#### LOCATION

 Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted LOCATION equipment and fixtures, and similar items.

- b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.
- c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.
- d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.
- e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.
- f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplaner tile surfaces meet.
- g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

# 2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide colors as selected by Contracting Officer. If no color is selected, provide color to match adjacent materials and colors. Provide sealant in the following locations:

#### LOCATION

- a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
- b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.
- c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
- d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.
- e. Expansion and control joints.
- f. Interior face of expansion joints in

LOCATION exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.

- g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.
- h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.
- j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide color to match adjacent materials and colors. Provide at locations as follows:

#### LOCATION

- a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.
- b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- 2.1.4 Preformed Sealant

Provide preformed sealant of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant must be non-bleeding and no loss of adhesion.

2.1.4.1 Tape

Tape sealant: Provide cross-section dimensions as required by application.

2.1.4.2 Bead

Bead sealant: Provide cross-section dimensions as required by application.

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

## 2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

## 2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Make backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

## 2.4.1 Rubber

Conform to ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

# 2.4.2 PVC

Conform to ASTM D 1667, Grade VO 12, open-cell foam, round cross section for Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) backing.

## 2.4.3 Synthetic Rubber

Conform to  $\underline{\text{ASTM}}$  C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for Synthetic rubber backing.

## 2.4.4 Neoprene

Conform to ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, for Neoprene backing.

## 2.4.5 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide Butyl Rubber Based Sealants of single component, solvent release, conforming to ASTM C 1311.

### 2.4.6 Silicon Rubber Base

Provide Silicon Rubber Based Sealants of single component, solvent release, conforming to ASTM C 920, Non-sag.

## 2.5 CAULKING

Only for indoor use. Conform to ASTM D 2452 and ASTM D 2453, Type I, for Oil- and resin-based caulking.

### 2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent. Surfaces must be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, contact sealant manufacturer for specific recommendations.

## 3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Keep wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

## 3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DE	PTH
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum) over 1/4 inch	1/4 inch 1/2 of width	1/4 inch Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum) Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch 1/4 inch	1/4 inch Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inch Over 2 inch.	1/2 inch (As recommend	5/8 inch led by sealant

### JOINT WIDTH

JOINT DEPTH Minimum Maximum manufacturer)

b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

### 3.3.2 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

## 3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios".

## 3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

# 3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

## 3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Make sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

## 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

# 3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.
  - -- End of Section --

# SECTION 08 51 13

### ALUMINUM WINDOWS

## 05/11

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation	System
	for Aluminum Finishes	

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 1503 (2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections (1998; R 2004) Voluntary Specification for AAMA 611 Anodized Architectural Aluminum AAMA 701/702 (2004) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals AAMA 902 (1992; R 1999; R 2007) Voluntary Specification for Sash Balances (1995) Window Selection Guide AAMA WSG.1 AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008; Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration

Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors,

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM	A276	(2010) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM	E1300	(2009a) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM	F1642	(2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM	F2248	(2009) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing

and Skylights

Fabricated with Laminated Glass

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code

# 1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows

Hardware

Fasteners;

Window performance

Thermal-Barrier Windows

Mullions

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Screens

Weatherstripping

Accessories

## Thermal performance

Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection

Design Analysis

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance", unless conformance is demonstrated by Standard Airblast Test results. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, shall be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, shall be reflected in the shop drawings.

## SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor

Standard Airblast Test;

For Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of airblast testing, whether by arena test or shocktube, shall be included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F1642, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results shall demonstrate the ability of each window proposed for use to withstand the airblast loading parameters and achieve the hazard level rating specified in paragraph "Standard Airblast Test Method".

## SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections,

thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

- 1.4.2 Sample Requirements
- 1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Minimum Antiterrorism Performance criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

### 1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and, for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test.

# 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

## 1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

#### 1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 130 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.8.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

Test projected windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

Test data for prototype windows of the same construction and nominal size may be provided in lieu of specific testing of project windows.

## 1.9 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

# 1.10 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

## 1.10.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

## 1.10.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Antiterrorism level of protection shall be "Low Level" for "Inhabited Building" as per Table 2-1 and Table B-1 of Minimum Antiterrorism Standards. Windows shall meet the minimum antiterrorism performance as specified in the UFC 4-010-01 DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards and the paragraphs below. Conformance to the performance requirements shall be validated by one of the following methods.

## 1.10.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Window frames, mullions, and sashes shall be designed to the criteria listed herein. Computational design analysis shall include calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Aluminum window framing members shall restrict deflections of the edges of glazing they support to L/60 under two times (2X) the glazing resistance per the requirements of ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Glazing resistance shall be greater than equivalent 3-second duration psf loading as per Figure 1 of ASTM F2248 for the explosive weight and standoff distance combination suitable for this project for type of window (per Window Schedule indicated on the drawings). L denotes the length of the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames shall be in accordance with ASTM F2248.

Window frames shall be anchored to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist two times (2X) the glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300.

### 1.10.2.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, window framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the window system will provide performance equivalent to or better than a very low hazard rating in accordance with ASTM F1642 associated with the applicable level of protection for the project.

# 1.10.2.3 Standard Airblast Test Method

As an alternative to either of the Computational Design Analysis Methods, each Minimum Antiterrorism window type shall be tested for evaluation of hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with ASTM F1642 by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. For proposed window systems that are of the same type as the tested system but of different size, the test results may be accepted provided the proposed window size is within the range from 25 percent smaller to 10 percent larger in area, than the tested window. Proposed windows of a size outside this range shall require testing to evaluate their hazard rating. Testing may be by shocktube or arena test. The test shall be performed on the entire proposed window system, which shall include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Anchorage of the window frame or subframe shall replicate the method of installation to be used for the project. The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test shall be as follows: Peak positive pressure of 40 kPa and positive phase impulse of 285 kPa-msec. The hazard rating for the proposed window systems, as determined by the rating criteria of ASTM F1642, shall not exceed the "Very Low Hazard" rating (i.e. the "No Break", "No Hazard", "Minimal Hazard" and "Very Low Hazard" ratings

are acceptable. "Low Hazard" and "High Hazard" ratings are unacceptable). Results of window systems previously tested by test protocols other than ASTM F1642 may be accepted provided the required loading, hazard level rating, and size limitations stated herein are met.

## 1.10.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

### 1.10.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

# 1.10.5 Thermal Performance

Non-residential aluminum windows (including frames and glass) shall be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.32 Btu/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-F in accordance with NFRC 100.

Residential aluminum windows (including frames and glass) shall be Energy Star qualified products as appropriate to South-Central climate zone. To meet Energy Star criteria for the South-Central climate zone, thermal properties of windows must not exceed a U-factor of 0.32 Btu/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-F determined according to NFRC 100, and a solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200.

## 1.10.6 Life Safety Criteria

Provide windows that conform to NFPA 101 Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

# 1.10.7 Sound Attenuation

The window unit must have a minimum STC of 41 with the window glazed with two pieces of minimum 1/4 inch thick glass with with 1/2 inch air space when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 acoustical performance.

## 1.11 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

## 1.12 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 60.00 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.

### 2.1.1 Awning Windows (AP)

Type AP-AW40. Conceal operating mechanism within the frame members or enclose within a metal casing not less than 0.0625 inch thick sheet aluminum.

2.1.2 Casement Windows (C)

Type C-AW40. Ventilators must be rotary crank handle operated. Provide ventilators over 65 inches high with two separate locking devices or a two-point locking device operated by rods from a single lever handle. Conceal rods where possible.

2.1.3 Hung Windows (H)

Single Hung, Type H-AW40. Test and rate sash balance to conform with AAMA 902.

Design windows, mullions, hardware, and anchors to withstand the wind loading specified.

### 2.1.3.1 Window Materials

Window frames and sash members, mullions, mullion covers, screen frames, and glazing beads shall be fabricated in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

Weatherstripping will be woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

# 2.1.4 Horizontal Sliding Windows (HS)

Type HS-AW40.
2.1.5 Projected Windows (AP)

Type AP-AW40. Provide projected windows with concealed four bar friction hinges only.

2.1.6 Top-Hinged Windows (TH)

Type TH-AW40. Top-hinged windows must be inswinging or outswinging as indicated.

2.1.7 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F-AW40.

2.1.8 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.9 Calking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.10 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.1.11 Sash Poles

Seamless aluminum tube, 0.0625 inch minimum wall thickness, one inch diameter, length as necessary, with cast aluminum hook and protective cover or tip on the lower end. Finish must match windows.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness as required. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F2248.

## 2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

# 2.2.3 Fasteners

Fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. Use fasteners as standard

with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

### 2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

### 2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be the same class and grade and will be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

# 2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units to resist two times (2X) glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Where window cleaner anchors are required, reinforce mullions and anchor to adjoining construction so as to provide safe and adequate support. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance. Provide special covers over structural support at mullions as indicated.

# 2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit as indicated or as required for proper and complete installation.

# 2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

## 2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

# 2.2.7.3 Window-Cleaner Anchors

Provide double head anchors for windows as indicated or specified. Anchors

must be stainless steel of size and design required for the window type and application, conforming to ASTM A276. Provide two anchors for each single window and each adjacent fixed glass window unit. Fasten anchors 44 inches above the window sill utilizing appropriate methods for the window type and application in accordance with industry safety standards.

## 2.2.7.4 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

## 2.2.8 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard selections. All windows will have the same finish. Dark bronze is recommended. Contracting Officer shall select finish color.

### 2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class II ( 0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22anodized.

# 2.2.9 Screens

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware.

#### 2.3 SPECIAL OPERATORS

For windows having operating hardware or locking or latching devices located more than 6 feet above the floor, provide suitably designed operators or locking or latching devices necessary for convenient and proper window operation.

## 2.3.1 Pole Operators

Poles must be of proper length to permit window operation from 5 feet above the floor. Provide one pole operator for each room, and one pole hanger for each pole. Locate hangers where directed.

### 2.3.2 Extension Crank Operators

Provide removable handles for crank-operated rotary-type operators located more than 6 feet above the floor. Provide one removable handle for each room.

#### 2.4 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

- a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.
- b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors will not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.
- c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.
- d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.
- e. Operating and storm sash will be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

### 2.5 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Mullions and mullion covers must be the profile indicated, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members shall be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

## 3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

## 3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material.

## 3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

### 3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 08 81 00

### GLAZING

## 08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2009; Errata 2010) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2010e1) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2004) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C1172	(2009e1) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C1184	(2005) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants
ASTM C509	(2006; R 2011) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2011) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2011) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2287	(2011) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D395	(2003; R 2008) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E1300	(2009a) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E2226	(2011) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

05110207

ASTM E413	(2010) Rating Sound Insulation			
ASTM E90	(2009) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements			
GLASS ASSOCIATION OF	NORTH AMERICA (GANA)			
GANA Glazing Manual	(2004) Glazing Manual			
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual			
THE INSULATING GLASS	MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)			
IGMA TB-3001	(1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing			
IGMA TM-3000	(1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units			
IGMA TR-1200	(1983) Commercial Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances			
NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)				
NFRC 100	(2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors			
NFRC 200	(2010) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence			
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECT	TION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)			
NFPA 252	(2008) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies			
NFPA 257	(2007) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies			
NFPA 80	(2010; TIA 10-2) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives			
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVE	S AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)			
16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials			
1.2 SUBMITTALS				

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

# SD-02 Shop Drawings

# Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting

methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealant

Two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, blast resistant, and insulating glass units.

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

### 1.6.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass

surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick safety glass shall be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4 (A). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/4 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

## 2.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036.

### 2.1.3 Heat-Absorbing Glass

Type I, Class 2 (heat absorbing and light reducing), Quality q3 (select), conforming to ASTM C1036. 1/4 inch thickness, with a light transmittance of approximately 45 percent and total solar transmittance of not more than 50% for 1/4 thickness. Use warm color tint for warm color frames and cool color tints for white and gray frames.

## 2.1.4 Wired Glass

Glass for fire-rated windows shall be UL listed and shall be rated for as scheduled when tested in accordance with ASTM E2226. Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides, conforming to ASTM C1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 1 - diamond. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated for as scheduled when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252.

# 2.1.5 Patterned Glass

Type II, Class 1 (translucent), Form 3 (patterned), Quality q7 (decorative), Finish f1 (patterned one side), Pattern p2 (geometric) or p3 (random), 1/4 inch thick.

# 2.1.6 Laminated Glass

Provide where Antiterrorism criteria apply, refer to UFC 4-010-01 "DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings." Laminated annealed flat

glass shall be provided at exterior window and door glazing.

ASTM C1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inchpieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inchthick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch.

## 22.1.7 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent) 1/4 inch thick. Provide wherever safety glazing material is indicated, specified or required by the ICC Building Code.

2.1.8 Heat-Strengthened Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

## 2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

#### 2.2.1 Buildings

Bldg AS320 windows shall be double pane insulating units, blast resistant per DOD Minuimum Antiterrorism Standards, with 1/4 inch thick or thicker laminated glass inner light, 1/2 inch air space with argon gas, and 1/4 inch or thicker outer light with spectrally selective low E.

Insulated glass system shall be two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated 1/2 inch airspace. System shall meet or exceed the following performance standards:

U-factor	=	0.32
SHGC	=	0.25

Residential windows (including frames and glass) shall be Energy Star qualified products as appropriate to South/Central climate zone.

Non-residential glazed systems (including frames and glass) shall be certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a U-factor maximum of 0.32 Btu/hr-ft2-F in accordance with NFRC 100.

Glazing shall meet or exceed a luminous efficacy of 1.0. Glazed panels shall be rated for not less than 35 Sound Transmission Class (STC) when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. Spacer shall be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

The inner light shall be ASTM C1172, clear annealed flat glass Type I, Class I, Quality q3, laminated glass of thickness and construction as required by Minimum Antiterrorism Standards.

The outer light shall be ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (transparent), spectrally selective low-E, Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.2.2 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM Cl036.

#### 2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall be as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

## 2.3.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.3.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

2.3.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealant shall be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant shall be white.

2.3.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.3.4 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.3.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

## 2.3.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color shall be black.

## 2.3.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

### 2.3.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

### 2.3.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

# 2.3.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

## 2.3.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

### 3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

### 3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass

Glass shall have clean-cut, factory-fabricated edges. Field cutting will not be permitted.

3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

- 3.3 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GLAZING CONTROL TOWER WINDOWS
- 3.3.1 Materials and Methods of Installation

Comply with the manufacturer's warranty and written instructions, except as indicated. Install units with the heat-absorbing glass to the exterior. Secure glass in place with bolts and spring clips. The minimum clearance between bolts and edge of glass unit shall be 3/16 inch. The glass shall be edged with 3/16 inch thick continuous neoprene, vinyl, or other approved material. Trim edging after installation. The channel shapes or strips shall be firmly held against the glass by the spring action of the extruded metal moldings. Resilient setting blocks, spacer strips, clips, bolts, washers, angles, applicable glazing compound, and resilient channels or cemented-on materials shall be as recommended in the written instructions of the glass manufacturer, as approved.

3.3.2 Tolerances and Clearances of Units

Design to prevent the transfer of stress in the setting frames to the glass. Springing, twisting, or forcing of units during setting will not be permitted.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 09 30 00

# CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE

# 08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 1026	(2010) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(2009) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(2007el) Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 144	(2004) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150/C 150M	(2009) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(2003; R 2009) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(2006) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241/C 241M	(2009) Standard Specification for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 33/C 33M	(2011) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 2006) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products

ASTM	С	648	(2004; R 2009) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM	D	2103	(2010) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

ASTM D 226/D 226M (2009) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual (2003) Dimension Stone Design Manual

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk (2010) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

For materials like Tile, Accessories, and marble Thresholds submit Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Tile Setting-Bed Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

SD-04 Samples

Tile Marble Thresholds Grout

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Tile Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Tile; Reinforcing Wire Fabric;

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 **TILE**

Conform to TCA Hdbk for standard grade tile. Provide grade sealed containers. Mark seals with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Provide an impact resistant tile with a minimum floor breaking strength for wall tile of 90 pound and for floor tile of 250 pound in accordance with ASTM C 648. The manufacturer will provide a frost resistant rating for tile used in cold climate projects as determined by ASTM C 1026.

Provide a 0.50 maximum percent water absorption in accordance with ASTM C 373.

Provide a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028.

Identify floor tile as Class IV Plus-Extra Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

Floor tile shall be 1 inch by 1 inch or 2 inch by 2 inch.

Tile base shall be a coved tile base extending up to create a minimum 4

inch tall base. Base shall be a single coved base tile nominal 4 inch height, and nominal length of 4 inches or 6 inches.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions plus a master grade certificate for tile.

### 2.2 SETTING-BED

Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C 33/C 33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C 150/C 150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C 144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C 206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to ASTM A185/A185M for wire fabric. Provide 2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Submit certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. Conform to the following for mortar, grout, adhesive, and sealant:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCA Hdbk.

2.4.4 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified.

### 2.4.5 Cementitious Backer Board

Provide cementitious backer units, for use as tile substrate as indicated in drawings, in accordance with TCA Hdbk. Furnish at least 1/2 inch thick cementitious backer units, provide 5/8 inch thick where indicated in drawings.

## 2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Provide marble threshold at transition from ceramic tile floor finish to other floor finish.

Provide marble thresholds of size required by drawings or conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble with white or light gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide minimum 12.0 marble abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241/C 241M.

## 2.6 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

munn

Conform to ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type 1 for 15 pound waterproofing membrane, asphalt-saturated building felt. Conform to ASTM D 2103 4 mil for polyethylene film.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TABE		WALLS	FLC	IORS
Dry-Set Mortar	Comont Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8	inch in 10 ft.
Dates Fortrand	Cement Mortar		. 1/0	
Epoxy		1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8	inch in 10 ft.

#### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCA Hdbk method mortar bed method. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCA Hdbk.

## 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

## 3.3.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use Latex-Portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

## 3.3.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile epoxy grout in accordance with TCA Hdbk.

### 3.3.4 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Provide BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING for waterproofing under concrete fill.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Install thresholds where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

### 3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

### 3.5.1 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

# 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

### 3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate waste, including metal and cardboard, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in designated containers and areas. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in designated containers and areas and dispose of properly.

### 3.8 COLORS

The following are general tile colors recommended for this project. Contracting Officer shall make final selections from manufacturer's available colors.

Floor Tile, except in showers: A light, natural beige tone or light stone color.

Floor Tile in Showers: Not applicable.

Wall Base Tile: Dark green.

Wall Tile, except in Showers: Not applicable.

Wall Tile in Showers: Not applicable.

Wall Accent in Showers: Not applicable. Horizontal accent strip at approximately 4 feet AFF. Accent strip shall be 4 to 6 inches tall.

Grout Color: Select a dark grout color suitable for the tile color where it occurs. Note that light grout colors will get dirty quickly and become dark, uneven in color, and unattractive in appearance.

-- End of Section --

### SECTION 09 51 00

#### ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### 10/07

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2008a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635/C 635M	(2007) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636/C 636M	(2008) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 1264	(2008) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2006) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a; R 2008) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E 580/E 580M	(2009) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2005) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2007) Seismic Design for Buildings

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

#### 1.2.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) of 40 or greater when determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414.

In areas indicated to have a ceiling sound barrier, provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide nominal 4" thick acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, laid on top of ceilng extending 3 feet out from partition in both directions.

### 1.2.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Test Method.

1.2.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with  $\underline{\text{ASTM}} \ \underline{\text{E}} \ 1477$  Test Method.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Approved Detail Drawings;

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

### SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems;

a. Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in acoustic ceiling tiles to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

b. Total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

c. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

### SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units Acoustic Ceiling Tiles;

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test;

Manufuacturer's data attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements.

## SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units Acoustic Ceiling Tiles

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

#### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

## 1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

# 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish 10 spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color and type installed.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Conform acoustical units to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following

requirements:

# 2.1.1 Affirmative Procurement

Mineral Wool, Cellulose, and Laminated Paperboard used in acoustic ceiling tiles are materials listed in the EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG) (<u>http://www.epa.gov/cpg/</u>). EPA's recommended Recovered Materials Content Levels for Mineral Wool, Cellulose, Structural Fiberboard and Laminated Paperboard are:

Product	Material	Percent of Post Consumer Materials	Percent of Total Recovered Materials
Laminate Paperboard	Post Consumer Paper	100	100
Rock Wool	Slag	75	
Cellulose	Post Consumer Paper	75	75

a. The recommended recovered materials content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulating core only.

b. For informational purposes, a list of known sources for acoustical ceiling tiles using recycled material is provided in the EPA/CPG Supplier database at http://www.ergweb2.com/cpg4review/user/cpg\_search.cfm.

c. Note that the Contractor is not limited to these sources. A product meeting CPG recycle requirements from other sources may be submitted for the Government's approval.

d. Submit recycled material content data for acoustic ceiling tiles indicating compliance with affirmative procurement.

e. Submit total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

2.1.2 Units for Exposed-Grid System

- a. Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).
- b. Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less
- c. Pattern: Fissured.
- d. Minimum NRC: 0.65 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.
- e. Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.
- f. Nominal size: 24 by 24 inch.
- g. Edge detail: Tegular.
- h. Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.
- i. Minimum CAC: 40.
- i. Weight: Units shall weigh 1 psf or greater.

j. Decription: Tegular edged, 5/8" fissured panel.

### 2.1.3 Units for High Humidity Areas

In high humidity areas, such as kitchens, laundries, or restrooms with showers, provide moisture resistant tiles of the same series and type as specified for "Units for Exposed-Grid System." If a moisture resistant tile is not available in that series, provide a moisture resistant tile that is similar and of equal quality.

### 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid suspension system conforming to ASTM C 635/C 635M for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps standard corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-310-04 and ASTM E 580/E 580M.

### 2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

#### 2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.11 inch in diameter, zinc-coated steel wire.

### 2.4 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

### 2.5 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use standard white color and standard pattern for acoustical units and suspension system components.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

### 3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636/C 636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of metal roof decking.

### 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

### 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

### 3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

## 3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if required for fire resistance rating. Units shall weigh 1 psf or greater.

#### 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate panels for ceiling access to equipment directly under the items which require access.

#### 3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

At completion of project, contractor shall inspect all ceilings and replace damaged or discolored tiles. Replacement tile shall not reduce the number of extra materials and tiles that are specified to be provided to government.

-- End of Section --

### SECTION 09 65 00

### RESILIENT FLOORING

### 02/09

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(2002; R 2008) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F 1066	(2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F 1482	(2004) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F 1861	(2008) Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F 1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F 2170	(2002) Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs in situ Probes
ASTM F 710	(2008) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire Resistance Requirements

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

#### Adhesives;

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.

Vinyl Composition Tile

Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

#### Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories. Provide a minimum 4 by 4 inch sample.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests;

Copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation;

#### Installation;

Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Adhesives

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

## 1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles with a minimim of 5 tiles for each color or pattern installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Conform to ASTM F 1066 Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, 12 inch square and 1/8 inch thick. Provide color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Tile shall contain a minimum of 90 percent recycled material.

# 2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F 1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring), and Style C (butt toe cove

installed with 1/8 inch thick flooring). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

# 2.3 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl or rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

### 2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards.

#### 2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as floor crack fillers, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F 1482 for panel type underlayment products.

#### 2.6 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D 4078 for polish.

#### 2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

### 2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Color to be selected by Contracting Officer. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

Floor tile color shall be a white or light color. Rubber wall base color shall be black or dark green.

Government shall have option of selecting up to four different tile colors and 4 different base colors. Final color selections shall be by Contracting Officer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

## 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F 710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F 1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

## 3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 1869 or ASTM F 2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.4 PLACING VINYL COMPOSITION, LINOLEUM AND SOLID VINYL TILES

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

## 3.5 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

## 3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with

adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

## 3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions. No sooner than 5 days after installation, wash flooring with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinse thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for rubber flooring and stair treads, risers and stringers, vinyl and other flooring not requiring polish finish by manufacturer, apply the number of coats of polish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Clean and maintain all other flooring as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --
## SECTION 09 68 00

#### CARPET

#### 01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

	AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF	TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
AATCC	107	(2002; E 2008) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC	134	(2006; E 2007) Standard Test Method for Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC	16	(2004) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC	165	(2008) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - AATCC Crockmeter Method
AATCC	174	(1998; R 2007) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpets

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D	5252	(2005)	Operation	of	the	Hexapod	Drum	Tester
ASTM D	5417	(2005) Tester	Operation	of	the	Vetterma	ann Di	rum

ASTM D 5793 (2005) Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM D 5848 (2007) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM E 648 (2009a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

#### CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet

# U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16	CFR	1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability o	сf
			Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)	

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; Molding;

Copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding. Installation drawings for the following items diagramming the location of seams, edge moldings, and carpet direction for approval prior to installation.

1) Carpet Moldings

2) Base

# SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; Physical Characteristics; Carpet Moldings;

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Carpet Moldings
Base

# Surface Preparation; Installation;

Copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

# Regulatory Requirements;

Three copies of report stating that carpet and carpet components contain recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Include in the report percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled material . Include manufacturer's certification of compliance with Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label Indoor Air Quality program

## SD-04 Samples

Carpet; Molding;

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

# SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests;

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

# SD-07 Certificates

#### Carpet;

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

# Regulatory Requirements

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material. Certificates, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section, for the following:

1) Carpet Moldings

2) Base

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet; Cleaning and Protection;

Copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label for carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the Regulatory Requirements and criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage,

soiling, and moisture, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

#### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE

# 1.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 16 square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Provide the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Label. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria.

#### 2.1.1 Polyester Carpet Face Fibers

For informational purposes, a list of sources known to recycle polyester carpet face fibers is provided below. Note that the Contractor is not limited to these sources. An approved product from other sources may be submitted for the Government's approval during construction. Acceptable manufacturer's include, but are not limited to:

Bretlin, Inc. LaFayette, Georgia Central Vermont Carpet Barre, Vermont

Environmental Building Supplies

Portland, Oregon

Image Industries Armuchee, Georgia

Martin Color-FI Edgefield, South Carolina

Talisman Mills, Inc. Mequon, Wisconsin

2.1.2 Physical Characteristics

2.1.2.1 Broadloom Carpet

Carpet shall comply with the following:

- a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
- b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.
- c. Pile Type: Pattern or textured loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament or polyethylene terephthalate (PET) minimum 25 percent post-consumer recycled fiber.

- e. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2.
- f. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/10th gauge in accordance with ASTM D 5793.
- g. Stitches: Minimum 10.5 per inch.

h. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 28 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

- i. Pile Density: Minimum 6000.
- j. Dye Method: Solution dyed.

k. Backing Materials: Provide primary backing materials like woven polypropylene. Provide secondary unitary backing designed for gluedown.

1. Weight Density: 168,000.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Test carpet with the minimum 3.0-3.5 (Heavy) ARR in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252(Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.

b. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5~kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Comply carpet with 16 CFR 1630. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum

average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

d. Tuft Bind: Provide tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile.

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Colorfastness to Water: Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

h. Delamination Strength: Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

i. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitatiave), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

# 2.3 CARPET PADS

Not required.

## 2.4 CARPET MOLDINGS

Install carpet moldings, either vinyl or aluminum, where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface.

2.5 BASE

Provide base as specified in SECTION 09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING.

## 2.6 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers shall comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation to meet local air-quality standards, and as required by the carpet manufacturer.

2.7 MOLDING

Provide a heavy-duty vinyl molding designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide floor flange of a minimum 2 inches wide. Provide color as selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's standard selection.

2.8 TAPE

Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COLORS

Provide full standard color selection available from manufacturer. Contracting Officer will coordinate with building occupants to select up to:

four (4) different colors.

Contracting Officer will indicate the areas where specific colors will be installed. Contracting Officer will have the option of selecting different base colors to match each different carpet color.

# 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

## 3.3 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

## 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

Perform all work by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation.

#### 3.5.1 Broadloom Installation

Install broadloom carpet direct glue down and smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Apply regular, unnoticeable, and treated seams with a seam adhesive. Run side seams toward the light, where practical, and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Install breadths parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Match patterns accurately. Neatly cut and fit cutouts, at door jambs, columns and ducts securely. Locate seams at doorways parallel to and centered directly under doors. Do not make seams perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Provide seams at changes in directions of corridors to follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Lay the carpet lengthwise down the corridors with widths less than 6 feet.

## 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

# 3.6.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean.

#### 3.6.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.7 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Provide remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total to the Government. Remove non-retained scraps from site and recycle appropriately.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 09 90 00

# PAINTS AND COATINGS

# 05/11

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH	0100	(2001; Supplements 2002-2008)
		Documentation of the Threshold Limit
		Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2002; R 2007) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D2824	(2006) Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos
ASTM D4214	(2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2008) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D523	(2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D6386	(2010) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F 1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

## MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI	1	(Oct	2009)	Aluminum	Paint			
MPI	10	(Oct Leve]	2009) 1	Exterior	Latex,	Flat,	MPI	Gloss

MPI 101	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 107	(Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
MPI 11	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 113	(Oct 2009) Exterior Pigmented Elastomeric Coating (Water Based)
MPI 116	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 119	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex, Gloss
MPI 13	(Oct 2009) Exterior Solvent-Based Semi-Transparent Stain
MPI 134	(Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 138	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 139	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 146	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 147	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 151	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 153	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 154	(Oct 2009) Interior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

MPI	16	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex-Based Solid Hide Stain
MPI	161	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI	163	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI	164	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI	19	(Oct 2009) Inorganic Zinc Rich Primer
MPI	2	(Oct 2009) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F
MPI	21	(Oct 2009) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss (up to 205 degrees C and 400 degrees F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI	22	(Oct 2009) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590 degrees C and 1100 degrees F.
MPI	23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI	26	(Oct 2009) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI	27	(Oct 2009) Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
MPI	31	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI	39	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI	4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI	42	(Oct 2009) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI	44	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI	45	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer
MPI	46	(Oct 2009) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI	47	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI	48	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI	49	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1

05110207

MPI	5	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
MPI	50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI	51	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI	52	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI	54	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI	56	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Gloss
MPI	57	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI	59	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
MPI	6	(Oct 2009) Exterior Latex Wood Primer
MPI	60	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Floor Paint, Low Gloss
MPI	68	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Floor Enamel, Gloss
MPI	7	(Oct 2009) Exterior Oil Wood Primer
MPI	71	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
MPI	72	(Oct 2009) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI	77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss
MPI	79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI	8	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level I
MPI	9	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI	90	(Oct 2009) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI	94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI	95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01 (2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(2004) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2004; E 2004) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC Paint 18	(1982; E 2004) Chlorinated Rubber Intermediate Coat Paint
SSPC SP 1	(1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; e 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011) Safety and Health Requirements Manual U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MILI-FRF-000 (2010; REV C) DEGLEASING SOLVENU
-----------------------------------------------

MIL-STD-101 (1970; Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24 (2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313 (Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants
- 29 CFR 1910.1001 Asbestos
- 29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead
- 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

#### MATERIALS

## SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

# 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

### 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on on a minimum of five similar projects within the past two years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

- Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner
- Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

# 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

# 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required. Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

## 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

#### 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 29 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.
- d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead and Section 02 82 33.12 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.
- e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 16 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

#### 1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day, unless humidity level is high enough to prohibit proper drying of paint. If high humidity is a problem, condition space as recommended by manufacturer.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

#### 1.9 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including gypsum board, carpets, ceiling panels, and similar materials.

# 1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats as indicated or specified are for reference. Contracting Officer shall make final selections. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as directed by Contracting Officer. Colors stated in drawings and specifications are typically for reference only and final selection shall be by Contracting Officer.

# 1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

# 1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color

coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- 1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and painted metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.
- 1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.
- f. The exposed underside of galvanized roof decking if it has not been previously painted.
- 1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
  - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
  - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
  - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

- (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
- (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
- (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.
- 1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.
- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

# 1.11.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

<u>New</u> Surf	aces	Existing Surfaces
a.	None	None
b.		
с.		

## 1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

## 1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

#### 1.11.5.2 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.5.3 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.5.4 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.5.5 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.5.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.5.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.5.8 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.5.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.5.10 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.5.11 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
Gl	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

#### 1.11.5.12 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

#### 1.11.5.13 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.5.14 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.5.15 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property,

and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

- a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.
- b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.
- c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.
- d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.
- e. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.
- f. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.
- g. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.
- h. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.
- i. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.
- j. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

- k. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.
- 3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

- a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;
- b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and
- c. Surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.
- d. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer.
- 3.2.4 Substrate Repair
  - a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
  - b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
  - c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
- 3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
  - a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4; Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
  - b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 /SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-3 or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-2.
  - c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 or SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-2.

# 3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7.

## 3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ3 degree of cleanliness. Or, spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5, WJ3 to remove existing coating.

# 3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

## 3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

- 3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
  - a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
  - b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
    - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
    - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
    - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
    - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
    - (5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.
  - c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
  - d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.
- 3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
  - a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
  - b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

# 3.4.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits, MIL-PRF-680, ASTM D235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Surfaces shall be dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

- Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
  - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
  - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
  - (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the

surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

- g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat wood doors, windows, frames, and trim before wood becomes dirty, warped, or weathered.
- 3.5.2 Wood Floor Surfaces, Natural Finish
  - a. Initial Surface Cleaning: As specified in paragraph entitled "Surface Preparation."
  - b. Existing Loose Boards and Shoe Molding: Before sanding, renail loose boards. Countersink nails and fill with an approved wood filler. Remove shoe molding before sanding and reinstall after completing other work. At Contractor's option, new shoe molding may be provided in lieu of reinstalling old. New wood molding shall be same size, wood species, and finish as the existing.
  - c. Sanding and Scraping: Sanding of wood floors is specified in Section 09 64 29 WOOD STRIP FLOORING or 09 64 66 WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING. Floors of oak or similar open-grain wood shall be filled with wood filler recommended by the finish manufacturer and the excess filler removed.
  - d. Final Cleaning: After sanding, sweep and vacuum floors clean. Do not walk on floors thereafter until specified sealer has been applied and is dry.
- 3.5.3 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

# 3.6 APPLICATION

## 3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat. For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when

thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

# 3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

# 3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table					
EXTERIOR					
Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table				
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table				
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table				
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table				
Division 9.	Exterior Stucco Paint Table				
Division 10	. Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table				
INTERIOR					
Division 3.	Interior Concrete Paint Table				
Division 4.	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table				
Division 5.	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table				
Division 6.	Interior Wood Paint Table				
Division 10	. Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table				

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
  - (1) One coat of primer.
  - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
  - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.
- 3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.
- 3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

- 3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
  - a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
  - b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
  - c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

d. Wood Floors to Receive Natural Finish: Thin first coat 2 to 1 using thinner recommended by coating manufacturer. Apply all coatings at rate of 300 to 350 square feet per gallon. Apply second coat not less than 2 hours and not over 24 hours after first coat has been applied. Apply with lambs wool applicators or roller as recommended by coating manufacturer. Buff or lightly sand between intermediate coats as recommended by coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

# 3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

#### 3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

#### 3.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.

# 3.13 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E1 or better rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

# 3.13.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

# HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:

## 1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Flat)

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE					
Primer: MPI 10	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10			
System DFT: 3.5 mils					
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Ser	migloss) / Existing; MPI	EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 11	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11			
System DFT: 3.5 mils					
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Glo	oss) / Existing; MPI REX	3.1A-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 119	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119			
Primer as recommended by adjacent surfaces.	manufacturer. Topcoat:	Coating to match			
B. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, textured system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:					
1. Latex Aggregate					
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Fla	at) / Existing; MPI REX 3	B.1B-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10			
System DFT: Per Manufacturer					
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss)					
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11			
System DFT: Per Manufacturer					
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1B-G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119			
System DFT: Per Manufacturer					
Texture - Medium. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

C. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete, elastomeric System; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:

1. Elastomeric Coating

New; MPI EXT 3.1F / Existing; MPI REX 3.1F

Primer:	Per	Manufacturer	Intermediate:	MPI	113	Topcoat:	MPI	113

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

D. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete: walls and bottom of swimming pools.

1. Chlorinated Rubber

New; / Existing;

Primer: SSPC Paint 18	Intermediate:	Topcoat:	SSPC Paint 18
	SSPC Paint 18		

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

NOTE: Thin first coat (primer) with 1 part of approved thinner to 4 parts of paint by volume.

E. New and Existing Cementitious composition board (including Asbestos cement board):

1. Latex

HL4>DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE					
New; MPI EXT 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss)					
Primer: MPI 11	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11			
System DFT: 4.5 mils					
New; MPI EXT 3.3A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.3A-G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 119	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119			
System DFT: 4.5 mils					
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE						
A. New and Existing concrete masonry on uncoated surface:						
1. Latex						
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G	1 (Flat) / Exist	cing; MPI REX 4.2A	-G1 (Flat)			
Block Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10			
System DFT: 11 mils						
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)						
Block Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11			
System DFT: 11 mils						
New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)						
Block Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119			
DIVISION 4:	EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT:	S PAINT TABLE				
----------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------				
Topcoat: Coating to	o match adjacent surfaces.					
B. New and Existing surface:	g concrete masonry, textured syst	em; on uncoated				
1. Latex Aggregate						
New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G	1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B	-G1 (Flat)				
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 42	Topcoat: MPI 10				
System DFT: Per Man	ufacturer					
New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G	5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX	4.2B-G5 (Semigloss)				
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 42	Topcoat: MPI 11				
System DFT: Per Man	ufacturer	1				
New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G	6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2	B-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: MPI 42	Intermediate: MPI 42	Topcoat: MPI 119				
System DFT: Per Man	ufacturer					
Texture - Fine Media in accordance with a match adjacent surfa	um Course. Surface preparation a manufacturer's instructions. Top aces.	nd number of coats coat: Coating to				
C. New and Existing surface:	g concrete masonry, elastomeric S	ystem; on uncoated				
1. Elastomeric Coat	ting					
New; MPI EXT 4.2D /	Existing; MPI REX 4.2D					
Primer: Per	Intermediate: MPI 113	Topcoat: MPI 113				
System DFT: 16 mils	5					
Primer as recommende adjacent surfaces. accordance with many	ed by manufacturer. Topcoat: Co Surface preparation and number o ufacturer's instructions.	ating to match f coats in				
NOTE: Apply suffic: thickness of 16 mils	ient coats of MPI 113 to achieve s.	a minimum dry film				

05110207

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES	<u>}</u>		
A. New Steel that has b SSPC SP 3	been hand or power tool c	leaned to SSPC SP 2 or	
1. Alkyd			
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Se	emigloss) / Existing; MPI	REX 5.1D-G5	
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94	
System DFT: 5.25 mils		I	
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (G1	.oss) / Existing; MPI REX	5.1D-G6	
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9	
System DFT: 5.25 mils		<u> </u>	
B. New Steel that has b	peen blast-cleaned to SSP	C SP 6/NACE No.3:	
1. Alkyd			
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94	
System DFT: 5.25 mils			
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9	
System DFT: 5.25 mils			
C. Existing steel that	has been spot-blasted to	SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:	
1. Surface previously c	coated with alkyd or late	x:	
Waterborne Light Industrial Coating			
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163	
System DFT: 5 mils	1	<u> </u>	

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE				
MPI REX 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)				
Spot Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164		
System DFT: 5 mils				
2. Surface previously c	oated with epoxy:			
Waterborne Light Industr	ial			
a. MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Sem	igloss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163		
System DFT: 5 mils				
MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)				
Spot Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164		
System DFT: 5 mils	System DFT: 5 mils			
Pigmented Polyurethane				
b. MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Glo	ss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 72		
System DFT: 8.5 mils				
D. New and existing steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2:				
1. Waterborne Light Industrial				
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semiglo	ss)			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 163		
System DFT: 8.5 mils				
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)				

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 164	
System DFT: 8.5 mils	·		
<ol> <li>Pigmented Polyuretha</li> <li>Pigmented Polyuretha</li> </ol>	ine		
MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 72	
System DFT: 8.5 mils			
E. Metal floors (non-sh with non-skid additive (	op-primed surfaces or no NSA), load at manufactur	n-slip deck surfaces) er's recommendations:	
1. Alkyd Floor Enamel			
MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 27	Topcoat: MPI 27 (plus NSA)	
System DFT: 5.25 mils			
EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES			
F. New Galvanized surfaces:			
1. Cementitious primer / Latex			
MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 26	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semiglo	988)		
Primer: MPI 26	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.3A-G6 (Gloss)			

DIVISION 5: EXTERIO	DR METAL, FERROUS AND NON	I-FERROUS PAINT TABLE	
Primer: MPI 26	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119	
System DFT: 4.5 mils	I		
2. Waterborne Primer /	Latex		
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semiglo	<b>955</b> )		
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119	
System DFT: 4.5 mils	1		
3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating			
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
4. Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating			
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163	

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE				
System DFT: 5 mils	System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164		
System DFT: 5 mils				
5. Pigmented Polyuretha	ine			
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 72		
System DFT: 5 mils	I			
G. Galvanized surfaces rusting:	with slight coating dete	rioration; little or no		
1. Waterborne Light Ind	lustrial Coating			
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)				
Primer: MPI 134	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 163		
System DFT: 4.5 mils				
2. Pigmented Polyurethane				
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 72		
System DFT: 5 mils				
H. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:				
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
MPI REX 5.3L-G5 (Semigloss)				
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 163		
System DFT: 8.5 mils	1			

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
MPI REX 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 164	
System DFT: 8.5 mils			
2. Pigmented Polyuretha	ne		
MPI REX 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 108	Topcoat: MPI 72	
System DFT: 5 mils			
EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER	METALS (NON-FERROUS)		
I. Aluminum, aluminum a items not otherwise spec and new prefinished equi	lloy and other miscelland ified except hot metal support. Match surrounding	eous non-ferrous metal urfaces, roof surfaces, g finish:	
1. Alkyd			
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 8	Topcoat: MPI 8	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9	
System DFT: 5 mils			
2. Waterborne Light Ind	ustrial Coating		
MPI EXT 5.4G-G3 (Eggshel	1)		

DIVISION 5: EXTERIO	OR METAL, FERROUS AND NON	I-FERROUS PAINT TABLE	
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 161	Topcoat: MPI 161	
System DFT: 5 mils	·		
MPI EXT 5.4G-G5 (Semiglo	oss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.4G-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164	
System DFT: 5 mils	I		
J. Existing roof surfac	es previously coated:		
1. Aluminum Pigmented A	Asphalt Roof Coating		
ASTM D2824: Sufficient coats to provide not less than 8 mils of finished coating system (without asbestos fibers).			
2. Aluminum Paint			
MPI REX 10.2D			
Primer: MPI 107	Intermediate: MPI 1	Topcoat: MPI 1	
System DFT: 3.5 mils			
K. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:			
1. Alkyd			
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 8	Topcoat: MPI 8	

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
System DFT: 5.25 mils			
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semiglo	955)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94	
System DFT: 5.25 mils			
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9	
System DFT: 5.25 mils			
2. Waterborne Light Ind	lustrial Coating		
MPI EXT 5.1C-G3 (Eggshel	1)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 161	Topcoat: MPI 161	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI EXT 5.1C-G5 (Semiglo	55)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 163	Topcoat: MPI 163	
System DFT: 5 mils	·		
MPI EXT 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 164	Topcoat: MPI 164	
System DFT: 5 mils			
L. Hot metal surfaces i to 400 degrees F.	ncluding smokestacks sub	ject to temperatures up	
1. Heat Resistant Ename	1		
MPI EXT 5.2A			

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 21	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufact	curer		
M. Ferrous metal subjec	t to high temperature, u	p to 750 degrees F:	
1. Inorganic Zinc Rich	Coating		
MPI EXT 5.2C			
Primer: MPI 19	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufact	urer		
2. Heat Resistant Alumi	.num Enamel		
MPI EXT 5.2B (Aluminum F	'inish)		
Primer: MPI 2	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer			
N. New surfaces and Existing surfaces made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F:			
1. Heat Resistant Coating			
MPI EXT 5.2D			

DIVISION 5:	EXTERIOR METAL, 1	FERROUS AND NON	I-FERROUS PAINT TABLE
Primer: MPI 22	Intermedia preparation of coats p manufactu instruction	ate: Surface on and number per rer's ons.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE				
A. New and existing, un including top, bottom an	coated Dressed lumber, Wo d edges of doors not othe	ood and plywood, trim, erwise specified:		
1. Alkyd				
MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semiglo	as)			
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94		
System DFT: 5 mils				
MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9		
System DFT: 5 mils	1	-		
2. Latex				
MPI EXT 6.3A-G1 (Flat)				
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10		
MPI EXT 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)				
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11		
System DFT: 5 mils	·			
MPI EXT 6.3A-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119		
System DFT: 5 mils				

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE			
3. Waterborne Solid Col	or Stain		
MPI EXT 6.3K			
Primer: MPI 7	Intermediate: MPI 16	Topcoat: MPI 16	
System DFT: 4.25 mils			
B. Existing, dressed lu bottom and edges of door finish coat not otherwis	mber, Wood and plywood, t s previously coated with e specified:	rrim including top, an alkyd / oil based	
1. Alkyd			
MPI REX 6.3B-G5 (Semiglo	ss)		
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 94	Topcoat: MPI 94	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI REX 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 9	Topcoat: MPI 9	
System DFT: 5 mils			
2. Latex			
MPI REX 6.3A-G1 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI REX 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI REX 6.3A-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119	
System DFT: 5 mils			
C. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, including top, bottom and edges of doors previously coated with a latex / waterborne finish coat not otherwise specified:			

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR W	IOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PAN PAINT TABLE	ELING, DECKING, SHINGLES		
1. Latex				
MPI REX 6.3L-G1 (Flat)				
Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10		
System DFT: 5 mils				
MPI REX 6.3L-G5 (Semiglo	ss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11		
System DFT: 4.5 mils				
MPI REX 6.3L-G6 (Gloss)				
Spot Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119		
System DFT: 4.5 mils	I			
2. Waterborne Solid Col	or Stain			
MPI REX 6.3K (Stain)				
Spot Primer: MPI 6	Intermediate: MPI 16	Topcoat: MPI 16		
System DFT: 4 mils				
D. New, Uncoated wood siding:				
1. Semi-Transparent Stain				
MPI EXT 6.3D				
Spot Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 13	Topcoat: MPI 13		
System DFT: N/A	System DFT: N/A			
E. Existing, previously stained wood siding:				
1. Latex				
MPI REX 6.2K-G1 (Flat)				
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10		
System DFT: 4.5 mils				
MPI REX 6.2K-G5 (Semiglo	ss)			

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PANELING, DECKING, SHINGLES PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
F. Existing Uncoated or	previously semitranspare	ent stained wood siding:	
1. Semi-Transparent Sta	in		
MPI REX 6.3D			
Spot Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 13	Topcoat: MPI 13	
System DFT: Per Manufact	urer		
G. Wood: Steps, platforms, floors of open porches, and with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations.:			
1. Latex Floor Paint			
MPI EXT 6.3A-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 60 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 60 plus NSA	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI EXT 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 5	Intermediate: MPI 68 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 68 plus NSA	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
2. Alkyd Floor Paint			
MPI EXT 6.5B-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 59	Intermediate: MPI 59 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 59 plus NSA	
System DFT: 5 mils			
MPI EXT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)			

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR W	NOOD; DRESSED LUMBER, PAN PAINT TABLE	ELING, DECKING, SHINGLES	
Primer: MPI 27	Intermediate: MPI 27 plus NSA	Topcoat: MPI 27 plus NSA	
System DFT: 5 mils			

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE			
A. New and Existing stu	cco:		
1. Latex			
New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G1 (Fl	at) / Existing; MPI REX 9	0.1A-G2 (Flat)	
Primer: MPI 10	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G5 (Se	migloss) / Existing; MPI	REX 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	
Primer: MPI 11	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11	
System DFT: 4.5 mils		·	
New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G6 (Gl	oss) / Existing; MPI REX	9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	
Primer: MPI 119	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. On existing stucco, apply primer based on surface condition.			
B. New and Existing stucco, elastomeric system:			
1. Elastomeric Coating			
New; MPI EXT 9.1C / Existing; MPI REX 9.1C			
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 113	Topcoat: MPI 113	

## DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 10: EXTERIOR CLOTH COVERINGS AND BITUMINOUS COATED SURFACES PAINT TABLE				
A. Insulation and surfaces of insulation coverings (canvas, cloth, paper): (Interior and Exterior Applications)				
1. Latex				
MPI EXT 10.1A-G1 (Flat)				
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 10	Topcoat: MPI 10		
System DFT: 3.2 mils				
MPI EXT 10.1A-G5 (Semiglo	oss)			
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 11	Topcoat: MPI 11		
System DFT: 3.2 mils				
MPI EXT 10.1A-G6 (Gloss)				
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 119	Topcoat: MPI 119		
System DFT: 3.2 mils				
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

## 3.13.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 3.1A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G2 (Flat)

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 44	Topcoat: MPI 44	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eg	gshell) / Existing; MPI F	RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 52	Topcoat: MPI 52	
New; MPI INT 3.1A-G5 (Se	migloss) / Existing; MPI	RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 54	Topcoat: MPI 54	
System DFT: 4 mils			
2. High Performance Arc	hitectural Latex		
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Fl	at) / Existing; MPI RIN 3	3.1J-G2 (Flat)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G4			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141	
System DFT: 4 mils	1		
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex			
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eg	gshell) / Existing; MPI F	RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)	

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145	
System DFT: 4 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (Sa	tin) / Existing; MPI RIN	3.1L-G4	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146	
System DFT: 4 mils	I	1	
New; MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Se	migloss) / Existing; MPI	RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semogloss)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147	
System DFT: 4 mils	I		
B. Concrete ceilings, u	ncoated:		
1. Latex Aggregate			
MPI INT 3.1N			
Primer: N/A	Intermediate: N/A	Topcoat: MPI 42	
System DFT: Per Manufact	urer		
Texture - Fine Medium Coarse. Surface preparation, number of coats, and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.			
C. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors:			
1. Waterborne Light Ind	ustrial Coating		
New; MPI INT 3.1L-G3 (Eg	gshell) / Existing; MPI F	RIN 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	
Primer: MPI 151	Intermediate: MPI 151		
System DFT: 4.8 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 153	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153	
System DFT: 4.8 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1L-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1C-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 154	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154	

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE			
System DFT: 4.8 mils			
2. Alkyd			
New; MPI INT 3.1D-G3 (Eg	gshell) / Existing; RIN 3	3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51	
System DFT: 4.5 mils		·	
New; MPI INT 3.1D-G5 (Set	migloss) / Existing; RIN	3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
New; MPI INT 3.1D-G6 (Gl	oss) / Existing; RIN 3.11	O-G6 (Gloss)	
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
3. Epoxy			
New; MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gl	oss) / Existing; MPI RIN	3.1E-G6 (Gloss)	
Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77	
System DFT: 4 mils			
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.			
D. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete: walls and bottom of swimming pools.			
1. Chlorinated Rubber			
Primer: SSPC Paint 18	Intermediate: SSPC Paint 18	Topcoat: SSPC Paint 18	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer			
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.			
2. Epoxy			
New; MPI INT 3.1F / Exis	ting; MPI RIN 3.1E		

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77	
System DFT: 4 mils			
Note: Primer may be red instructions.	uced for penetration per	manufacturer's	
E. New and uncoated exi floors in following area	sting and Existing, previ s:	ously painted concrete	
1. Latex Floor Paint			
New; MPI INT 3.2A-G2 (Fl	at) / Existing; MPI RIN 3	3.3A-G2 (Flat)	
Primer: MPI 60	Intermediate: MPI 60	Topcoat: MPI 60	
System DFT: 5 mils			
2. Alkyd Floor Paint			
New; MPI INT 3.2B-G2 (Fl	at) / Existing; MPI RIN 3	3.2B-G2 (Flat)	
Primer: MPI 59	Intermediate: MPI 59	Topcoat: MPI 59	
System DFT: 5 mils			
3. Ероху			
New; MPI INT 3.2C-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77	
System DFT: 5 mils			
Note: Primer may be red instructions.	uced for penetration per	manufacturer's	

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE
A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry:
1. High Performance Architectural Latex

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE				
MPI INT 4.2D-G2 (Fla	at)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138	
System DFT: 11 mils	3			
MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Egg	gshell)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 139		
System DFT: 11 mils	5			
MPI INT 4.2D-G4 (Sat	cin)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140	
System DFT: 11 mils	3			
MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Sen	nigloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141	
System DFT: 11 mils				
Fill all holes in masonry surface				
2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G2	2 (Flat)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 144		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)				
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145	
System DFT: 4 mils				

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE			
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G4	l (Satin)		
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 146	
System DFT: 4 mils		1	
New; MPI INT 4.2E-G	5 (Semigloss)		
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils			
B. Existing, previo	ously painted Co	oncrete masonry:	
1. High Performance	Architectural 1	Latex	
MPI RIN 4.2K-G2 (Fla	at)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138
System DFT: 4.5 mil	S		
MPI RIN 4.2K-G3 (Egg	gshell)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139
System DFT: 4.5 mil	-S		
MPI RIN 4.2K-G4			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140
System DFT: 4.5 mil	S		
MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141
System DFT: 4.5 mil	S		
2. Institutional Lov	v Odor / Low VO	C Latex	

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE			
Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G2 (Flat)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils			
Existing; MPI RIN 4	.2L-G3 (Eggshel)	1)	
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 145	
System DFT: 4 mils			
Existing; MPI RIN 4	.2L-G4 (Satin)		
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils			
Existing; MPI RIN 4	.2L-G5 (Semiglo:	58)	
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate:	MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils	<u>.</u>		
C. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:			
1. Waterborne Light	Industrial Coat	ting	
MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 151	Topcoat: MPI 151
System DFT: 11 mils			
MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153
System DFT: 11 mils			

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE				
MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Glos	35)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154	
System DFT: 11 mils	5	1	I	
Fill all holes in ma	asonry surface			
2. Alkyd				
MPI INT 4.2N-G3 (Egg	gshell)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51	
System DFT: 12 mils	5	1	I	
MPI INT 4.2N-G5 (Ser	nigloss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47	
System DFT: 12 mils	5	·	, 	
MPI INT 4.2N-G6 (Glo	oss)			
Filler: MPI 4	Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48	
System DFT: 12 mils	5	1	I	
Fill all holes in ma	asonry surface			
3. Ероху				
Filler: MPI 116	Primer: N/A	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77	
System DFT: 10 mils				
Fill all holes in masonry surface				
D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, , and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:				
1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE				
MPI RIN 4.2G-G3(Eggs	shell)			
Spot Primer: MPI 151	Intermediate: MPI 151	Topcoat: MPI 151		
System DFT: 4.5 mil	.S	·		
MPI RIN 4.2G-G5(Sem	igloss)			
Spot Filler: MPI 153	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153		
System DFT: 4.5 mil	S			
MPI RIN 4.2G-G6(Glos	35)			
Spot Primer: MPI 154	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154		
System DFT: 4.5 mil	S	·		
2. Alkyd				
MPI RIN 4.2C-G3 (Egg	gshell)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51		
System DFT: 4.5 mils				
MPI RIN 4.2C-G5 (Ser	nigloss)			
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47		
System DFT: 4.5 mil	S			
MPI RIN 4.2C-G6 (Gloss)				
Spot Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48		
System DFT: 4.5 mils				
3. Epoxy				
MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Glo	055)			
Spot Primer: MPI 77	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77		

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 5: 3	INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FER	ROUS PAINT TABLE	
INTERIOR STEEL / F	ERROUS SURFACES		
A. Metal, Mechani including valves, painted surfaces ( miscellaneous meta surfaces, and new	cal, Electrical, Fire extinguishing conduit, hangers, supports,Surface Match surrounding finish), exposed l items not otherwise specified exc prefinished equipment:	g sprinkler systems es adjacent to copper piping, and cept floors, hot metal	
1. High Performan	ce Architectural Latex		
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (F	lat)		
Primer: MPI 138	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138	
System DFT: 5 mil	S		
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (E	ggshell)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139	
System DFT: 5 mil	S		
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (S	emigloss)		
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141	
System DFT: 5 mil	S		
2. Alkyd			
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (F	lat)	-	
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 49	Topcoat: MPI 49	
System DFT: 5.25	mils		
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51	

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE				
INTERIOR STEEL / F	ERROUS SURFACES			
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (S	emigloss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (G	loss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
B. Metal floors (: with	non-shop-primed surfaces or non-sli	p deck surfaces)		
non-skid additive	(NSA), load at manufacturer's recom	mendations:		
1. Alkyd Floor Pai	nt			
MPI INT 5.1U-G6 (G	loss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 27	Topcoat: MPI 27 (plus NSA)		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
2. Epoxy				
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (G	loss)			
Primer: MPI 101	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77 (plus NSA)		
System DFT: 5.25 mils				
C. Metal in toile laundry areas, sho sanitation,, specified except f equipment:	ts, food-preparation, food-serving, wer areas, areas requiring a high o and other high-humidity areas not loors, hot metal surfaces, and new	restrooms, legree of otherwise prefinished		
1. Alkyd				
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)				
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51		
System DFT: 5.25 mils				

DIVISION 5:	INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FER	ROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / F	ERROUS SURFACES			
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (S	emigloss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (G	loss)			
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
2. Alkyd				
MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (E	ggshell) For hand tool cleaning			
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (S	emigloss)			
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47		
System DFT: 5.25 mils				
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (G	loss)			
Primer: MPI 23	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48		
System DFT: 5.25	mils			
D. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:				
1. Aluminum Paint				
MPI INT 5.1M				
Primer: MPI 79	Intermediate: MPI 1	Topcoat: MPI 1		
System DFT: 4.25 mils				
E. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:				
1. High Performance Architectural Latex				

DIVISION 5:	INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FE	RROUS PAINT TABLE		
INTERIOR STEEL / F	ERROUS SURFACES			
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (F	lat)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138		
System DFT: 5 mi	ls			
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (E	ggshell)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139		
System DFT: 5 mi	ls	1		
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (S	atin)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140		
System DFT: 5 mi	ls			
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (S	emigloss)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141		
System DFT: 5 mils				
2. Alkyd				
MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (F	lat)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 49	Topcoat: MPI 49		
System DFT: 5 mils				
MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (E	ggshell)			
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51		
System DFT: 5 mils				
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)				
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47		
System DFT: 5 mils				

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
INTERIOR STEEL / F	ERROUS SURFACES		
MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (G	loss)		
Primer: MPI 95	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48	
System DFT: 5 mi	ls		
F. Hot metal surf to 400 degrees F:	aces including smokestacks subject	to temperatures up	
1. Heat Resistant	Enamel		
MPI INT 5.2A			
Primer: MPI 21	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per M	anufacturer	·	
G. Ferrous metal	subject to high temperature, up to	750 degrees F:	
1. Inorganic Zinc	Rich Coating		
MPI INT 5.2C			
Primer: MPI 19	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer			
2. Heat Resistant Aluminum Paint			
MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)			

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE			
INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES			
Primer: MPI 2	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per M	anufacturer		
H. New surfaces a subject to tempera	nd made bare cleaning to SSPC SP : tures up to 1100 degrees F:	10/NACE No. 2	
1. High Heat Resis	tant Coating		
MPI INT 5.2D			
Primer: MPI 22	Intermediate: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	Topcoat: Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer			
מ	DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TA	BLE	

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE						
A.	New	and Exist:	ing, uncoated	Wood and plywood	not otherwise	specified:
1.	High	n Performan	ice Architect	ural Latex		
MPI	MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)					
Prin	mer:	MPI 39	Intermediate	e: MPI 139	Topcoat:	MPI 139
System DFT: 4.5 mils						
MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)						

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE				
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140		
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils			
MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (S	emigloss)			
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141		
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils			
2. Alkyd				
MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (E	ggshell)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51		
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils			
MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (S	emigloss)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47		
System DFT: 4.5 mils				
MPI INT 6.4B-G6 (G	loss)			
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48		
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils			
3. Institutional L	ow Odor / Low VOC Latex			
New; MPI INT 6.3V-	G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)				
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G4				

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE			
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146	
System DFT: 4 mil	S		
New; MPI INT 6.3V-	G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147	
System DFT: 4 mil	S		
B. Existing, prev specified:	iously painted Wood and plywood no	ot otherwise	
1. High Performanc	e Architectural Latex		
MPI RIN 6.4B-G3 (E	ggshell)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139	
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils		
MPI RIN 6.4B-G4 (S	atin)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 140	Topcoat: MPI 140	
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils		
MPI RIN 6.4B-G5 (S	Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141	
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils		
2. Alkyd			
MPI RIN 6.4C-G3 (E	ggshell)		
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 51	Topcoat: MPI 51	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI RIN 6.4C-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47	
System DFT: 4.5 mils			
MPI RIN 6.4C-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48	
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE						
3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex						
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G2 (Flat)						
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate:	MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144			
System DFT: 4 mils						
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G3 (Eggshell)						
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate:	MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145			
System DFT: 4 mils						
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G4						
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate:	MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146			
System DFT: 4 mils						
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G5 (Semigloss)						
Primer: MPI 39	Intermediate:	MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147			
System DFT: 4 mils						
C. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:						
1. Natural finish,	oil-modified	polyurethane				
New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4						
Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57		Topcoat: MPI 57			
System DFT: 4 mils						
New; MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G6 (Gloss)						
Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate:	MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56			
System DFT: 4 mils						
2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4						
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57	Topcoat: MPI 57			
System DFT: 4 mils						

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE					
New; MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G6 (Gloss)					
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56		
System DFT: 4 mils					
3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane					
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)					
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 71	Intermediate: MPI 71	Topcoat: MPI 71		
System DFT: 4 mils					
New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)					
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 31	Intermediate: MPI 31	Topcoat: MPI 31		
System DFT: 4 mil	S				
D. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood Floors; Natural finish or stained:					
1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane					
New; MPI INT 6.5C-	G6 (Gloss) / 1	Existing; MPI RIN 6.5	GC-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate:	MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56		
System DFT: 4 mils					
2. Natural finish, Moisture Cured Polyurethane					
New; MPI INT 6.5K-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5D-G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 31	Intermediate:	MPI 31	Topcoat: MPI 31		
System DFT: 4 mils					
3. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane					
New; MPI INT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)					
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56		
System DFT: 4 mils					

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE					
4. Stained, Moisture Cured Polyurethane					
New; MPI INT 6.5J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5L-G6 (Gloss)					
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: Intermediate: MPI 31 MPI 31	Topcoat: MPI 31			
System DFT: 4 mils					
E. New and Existing, previously coated Wood floors; pigmented finish:					
1. Latex Floor Paint					
New; MPI INT 6.5G-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5J-G2 (Flat)					
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 60	Topcoat: MPI 60			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils				
New; MPI INT 6.5G-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5J-G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 68	Topcoat: MPI 68			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils				
2. Alkyd Floor Pai	nt				
New; MPI INT 6.5A-	G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5A	A-G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 59	Intermediate: MPI 59	Topcoat: MPI 59			
System DFT: 4.5 mils					
New; MPI INT 6.5A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 27	Intermediate: MPI 27	Topcoat: MPI 27			
System DFT: 4.5 mils					
F. New and Existing, uncoated wood surfaces in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, otherwise specified:					
1. As specified in Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZE COATINGS.					
2. Waterborne Light Industrial					
т	TUICION C. INTEDIOD MOOD DAINT T				
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------	--	--	
DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE					
MPI INT 6.3P-G5 (S	emigloss)				
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils				
MPI INT 6.3P-G6 (G	loss)				
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils				
3. Alkyd					
MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (S	emigloss)				
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils				
MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (G	loss)				
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils				
G. Existing, previously painted wood surfaces in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, otherwise specified:					
food-preparation, areas, areas requi	food-serving, restrooms, laundry a ring a high degree of sanitation,	ollets, areas, shower otherwise specified:			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi	food-serving, restrooms, laundry a ring a high degree of sanitation,	Dilets, areas, shower otherwise specified: E COATINGS.			
<ol> <li>Existing, piev food-preparation, areas, areas requi</li> <li>As specified in</li> <li>Waterborne Light</li> </ol>	foulity painted wood surfaces in to food-serving, restrooms, laundry a ring a high degree of sanitation, Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZM It Industrial Coating	Dilets, areas, shower otherwise specified: E COATINGS.			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S	fousiy painted wood surfaces in to food-serving, restrooms, laundry a ring a high degree of sanitation, Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZA t Industrial Coating	Dilets, areas, shower otherwise specified: E COATINGS.			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (G	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (G Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (G Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m	Intermediate: MPI 154 intermediate: MPI 154 intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (G Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m 3. Alkyd	Intermediate: MPI 154 ilously painted wood surfaces in to food-serving, restrooms, laundry a ring a high degree of sanitation, a Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZM a Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZM industrial Coating Semigloss) Intermediate: MPI 153 ils	Topcoat: MPI 154			
food-preparation, areas, areas requi 1. As specified in 2. Waterborne Ligh MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (S Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (G Primer: MPI 46 System DFT: 4.5 m 3. Alkyd MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (S	Intermediate: MPI 154 files: intermediate: MPI 154 intermediate: MPI 154 intermediate: MPI 154 intermediate: MPI 154 intermediate: MPI 154	Topcoat: MPI 154			

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE						
System DFT: 4.5 mils						
MPI RIN 6.3B-G6 (G	MPI RIN 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate:	MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils					
H. New and Existi Natural Finish or	ng, previously Stained:	y finished or stained	Wood Doors;			
1. Natural finish,	oil-modified	polyurethane				
New; MPI INT 6.3K-	G4 / Existing;	MPI RIN 6.3K-G4				
Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate:	MPI 57	Topcoat: MPI 57			
System DFT: 4 mil	S					
New; MPI INT 6.3K-	G6 (Gloss) / E	Existing; MPI RIN 6.3	K-G6 (Gloss)			
Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate:	MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56			
System DFT: 4 mil	S					
Note: Sand betwee	n all coats pe	er manufacturers reco	mmendations.			
2. Stained, oil-mo	dified polyure	ethane				
New; MPI INT 6.3E-	G4 / Existing;	MPI RIN 6.3E-G4				
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 57	Intermediate: MPI 57	Topcoat: MPI 57			
System DFT: 4 mil	S					
New; MPI INT 6.3E-	G6 (Gloss) / E	Existing; MPI RIN 6.3	E-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90	Primer: MPI 56	Intermediate: MPI 56	Topcoat: MPI 56			
System DFT: 4 mil	S					
Note: Sand betwee	n all coats pe	er manufacturers reco	mmendations.			
3. Stained, Moistu	re Cured Ureth	lane				
New; MPI INT 6.4V-	G2 (Flat) / E>	kisting; MPI RIN 6.4V	-G2 (Flat)			

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE						
Stain: MPI 90Primer: MPI 71Intermediate: MPI 71Topcoat: MPI 71						
System DFT: 4 mil	S					
New; MPI INT 6.4V-	G6 (Gloss) / 1	Existing; MPI RIN 6.4	V-G6 (Gloss)			
Stain: MPI 90Primer: MPI 31Intermediate: MPI 31Topcoat: MPI 31						
System DFT: 4 mil	S					
Note: Sand betwee	en all coats po	er manufacturers reco	ommendations.			
I. New and Existi	ng, uncoated N	Wood Doors; Pigmented	l finish:			
1. Alkyd						
New; MPI INT 6.3B-	G5 (Semigloss					
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate:	MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils					
New; MPI INT 6.3B-	G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 45	Intermediate:	MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48			
System DFT: 4.5 m	ils					
Note: Sand betwee	en all coats po	er manufacturers reco	ommendations.			
2. Pigmented Polyu	irethane					
New; MPI INT 6.1E-	G6 (Gloss)					
Primer: MPI 72	Intermediate:	MPI 72	Topcoat: MPI 72			
System DFT: 4.5 m	nils					
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.						
J. Existing, previously painted Wood Doors; Pigmented finish:						
1. Alkyd						
New; MPI RIN 6.3B-	G5 (Semigloss	)				
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate:	MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47			

I	DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TA	ABLE
System DFT: 4.5 m	nils	
New; MPI RIN 6.3B-	-G6 (Gloss)	
Primer: MPI 46	Intermediate: MPI 48	Topcoat: MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 m	nils	
Note: Sand betwee	en all coats per manufacturers reco	ommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PL2	ASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXT	URED SURFACES PAINT TABLE			
A. New and Existing, pr otherwise specified:	eviously painted Plaster	and Wallboard not			
1. Latex					
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Fl	at) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-	G2 (Flat)			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 44	Topcoat: MPI 44			
System DFT: 4 mils					
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eg	gshell) / Existing; RIN 9	0.2A-G3 (Eggshell)			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 52	Topcoat: MPI 52			
System DFT: 4 mils					
New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Se	migloss) / Existing; RIN	9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)			
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 54	Topcoat: MPI 54			
System DFT: 4 mils					
2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas					
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)					
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 138	Topcoat: MPI 138			
System DFT: 4 mils	System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)					

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLA	ASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXT	URED SURFACES PAINT TABLE		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 139	Topcoat: MPI 139		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Set	migloss) / Existing; MPI	RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 141	Topcoat: MPI 141		
System DFT: 4 mils				
3. Institutional Low Odo	r / Low VOC Latex			
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Fl.	at) / Existing; MPI RIN 9	0.2M-G2 (Flat)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 144	Topcoat: MPI 144		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eg	gshell) / Existing; MPI R	ZIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 145	Topcoat: MPI 145		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Sa	tin) / Existing; MPI RIN	9.2M-G4 (Satin)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 146	Topcoat: MPI 146		
System DFT: 4 mils				
New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Set	migloss) / Existing; MPI	RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 147	Topcoat: MPI 147		
System DFT: 4 mils				
B. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified:				
1. Waterborne Light Indu	strial Coating			
New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Sem	igloss) / Existing; MPI R	IN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 153	Topcoat: MPI 153		
System DFT: 4 mils				
2. Alkyd				
New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Set	migloss) / Existing; MPI	RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)		

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PL	ASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXT	URED SURFACES PAINT TABLE
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 47	Topcoat: MPI 47
System DFT: 4 mils		
3. Epoxy		
New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gl	oss) / Existing; MPI RIN	9.2D-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: MPI 50	Intermediate: MPI 77	Topcoat: MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils		

#### 3.14 PROJECT PAINT SELECTOR GUIDE

Select paints from the above tables in accordance with the following instructions. For materials or surfaces not addressed herein, provide paint in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations applicable to the material, condition, location, and previous coatings (if any) on the surface in question.

### 3.14.1 EXTERIOR

Bldg AS320 scope of work does not include general exterior painting. Repair and paint surfaces damaged or altered by work in this project.

Div. 3: Concrete

General application: Elastomeric Coating

Div. 4: Concrete Masonry Units

General application: Block filler, Elastomeric Coating

Div. 5: Metal, Ferrous, and Non-Ferrous

General application: Alkyd, gloss

Galvanized surfaces: Waterborne light industrial coating, gloss

Div. 6: Wood, Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking

General application: Latex, gloss

Div. 9: Stucco

General application: Elastomeric Coating

Div. 10: Cloth (interior and exterior inusulation coverings)

General application: Lates, semigloss

05110207

3.14.2 INTERIOR Div. 3: Concrete General application: High Performance Architectural Latex\*, semigloss \*if existing surface has alkyd, use alkyd, semigloss Concrete ceilings: Latex Aggregate, Medium Texture Sanitary, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss Concrete floors: Epoxy, gloss (Only paint previously painted concrete floors. Apply concrete sealer on all others.) Div. 4: Concrete Masonry Units General application: Block filler, High Performance Architectural Latex, semigloss Sanitary, janitor's closets, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, gloss Div. 5: Metal, Ferrous, and Non-Ferrous General application: High Performance Architectural Latex, gloss Metal floors: Alkyd, gloss Sanitary, janitor's closets, restrooms, high humidiy locations: Alkyd, qloss Div. 6: Wood General application: High Performance Architectural Latex, gloss Stained: Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane Wood floors: See spec section for wood flooring (if applicable) Sanitary, janitor's closets, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, qloss Wood doors: See spec section for wood doors (if applicable) Div. 9: Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces General application: High Performance Architectural Latex, semigloss Sanitary, janitor's closets, restrooms, high humidity locations: Alkyd, qloss 3.14.3 GENERAL PROJECT PAINTING NOTES The PROJECT PAINT SELECTOR GUIDE is to be followed for locations and

conditions as described. For locations, surfaces, or conditions not specifically addressed, select product that is most compatible to above selections and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

If multiple products are appropriate or if there is not a readily

appropriate selection, contact the Contracting Officer for a final decision.

Colors may be stated herein, in the spec sections for certain products and materials, or indicated on drawings. These selections are for reference only. Contracting Officer reserves the right to select from manufacturer's standard selections. Contracting Officer shall make final decision on colors.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 10 21 13

#### TOILET COMPARTMENTS

#### 01/07

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc	
	(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and	ł
	Steel Products	

- ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- ASTM A 385/A 385M (2009) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
- ASTM B 221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- ASTM B 86 (2010a) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
- ASTM D 1972 (1997; R 2005) Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1 (2003; Errata 2007) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and

## Facilities

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions with Fabrication Drawings for review.

### 1.2.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D 1972. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
- b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
- c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
- d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
- e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
- f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions Colors And Finishes Solid Phenolic Panels Anchoring Devices and Fasteners Hardware and Fittings Brackets Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures; Urinal Screens;

Documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate

relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes

Three samples showing a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12-inch square

Hardware and Fittings Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Three samples of each item. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Waste Management Plan Plastic Identification

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Toilet Enclosures Urinal Screens

### 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to ICC/ANSI A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

# 1.6 WARRANTY

Provide certification or warranties that toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than 10 years after completion.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MATERIALS

### 2.1.1 Solid Phenolic Panels

Provide solid phenloic core material with decorative matte finish melamine surface both sides with black phenolic-resin core and integrally bonded. Material shall be compression molded under heat and pressure and shall not have any glue joints. Edges shall be black. Provide heavy duty commercial quality material and construction.

2.1.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A 385/A 385M and ASTM A 123/A 123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.1.3 Brackets

Wall brackets shall be two-ear panel brackets, T-style, 1-inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

- 2.1.4 Hardware and Fittings
- 2.1.4.1 General Requirements

Conform hardware for the toilet partition system to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments with 36 CFR 1191; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

a. Zinc-base alloy shall conform to ASTM B 86, Alloy AC41-A.

b. Aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 221.

e. Corrosion-resistant stainless steel shall conform to ASTM A 167, Type 304.

# 2.1.4.2 Finishes

a. Aluminum shall have a clear anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45.

b. Corrosion-resistant stainless steel shall have a satin or brushed finish.

c. Exposed fasteners shall match the hardware and fittings.

## 2.1.5 Door Hardware

### 2.1.5.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be adjustable to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Hinges shall be the surface-mounted type and have the following type of return movement:

- a. Gravity return movement
- b. Spring-action cam return movement
- 2.1.5.2 Latch and Pull

Latch and pull shall be a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

# 2.1.5.3 Coat Hooks

Coat hooks shall be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

### 2.2 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels not less than 1/2 inch thick.

Fabricate doors, stiles, and pilasters not less than 3/4 inch thick.

### 2.2.1 Toilet Enclosures

Conform toilet enclosures to CID A-A-60003, Type I, floor mounted overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Provide solid phenolic, Finish 4; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Enclosures shall contain a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled contect. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

# 2.2.2 Urinal Screens

Conform urinal screens to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style E wall hung. Provide solid phenolic, Finish 4, water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent. Enclosures shall contain a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled contect. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inch long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

## 2.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125-inch wall thickness. Finish shall be AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF-45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Fabricate 3 inch high trim piece at the floor from not less than 0.030 inch thick corrosion-resistant stainless steel.

# 2.4 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Pilaster shoes shall be stainless steel. Height shall be 3 inches.

# 2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware shall include hinges: gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; stainless steel door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel, tamper proof type. Wall mounting brackets shall be continuous, full height, aluminum or stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Floor-mounted anchorage shall consist of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

# 2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES

#### 2.6.1 Colors

Provide manufacturer's standard color charts for color of finishes for toilet partition system components.

Dark Green color to match ceramic wall base is recommended. If wall base color changes, select an appropriate complementary partition color.

# 2.6.2 Finishes No.4

Provide solid plastic fabricated of solid phenolic core with melamine facing sheets formed under high pressure rendering a single component section. Colors shall extend throughout the panel thickness. Provide exposed finish surfaces: smooth, waterproof, non-absorbent, and resistant to staining and marking with pens, pencils, or other writing devices. Solid plastic partitions shall not show any sign of deterioration when immersed in the following chemicals and maintained at a temperature of 80 degrees F for a minimum of 30 days:

Hydrochloric Acid (40 percent) Hydrogen Peroxide (30 percent)

Isopropyl Alcohol

Potassium Bromide

Sodium Bicarbonate Trisodium Phosphate

Lime Sulfur

Urea; Urine

Vinegar

Nicotine

Soaps

Lactic Acid (25 percent)

- a. Acetic Acid (80 percent)
- b. Acetone
- c. Ammonia (liquid)
- d. Ammonia Phosphate
- e. Bleach (12 percent)
- f. Borax
- g. Brine
- h. Caustic Soda
- i. Chlorine Water
- j. Citric Acid
- k. Copper Chloride
- 1. Core Oils

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that will adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than

1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two wall brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure Panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inch. Expansion shields shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

# 3.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields shall have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

### 3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

# 3.5 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

## 3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Identify manufacturer's policy for collection or return of construction scrap, demolition scrap, unused material and packaging material. Institute demolition and construction waste separation and recycling to take advantage of manufacturer's programs. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 10 28 13

#### TOILET ACCESSORIES

### 07/06

## PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes;
Accessory Items;

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

## SD-04 Samples

Finishes; Accessory Items;

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Incorporate approved samples into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

### SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories as indicated or scheduled in drawings. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface. Unless specifically shown otherwise, provide the following items as a minimum:

At each Men's watercloset: 1 Toilet Tissue Dispenser

At each Women's watercloset: 1 Toilet Tissue Dispenser and Sanitary Napkin Disposer

At each Shower: 1 Shower Curtain Rod and 1 Shower Curtain

At each Lavatory: 1 Soap Dispenser, 1 Paper Towel Dispenser, and 1  $\operatorname{mirror}$ 

Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 31 00 CERAMIC TILE QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE if they occur on a tile wall.

#### 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Motol

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

### 2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Finiah

Metal	FIIISII
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

#### 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below.

# 2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Provide an 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inch grab bar OD Type 304 stainless steel. Provide form and length for grab bar as indicated. Provide concealed mounting flange. Provide grab with peened non-slip surface. Furnish installed bars capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Allow 1-1/2 inch space between wall and grab bar.

## 2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide paper towel dispenser constructed of a minimum 0.03 inch Type 304 stainless steel, surface mounted. Furnish tumbler key lock locking mechanism.

2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle (PTDWR)

Not requried.

Provide semi-recessed dispenser/receptacle with a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Design waste receptacle to be locked in unit and removable for service. Provide tumbler key locking mechanism. Provide waste receptacle capacity of 12 gallons. Fabricate a minimum 0.03 inch stainless steel welded construction unit with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Provide waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer.

### 2.2.5 Shower Curtain (SC)

Not required.

Provide shower curtain, size to suit conditions. Provide anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric curtain. Furnish in white or off-white translucent or opaque.

2.2.6 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Not required.

Provide Type 304 stainless steel shower curtain rods 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.8 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of

standard tissue mounted horizontally. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

2.2.9 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for inserting disposed napkins, partition mounted, double access or surface mounted - whichever matches existing conditions.

2.2.10 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)

Provide sanitary napkin and tampon dispenser. Dispenser, including door of Type 304 stainless steel that dispense both napkins and tampons with a minimum capacity of 20 each. Furnish dispensing mechanism for coin operation, but capable of complimentary dispensing. Provide coin mechanisms with minimum denominations of 10 cents, 25 cents, 50 cents, and free. Hang doors with a full-length corrosion-resistant steel piano hinge and secure with a tumbler lock. Provide keys for coin box different from the door keys.

2.2.11 Baby Diaper Changing Station

Not required for Bldg AS320.

Semi-recessed installation. Provide blocking as required by manufacturer, and mount at height as recommended by manufacturer. (Changing surface, when unit is open, should be at approximately 34" to 36" AFF.)

Surface-Mounted Horizontal Design Baby Diaper Changing Station:

- 1. White color.
- 2. Materials. FDA approved injection-molded polypropylene.
- 3. Operation: Concealed pneumatic cylinder providing controlled, slow opening and closing of the changing station bed.
- 4. Hinge Mechanism: Reinforced full length steel-on-steel hinge.
- 5. Changing Surface: Contoured, concave and smooth.
- 6. Safety Straps: Replaceable, snap-lock, nylon protective holding straps.
- Performance: When mounted to specification, unit tested to 250 lbs or greater and will deflect less than 1 degree from 90 degrees with a 200 lb static load placed in the center of the changing surface.
- 8. Mounting: Concealed 11 gauge plated steel mounting chassis with 16 inch centers and 6 mounting points the top 2 mounting points feature keyholes for ease of installation units include mounting hardware.
- 9. Features: No hinge structure exposed on interior or exterior surfaces; two bag hooks.
- 10. Instruction Graphics: Universal instruction graphics and safety messages in multiple languages.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed

surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulphide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

#### 3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

#### 3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates or wood blocking secured to metal studs.

## 3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do mot use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 10 44 30

#### ROOM SIGNS

### 01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

ATBCB ADA TITLE III (1990) Americans with Disabilities Act -Buildings and Facilities

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D	702	(1981)	Cast	Metha	acrylate	Plastic	Sheets,
		Rods,	Tubes,	and	Shapes		
ע אמידא ע	3841	(1997)	Class	-Fib	ar-Poinf	orced Po	lvogtor

ASTM D 3841 (1997) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-M-43719	(Rev.	В;	Am.	1)	Marking	Materia	als	and
	Marke	rs,	Adhe	esiv	ve Elasto	omeric,	Piq	gmented

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plaque signs

Letters

Submit complete detail drawings, templates, erection and installation details for products listed. Indicate dimensions, construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Adhesive

SD-07 Certificates

Fiber-reinforced polyester

Acrylic sheet

### 1.3 ROOM NUMBERING SCHEME

Room numbering scheme may vary from the drawings. After award, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with a list of the rooms and room numbers and request that the Contracting Officer approve Contractor's list or provide a final room numbering/naming scheme. (Contractor may use the floor plan room numbers and name list as an initial guide to the proposed room names and numbers.)

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

Permanent identification signs such as toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, janitor's closet, etc. shall be in accordance with ADA Title III with both raised letters and Grade II braille messages. Both letters and braille messages shall be raised a minimum of 1/32 inch. Engraved letters are not acceptable. Letters shall be either sans serif or simple serif, 1 1/2 inches in height and in all capitals. Signs shall be mounted 60 inches from the floor to the center of the sign on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. People reading the sign shall be able to stand within 3 inches of the sign without hitting anything or being hit by the door. If this placement is not possible, the sign shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. ADA requires an eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish on permanent identification and directional signs.

Pictograms used as permanent identification signs shall appear in background areas at least 6 inches high and shall be accompanied by tactile letters and braille messages within a different background directly below the pictogram.

The international symbol of accessibility shall be displayed at the entrance of a building that is completely accessible. Non-accessible entrances shall have directions posted to accessible entrances.

Directional signs, unlike permanent identification signs, may include lowercase letters. Characters shall have a width to height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1, and a stroke width to height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Overhead signs shall have letters with 3 inch minimum height for capitals and shall be mounted so that the bottom edge is at least 80 inches above the ground.

#### 2.1 FIBER-REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP)

ASTM D 3841, Type II, Grade 1, color: White.

# 2.2 ACRYLIC SHEET

ASTM D 702, Type II, color: White.

## 2.3 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

MIL-M-43719, minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Provide a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive backing. Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

## 2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

## 2.4.1 Plaque Signs

ATBCB ADA TITLE III. Provide message panels in sizes to allow 1 1/2-inch minimum clearance on all sides of letters. Panels shall be 1/8 inch thick made from high pressure plastic laminate with integral text raised approximately 1/32" by blasting the non-text area away. Glued-on or "chemically welded" attachment of text is not acceptable. Text shall be approximately 1" tall in block letters without serif with the corresponding Braille text. Letter color and background color must contrast. Colors will be chosen from manufacturer's standard plastic selections. Design panels to be fixed to wall surface with adhesive.

### 2.5 LETTERS

Text shall be raised approximately 1/32" by blasting the non-text area away. Glued-on or "chemically welded" attachment of text is not acceptable. Text shall be approximately 1" tall in block letters without serif. Braille corresponding to the sign text shall also be included. Letter color and background color must contrast. Colors will be chosen from manufacturer's standard selections.

Recommended typeface is Helvetica Medium.

## 2.6 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

Ensure that edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

#### 2.7 ADHESIVE FOR MOUNTING PLAQUES

Provide sufficient quantities of manufacturer's recommended adhesive to adhere signs to substrate.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine condition of location and surfaces on which signs will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until defects or errors which would result in poor installation have been corrected.

### 3.2 SIGNAGE

Signs must be attached flatly to wall (or door as appropriate). On doors to hazardous areas mount sign on center of door at height specified above. On double doors to hazardous areas mount sign on center of right hand leaf as viewed from side from which access is gained.

Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer with a DOOR SIGN SCHEDULE based on the AREA FINISH SCHEDULE, allowing adequate time for the Contracting Officer to meet with the occupants to review and finalize the schedule.

Quantity of signs:

a. A sign shall be provided for each door. For bid purposes, assume that each area sign has 3 numeric characters on the first line and the area name on the second line. Each sign shall have the area number of the area to be entered into. Toilet rooms shall have the area name and universal pictogram, with the area number beneath.

b. A sign shall be provided at each fire extinguisher cabinet shown on plans with text reading FIRE EXTINGUISHER.

c. At each fire alarm pull station shown on electrical plans provide one sign with text reading FIRE ALARM PULL STATION. Text shall be in two lines.

c. Include five (3) additional signs, assuming each with approximately 24 characters divided into two lines. Text for additional signs and mounting locations will be determined later.

d. Submitt a written list of all signage to Contracting Officer for approval prior to manufacturing signage. Contracting Officer shall return an edited or corrected list to Contractor. Final list may vary from, but shall not exceed, the total of specified quantities and sizes.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

Install signs with height of plaque centered at 5-feet 0-inches above finished floor closest edge of plaque 8-inches from outside edge of door frame on lock/latch side. Ensure that signs are installed plumb and true, at appropriate mounting heights, and by method shown or specified. Do not install signs on doors until finishes on such surfaces have been applied. Place room numeral signs by each door. Also, place "Men" above room number on each men's room, "Women" above room number on each women's room, and other specified or indicated designations above room numbers as designated.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

Protect work and adjacent work and materials against damage during progress or work until completion. Wrap finished work with paper, polyethylene film, or strippable waterproof tape for shipment and storage and protect from damage during installation.

## 3.5 ADJUST AND CLEAN

Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs which cannot be repaired to new condition.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 10 52 20

## FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

### 01/07

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825 (2002) Approval Guide

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2002) Potable Fire Extinguishers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FPED

(2002) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide fire extinguishers and fire extinguisher cabinets or wall mount brackets in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 10, and as specified herein. Fire extinguishers shall be UL FPED listed or FM P7825 approved. In the publications referred to herein, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the local fire department.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data
Fire extinguishers
Fire extinguisher cabinets
Submit for each type of fire extinguisher

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed containers or packages, bearing the manufacturer's name and brand designation. handle and store materials to protect them from damage during the entire construction period. Replace all damaged items with new items.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DRY CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

UL 299. Provide stored pressure multi-purpose dry chemical fire extinguishers, equipped with integral pressure indicating gage, 10 pound nominal charge weight having a minimum fire test rating of 2A:20B:C 20 pounds nominal charge weight having a minimum fire test rating of 4A:30B:C.

#### 2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Provide semi-recessed wall-mounted cabinets where indicated.

Cabinets shall be prime grade, cold-rolled, reannealed, process-leveled, furniture steel. Fabricate cabinet from 20 gage steel and door and trim from 18 gage steel. Provide fully welded joints ground smooth. Provide at least two anchors or reinforcements spaced approximately 24 inches apart for building in or attaching the cabinets to adjacent construction. Doors shall be flush hollow metal type with fully welded joints ground smooth and full glazed opening. Provide door with continuous hinge, latch, and pull. Hinge door for 180 degree opening. Glass shall conform to ASTM C 1036 and shall be clear, Type II (flat wired glass), Form 1 (wired, polished both sides), Quality q 8 (glazing quality), diamond wire mesh (1/4 inch thick). Factory finish cabinet inside and out with one coat of enamel applied over a primer. Interior finish color shall be white. Exterior finish color shall be red.

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER WALL MOUNT BRACKETS

Provide steel wall mounting bracket where indicated.

Mounting bracket shall be compatible with and as recommended by fire extinguisher manufacturer.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install cabinets and brackets plumb and level. The top of installed extinguishers shall not be more that 5 feet above the finished floor. Provide fire extinguishers fully charged and ready for use.

### SECTION 21 13 13.00 20

#### WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

### 04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2010; Errata 10-1; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 24 (2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (2004; Reprint Aug 2008) Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL Fire Prot Dir (2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design and modify existing automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems for complete fire protection coverage throughout the entire building.

## 1.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN

Except as modified herein, design automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which shall be considered mandatory; this includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standard(s), as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Design system by hydraulic calculations for uniform distribution of water over the design area. Hydraulic calculations shall assume a 12 psi pressure loss for the

backflow preventer assembly. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Provide sprinklers and piping system layout. All Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

# 1.3.1 Location of Sprinklers

Sprinklers in relation to the ceiling and the spacing of sprinklers shall not exceed that permitted by NFPA 13 for ordinary hazard occupancy.130 sq ft per sprinkler. Uniformly space sprinklers on the branch piping. Sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces.

1.3.2 Water Distribution

Distribution shall be uniform throughout the area in which the sprinklers will open.

1.3.3 Water Supply

Base system on the water supply data shown on the fire protection contract drawingsa static pressure of 63 psig with 1210 gpm available at a residual pressure of 58 psig at the junction with the existing water distribution piping system.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section shall be returned disapproved without review. This contract stipulation is non-negotiable.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

### Shop Drawings

Prepare 24 by 36 inch detail working drawings of new sprinklers and piping. Floor plans shall be drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0". Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems supply, devices, valves, pipe and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Submit drawings signed by a registered fire protection engineer. Provide three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Fittings Alarm valves Valves, including gate, check, and globe Water motor alarms Sprinklers Pipe hangers and supports Sprinkler Alarm Switches Fire department connections Mechanical couplings Backflow Prevention Assembly

Annotate descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts shall also indicate UL Listing/FM Approval and country of manufacture.

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic CalculationsSubmit computer program generated hydraulic calculations to substantiate compliance with hydraulic design requirements. Calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design. Submit name of software program used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Request to schedule Preliminary Tests

Preliminary Test Report

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

Request to schedule Final Acceptance Test

Final Acceptance Test Report

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

# SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Engineer

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Engineer that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

### Fire Protection Engineer

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Engineer, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

## Sprinkler System Installer

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein, Data shall include names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months. Provide NICET certification of the system technician. Contractor shall submit data along with submittal of the Fire Protection Engineer Qualifications.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

### Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modifies by this specification section.

Provide six manuals in accordance with NFPA 13. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

# SD-11 Closeout Submittals

### As-built drawings

As-built shop drawings, at no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Provide electronic drawings in dwg or pdf format.

#### On-site training

### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

#### 1.5.1 Fire Protection Engineer

A Fire Protection Engineer is a registered professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) or a registered P.E. in a related engineering discipline with a minimum of 5 years experience, dedicated to fire protection engineering that can be verified with documentation.

### 1.5.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Installation drawings, shop drawings and as-built drawings

shall be prepared, by or under the supervision of, an system technician who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with minimum Level III certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program or by a fire protection engineer.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

# 1.6.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

### 1.6.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

### 1.6.4 Field Fabricated Nameplates

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, red with white center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

#### 1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

All components of the above ground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section. Above ground piping shall be steel.

#### 2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall be rigidblack steel.. Steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 for sizes less than 2 inches and Schedule 10 for sizes 2 inches or larger. Fittings into which sprinklers, sprinkler riser nipples, or drop nipples are threaded shall be threaded or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings shall be permitted in pipe sizes 1.5 inches and larger. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be supplied by the same manufacturer. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 shall not be threaded.

2.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.1.3 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible sprinkler hose is not permissible.

## 2.1.4 Sprinklers

Provide nominal 0.50 inch orifice sprinklers. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Provide Pendentquick response sprinklers. Sprinklers shall have a white polyester finish. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used. Deflector shall not be more than 3 inches below suspended ceilings. Ceiling plates shall not be more than 0.5 inch deep. Ceiling cups shall not be permitted.

# 2.1.5 Valves

Provide values of types approved for fire service. Values shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Each control value shall be electrically supervised; minimum contact ratings shall be 2.5 amps at 24 volts DC. Provide supervision against value closure or tampering of value.

### 2.1.6 Pipe Supports

Provide Pipe hangers and supports and in accordance with NFPA 13.

### 2.1.7 Alarm Valves

Provide variable pressure type alarm check valve, standard trim piping,

pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

# 2.1.8 Water Motor Alarms

Provide alarms of the approved weatherproof and guarded type, to sound locally on the flow of water in each corresponding sprinkler system. Mount alarms on the outside of the outer walls of each building at a location as directed. Provide separate drain piping directly to exterior of building.

#### 2.1.9 Fire Department Connections

Fire department connection is existing.

#### 2.1.10 Backflow Prevention Assembly

Provide listed reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer. Each check valve shall have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies shall have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List shall be acceptable as the required documentation."

#### 2.2 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

### 2.2.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switches

Provide pressureandorvane type flow switch(es) with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm over the facility fire alarm system. Connection of switch shall be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMVane type Alarm actuating devices shall have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and shall instantly recycle.

### 2.2.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

#### 2.3.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide metal cabinet with extra sprinklers and sprinkler wrench adjacent to each alarm valve. The number and types of extra sprinklers shall be as specified in NFPA 13.

# 2.3.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER

The Fire Protection Engineer shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements and the approved sprinkler system submittal(s). The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend both the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. After the preliminary testing has been completed, the Fire Protection Engineer, shall certify in writing the system is ready for the final inspections and tests. This report shall document any discrepancies found and what actions will be taken to correct. Any discrepancy noted during the periodic site visits or the preliminary testing shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

### 3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the above ground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

# 3.2.1 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

### 3.2.2 Pendent Sprinklers

Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grids.

## 3.2.3 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using the method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

### 3.2.4 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing
fittings. Bushings are prohibited.

### 3.2.5 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

#### 3.2.6 Inspector's Test Connection

Provide test connections approximately 6 feet above the floor for each sprinkler system or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device. Provide test connection piping to a drain location that can accept full flow where the discharge will be readily visible and where water may be discharged without property damage. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures shall not be permitted. Provide discharge orifice of same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice.

#### 3.2.7 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve."

# 3.2.8 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

# 3.2.9 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Valve identification signs shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

## 3.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as supplemented and modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

## 3.4 PIPE PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Paint and color code mark sprinkler piping system as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

## 3.5 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Submit request to schedule Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall submit for approval a Preliminary Test Report.

#### 3.5.1 Aboveground Piping

# 3.5.1.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Above ground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NFPA}}$  13.

### 3.5.1.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

#### 3.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit request to schedule Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

The Fire Protection Engineer shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The Contractor shall submit the Final Acceptance Test Report as specified in the Submittals paragraph. An experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer shall be present during the inspection. The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend the final inspections and tests. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests as directed. Correct defects in work provided by the Contractor, and make additional tests until the systems comply with contract requirements. Furnish appliances, equipment, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. The Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted.

### 3.7 ON-SITE TRAINING

Submit request to schedule the On-site Training, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training but prior to the final inspections and tests. The sprinkler contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

n

### SECTION 21 13 19.00 20

#### PREACTION FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### 11/09

#### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C651 (2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List

(continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports -Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2010; Errata 10-1; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

#### THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, LinseedOil Primer for Use Over Hand CleanedSteel, Type I and Type II

### U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2962

(Rev A; Notice 2) Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low VOC Content

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir (2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Modify existing automatic preaction fire extinguishing sprinkler systems for complete fire protection coverage as indicated on drawings.

## 1.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN

Modify the preaction fire extinguishing sprinkler systems in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13 except as modified herein, by hydraulic calculations using the area design method for uniform distribution of water over the design area. Each system shall include materials, accessories, and equipment inside and outside the building to provide each system complete and ready for use. Locate sprinkler heads in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved for use in preaction sprinkler systems. Design systems for earthquake protection.

## 1.3.1 Location of Sprinkler Heads

Spacing of sprinklers and position and orientation of sprinklers in relation to the ceiling, walls, and obstructions shall conform to NFPA 13 for ordinary hazard occupancy. Uniformly space sprinklers on the branch piping.

### 1.3.2 Water Distribution

Distribution shall be uniform throughout the area in which the sprinkler heads will cover. Discharge from individual heads shall be not less than 100 percent of the specified density.

1.3.3 Density of Application of Water

Application to horizontal surfaces below the sprinklers shall be 0.15 gpm per sq ft.

#### 1.3.4 Sprinkler Design Area

Area shall be the hydraulically most remote 3,000 sq ft area as defined in NFPA 13.

1.3.5 Outside Hose Allowances

Hydraulic calculations shall include an allowance of 500 gpm for outside hose streams.

1.3.6 Friction Losses

Calculate losses in piping in accordance with the Hazen-Williams formula with 'C' value of 100 (preaction) for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing,

and 140 for cement-lined ductile-iron piping. Velocity in sprinkler piping shall be limited to a maximum of 20 feet per second.

# 1.3.7 Water Supply

Base hydraulic calculations on a static pressure of 62 psig with 1,210 gpm available at a residual pressure of 58 psig at the base of the sprinkler piping riser.

### 1.3.8 Detail Drawing

Prepare 24 by 36 inch detail working drawings of sprinkler heads and piping system layout in accordance with NFPA 13, "Working Drawings (Plans)." Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations, and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems supply, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Show location and orientation of sprinkler heads in relation to obstructions. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams.

# 1.3.9 As-Built Drawings

After completion, but before final acceptance, submit complete set of as-built drawings of each system for record purposes. Submit 24 by 36 inch drawings on reproducible mylar film with title block similar to full size contract drawings. Furnish the as-built (record) working drawings in addition to as-built contract drawings required by Division 1, "General Requirements."

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will review and approve all submittals in this section requiring Government approval.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler heads and piping system layout

Electrical wiring diagrams

SD-03 Product Data

Piping

Valves, including gate, check, and globe

Sprinkler heads

Pipe hangers and supports

Pressure switch

Detection devices

Storage batteries

Control panel

Battery charger

Backflow Preventer

Alarms

Annotate descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item.

SD-05 Design Data

Sprinkler system design

Secondary Power Supply Submit computer program generated hydraulic calculations to substantiate compliance with hydraulic design requirements. Submit the name of the software program used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary tests on piping system

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of installer

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Backflow preventer, Data Package 3

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings of each system

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# 1.5.1 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to installation, submit data showing that Contractor has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein, or that Contractor has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. Data shall include names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months.

Qualifications of System Technician: Installation drawings, shop drawing and as-built drawings shall be prepared, by or under the supervision of, an individual who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with minimum Level-III certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program. Contractor shall submit data for approval showing the name and certification of all involved individuals with such qualifications at or prior to submittal of drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for connections. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered reducing pipe fittings; bushings will not be permitted. Perform welding in the shop; field welding will not be permitted. Conceal piping in areas with suspended ceiling.

### 2.1.1 Sprinkler Piping

NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Steel piping shall be Schedule 40 for pipe sizes less than 2 inches, and may be Schedule 10 for sizes 2 inches and larger. Fittings into which sprinkler heads, sprinkler head riser nipples, or drop nipples are threaded shall be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings and fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe when pressure is applied will not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings shall be permitted in pipe sizes 1.5 inches and larger. Fittings shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved for use in dry pipe sprinkler systems. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be supplied by the same manufacturer. Side outlet tees using rubber gasketed fittings shall not be permitted.Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 shall not be threaded.Steel piping shall be galvanized. Sprinkler pipe and fittings shall be metal.

#### 2.1.2 Sprinkler Heads

Provide nominal 0.50 inch or 0.53 inch orifice standard sprinkler heads. No o-rings will be permitted in sprinkler heads.For preaction systems, the release element of each head shall be of the ordinary temperature rating or higher as suitable for the specific application. Provide polished stainless steel ceiling plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy ceiling plates, and chromium-plated pendent sprinklers below suspended ceilings. Provide corrosion-resistant sprinkler heads and sprinkler head guards as required by NFPA 13. Deflector shall not be more than 3 inches below suspended ceilings. Ceiling plates shall not be more than 0.5 inch deep. Ceiling cups shall not be permitted. Automatic sprinklers installed in the pendent position shall be of the dry-pendent type except that standard pendent sprinklers may be installed on return bends when both the sprinklers and the return bends are located in a heated area.

# 2.1.3 Cabinet for System

Provide a minimum four of each type of sprinkler head, including a representative sample of dry pendent type sprinklers and sprinkler head wrench adjacent to each deluge or preaction valve. The number and types of extra sprinkler heads shall be as specified in NFPA 13.

### 2.1.4 Pressure Switch

Provide switch with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm signal to the releasing panel. Alarm actuating device shall have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds and shall instantly recycle. Do not install a shutoff valve in the piping between the preaction valve and any pressure switch.

# 2.1.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide new pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13 as needed for system modifications. Attach to steel joists with MSS SP-58, Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor.

# 2.1.6 Valves

NFPA 13. Provide values of types approved for fire service. Values shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Provide a rising stem an OS&Y a wall indicator value beneath each deluge or preaction value. Check values shall be flanged clear opening swing-check type with flanged inspection and access cover plate for sizes 50 inches 8 inches and larger.

### 2.1.6.1 Valve Supervision

Provide and maintain the supervision of each control valve against closure and tampering in accordance with NFPA 13. Connection of the switch shall be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM. Provide breakaway key operated locks and steel chains to secure the control valves indicated on the drawings against unauthorized closure or tampering.

### 2.1.7 Backflow Preventer

Provide reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with OS&Y gate valve on both ends. Each check valve shall have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies shall have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List shall be acceptable as the required documentation."

# 2.1.8 Identification Signs

NFPA 13. Attach properly lettered and approved metal signs to each valve and alarm device. Permanently affix hydraulic design data nameplates to the riser of each system.

## 2.1.9 Test Connections

### 2.1.9.1 Inspector's Test Connection for Preaction Systems

Provide test connections approximately 6 feet above the floor for each sprinkler system or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device; locate at the hydraulically most remote part of each system. Provide test connection piping to a drain location that can accept full flow where the discharge will be readily visible and where water may be discharged without property damage. Discharge to janitor sinks or similar fixtures shall not be permitted. Provide discharge orifice of same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice. The penetration of the exterior wall shall be no greater than 2 feet above finished grade.

## 2.1.9.2 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly listed hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve."

# 2.1.10 Main Drains

Maintain drain piping to discharge at safe points outside each buildingor to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily receive the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Provide auxiliary drains as required by NFPA 13. Provide precast concrete splash block under each exterior drain discharge. The penetration of the exterior wall shall be no greater than 2 feet above finished grade. Main drain shall also serve as the backflow preventer test connection. Site main drain pipe and valve to support flow at system demand.

#### 2.1.11 Fire Department Connections

Maintain existing fire department connections.

#### 2.2 ESCUTCHEON PLATES

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

# 2.3 DETECTION DEVICES

Provide electric heat detectors. Connecting piping, tubing, devices, and wiring shall be supervised so that an audible and visual trouble signal is operated when there is a fault in the system. Provide tubing and wiring in protective metal conduit or tubing. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture or exterior atmospheric conditions shall be types approved for such locations. Removal of any detector from the system shall result in the actuation of a trouble signal. Furnish not less than two spare detectors of each type for each system.

## 2.3.1 Spot Heat Detectors

Provide detectors for surface and flush outlet box mounting depending on the area installed. Support detectors independently of conduit, tubing, or wiring connections. Detectors shall be completely metal enclosed and shall be comparable to the heat detectors being replaced. type. Contacts shall be self-resetting after actuation. Operation under fixed temperature actuation shall result in an indication which may be noted by external visual inspection of the detector, or the detector may be the self-resetting type. Space detectors in accordance with NFPA 72, except provide at least two detectors in areas exceeding 600 sq feet. Provide fixed temperature type detectors in areas subject to abnormal temperature changes, such as showers and boiler rooms. Reduce heat detector spacing in areas with ceiling heights greater than 10 feet in accordance with NFPA 72. For ceiling heights greater than 30 feet, space detectors based on an assumed height of 30 feet.

# 2.3.2 Control Panel

Provide a single control panel for electrically operated detection and extinguishing systems for both preaction systems; install in a surface-mounted steel cabinet with hinged doors and cylinder lock. Control panels shall be a neat, compact, factory-wired assembly containing components and equipment necessary to perform specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. Provide a control panel with an isolation switch that shall, when activated, allow testing of the system without activating the preaction valve. House batteries in a lockable steel cabinet. Finish interior and exterior of cabinet with enamel paint; attach prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates. Provide trouble and alarm lights on cabinet door, and provide trouble alarm above cabinet top. Provide 120 volts ac service, transformed through a two-winding isolation type transformer and rectified to low-voltage dc for operation of all system actuating, signal sounding, trouble signal, and fire alarm tripping circuits. Control panel shall be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved as an extinguishing system releasing panel and shall be separate from the building's fire alarm control panel. The releasing panel shall be compatible with the existing equipment that is to remain. The releasing panel must be such that both preaction systems and both CO, systems can be controlled by a single releasing panel.

### 2.3.3 Secondary Power Supply

Provide nickel cadmium, lead calcium, or sealed lead acid rechargeable storage batteries and battery charger. Dry cell batteries will not be permitted.

- a. Storage Batteries: Provide rechargeable lead calcium or sealed lead acid type with sufficient ampere-hour rating to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 60 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes and as required per the equipment listing. Separate cells to prevent contact between terminals of adjacent cells and between battery terminals and other metal parts.
- b. Battery Charger: Provide solid state automatic two rate type, capable of recharging completely discharged batteries to fully charged condition in 24 hours or less. Locate charger within the control panel or within the battery cabinet.

# 2.3.4 Wiring

Provide solid copper wiring in accordance with NFPA 70. Obtain ac primary power for control panel, battery charger, and air compressor from the line side of the incoming building power source ahead of all building services . Provide independent, properly fused safety switches, with provisions for locking the covers and operating handles in the POWER ON position for such connections; locate switches adjacent to main distribution panel. Paint the switch boxes red and identify by a permanent lettered designation. Wiring and devices exposed to the water deluge shall be weatherproof type. Wire for 120-volt circuits shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wire for low-voltage dc circuits shall be No. 14 16 AWG minimum. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing. Identify circuit conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductor by plastic coated, self-sticking printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Attach and secure markers to prevent accidental detachment. Properly identify control circuit terminations.

# 2.3.5 Supervision

Preaction sprinkler piping and preaction valve electric releases shall be supervised. A break in the piping or tubing systems resulting in loss of pneumatic pressure shall activate trouble alarm. Provide a silencing switch which transfers trouble signals to an indicating lamp; arrange so that correction of the trouble condition will automatically transfer the trouble signal from the indicating lamp back to the trouble alarm until the switch is restored to normal position. Supervisory air pressure shall not exceed 10 psig.

## 2.4 ALARMS

2.4.1 Water Motor Alarms

Maintain existing alarms to sound locally on the flow of water in each corresponding sprinkler system.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Install piping straight and true to bear evenly on hangers and supports. Do not hang piping from plaster ceilings. Keep the interior and ends of new piping and existing piping affected by Contractor's operations thoroughly cleaned of water and foreign matter. Keep piping systems clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of piping to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position. Provide Teflon pipe thread paste on male threads.

# 3.1.1 Electrical Work

Provide electrical work associated with this section under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, except for control and fire alarm wiring. Provide fire alarm system under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM. Provide control and fire alarm wiring under this section in accordance with NFPA 72. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing conduit may be used in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

# 3.1.2 Disinfection

Disinfect the new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations up to the bottom flange of the preaction valve in accordance with AWWA C651. Fill piping systems with solution containing minimum of 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine and allow solution to stand for minimum of 24 hours. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 ppm, or the residual chlorine content of domestic water supply. Obtain at least two consecutive satisfactory bacteriological samples from new water piping, analyze by a certified laboratory, and submit results prior to the new water piping being place into service. Disinfection of systems supplied by nonpotable water is not required.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform test to determine compliance with the specified requirements in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Test, inspect, and approve piping before covering or concealing.

# 3.2.1 Preliminary Tests

Hydrostatically test each system at 50 psig above normal system static pressure or 200 psig, whichever is greater, for a 2 hour period with no leakage or reduction in pressure. Flush piping with potable water in accordance with NFPA 13. Piping above suspended ceilings shall be tested, inspected, and approved before installation of ceilings. Test the alarms and other devices. Test the water flow alarms by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. The water shall be delivered to the system test connection in not more than 60 seconds, starting at the normal air pressure on the system and at the time of fully opened inspection test connection. When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate, similar to that specified in NFPA 13.

#### 3.2.2 Formal Tests and Inspections

Do not submit a request for formal test and inspection until the preliminary test and corrections are completed and approved. Submit a written request for formal inspection at least 15 days prior to inspection date. An experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer shall be present during the inspection. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests as directed. Correct defects in work provided by the Contractor, and make additional tests until the systems comply with contract requirements. Furnish appliances, equipment, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. The Government will furnish water for the tests. The Division , Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted.

# 3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Clean, prime, and paint new sprinkler system piping, valves, hangers, accessories, and miscellaneous metal work as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS . Clean surfaces prior to painting. Immediately after cleaning, prime metal surfaces with SSPC Paint 25 or SSPC Paint 25 metal primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinkler heads and operating devices. Upon completion of painting, remove materials which were used to protect sprinkler heads and operating devices which have been inadvertently painted and provide new clean sprinkler heads and operating devices of the proper type. Finish primed surfaces as follows:

### 3.3.1 Systems in Finished Areas

Finished areas are defined as areas where walls or ceilings are painted or are constructed of a prefinished material. Paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands spaced at maximum 20 feet intervals throughout the piping system. Bands shall be gloss red enamel or self-adhering plastic.

# 3.3.2 Systems in Unfinished Areas

Paint piping in valve rooms, and mechanical rooms, with CID A-A-2962 gloss red enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 21 21 00.00 40

#### CARBON-DIOXIDE FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

### 08/10

### PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	12	(2011) Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems
NFPA	72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Section 23 73 33 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

#### 1.2.1 Design Requirements

Give full consideration to built-in spaces, piping, electrical equipment, ductwork, and all other construction and equipment. Ensure system is free from operating and maintenance difficulties.

Provide devices and equipment of a make and type listed by the Underwriters Laboratories, (UL), or FM Global (FM) approved and compatible with the fire alarm control panel and existing  $CO_2$  systems. In the UL and FM publications, the advisory provisions are considered to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Officer.

Modify the existing high-pressure carbon dioxide hand hose reel and total flooding type systems and provide the system complete conforming to NFPA 12.

Ensure electrical work associated with the system meets the requirements of the appropriate electrical sections pertaining to fire detection.

## 1.2.2 Performance Requirements

Existing carbon dioxide supplied from 50-, and 75-, pound high-pressure cylinders stored in rechargeable containers designed to hold pressurized carbon dioxide in liquid form at atmospheric temperatures corresponding to a normal pressure of 850 pounds per square inch (psi) at 70 degrees F.

Provide high-pressure cylinders constructed, tested, and marked in accordance with U.S. Department of Transportation specifications for seamless steel cylinders.

Provide each cylinder with a safety device to relieve excess pressure safely, in advance of the rated cylinder test pressure. Ensure devices are Interstate Commerce Commission approved frangible safety disks.

Support carbon dioxide cylinders by suitable racks attached to walls and floor. Provide cylinder framing fitted with a weighing bar bracket, weight bar, and direct-reading scale to weigh cylinders in place without deactivating the system.

Arrange system for fully automatic, manually operated control operation. Provide enclosed release type operating controls to prevent accidental operation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

Connection Diagrams

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Foundation Data

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis and Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure Tests

System Tests

Impedance Test

Request for Inspection and Test

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installation

Certificates of Conformance

High-Pressure Cylinders

Supporting Elements

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Operating Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4.1 Pre-Installation Requirements

Prior to the commencement of work, submit installation drawings conforming to NFPA 12, to the Contracting Officer for review and approval, including connection diagrams indicating the relations and connections of the following items:

a. Carbon Dioxide Cylinders

b. Piping Materials

Indicate on drawings the general physical layout of all controls, and internal tubing and wiring details. Submit design analysis and calculations with drawings. Include with drawings all equipment foundation data for carbon dioxide fire-protection systems consisting of the following information:

- a. CO2 Cylinder Actuators.
- b. Detection Devices.
- c. Notification Circuit.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5.1 Qualification and Regulatory Requirements

Submit listing of product installation carbon dioxide fire-protection systems showing at least 5 installed units, similar to those proposed, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation. Also submit certificates of conformance verifying conformance with the

standards referenced in this specification for the following:

- a. Releasing Panel
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 COMPONENTS
- 2.1.1 Piping

The existing piping is to remain.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install materials and equipment in accordance with NFPA 12.

Provide each system complete and ready for operation.

Provide each system with an approved pressure-relief device designed to operate between 2,400 and 3,000 psi and located between the storage cylinder manifolds and any normally close valve.

# 3.1.1 System Control

3.1.1.1 Controls

Provide manual electric actuating control system.

3.1.1.2 Control Stations for Underfloor Flooding Systems

Provide actuation stations for underfloor flooding systems at the principal exits from the protected area. Provide a separate actuation station for the hose reel supply of carbon dioxide at each location.

3.1.1.3 Pressure-Operated Fire Alarm Switch

Provide a pressure-operated switch to actuate the building interior fire alarm system upon the discharge of gas into the carbon dioxide system piping for each separate system.

3.1.1.4 Pressure-Operated Equipment Switch

Provide a pressure-operated switch to automatically shut down the air handling equipment serving the protected space upon the discharge of gas into the carbon dioxide system piping for each separate system.

# 3.1.1.5 Control Panel

Provide a means for complete electrical supervision of actuating circuitry, in a modular type panel, flush- or surface-mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Ensure control panel is neat, compact, and factory-wired containing the parts and equipment required to provide specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. If a ground fault condition occurs preventing the required operation of the system, or a single break in any of the actuating circuits, or loss of ac power, provide for the activation of a system trouble bell, which sounds continuously until the system has been restored to normal at the control panel. Provide a silencing switch to transfer the trouble signals to an indicating lamp in accordance with NFPA 72.

In addition to the normal system trouble bell, provide a remote 4-inch, system trouble bell together with a rigid plastic or metal identification sign that reads CARBON DIOXIDE SYSTEM TROUBLE. Minimum lettering height is 1 inch high.

# 3.1.2 System Power

#### 3.1.2.1 Primary Supply

Provide 120-volt, 60-hertz service, system power, transformed through a two-winding isolation-type transformer and rectified to 24 volts dc for operating trouble signal and actuating circuits. Provide a secondary dc power supply for operation of the system if the ac power fails. Ensure transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power is fully automatic. Locate trouble lights on the door of the cabinet. Locate a 4-inch trouble bell above the top of the cabinet. Finish cabinet on the inside and outside in red enamel with prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates attached.

# 3.1.2.2 Secondary Supply

Provide secondary power supply including gel cell (valve-regulated lead acid) batteries and charger. Dry cell batteries are not acceptable. Ensure batteries are housed in a well-constructed steel cabinet with cylinder lock.

### 3.1.2.3 Storage Batteries

Provide batteries with proper ampere-hour capacity to operate the system under supervisory conditions for up to 60 hours, with calculations substantiating the battery capacity.

### 3.1.2.4 Battery Charger

Provide battery charger with completely automatic high/low charging rate capable of recovery of the batteries from full discharge to full charge in 24 hours or less. Include an ammeter showing rate of charge and a voltmeter to indicate state of battery charge, with a red pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge, if a high-rate switch is provided.

#### 3.1.3 Electrical Work

Electrical work is specified in Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

#### 3.1.4 Operating Instructions

Provide operating instructions at each remote control station, clearly indicating the necessary steps for the operation of the system.

Submit 6 copies of the operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the carbon dioxide fire-protection systems. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to contract completion.

Submit operating instructions for carbon dioxide fire-protection systems, consisting of raised or embossed white letters on red rigid plastic or enameled steel background, and of adequate size to permit them to be easily read.

# 3.1.5 Field Painting

Provide painting of the new system components in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct testing to determine conformance with the requirements in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.1 Preliminary Tests

Perform and record pressure tests and system tests.Test each piping system pneumatically at 150 pounds per square inch gage and verify no leakage or reduction in gage pressure after 2 hours occurs. Upon completion and before final acceptance of the work, test each piping system by discharging a minimum of one 75-poundhigh-pressure cylinders of carbon dioxide to demonstrate the reliability and proper functioning of pressure-operated switches and the discharge of carbon dioxide gas from each system discharge nozzle.

Test all remote control stations, and all other components, supporting elements and accessories individually to demonstrate proper functioning. On all storage batteries, perform an impedance test of each cell, record the results, and use as baselines.

Provide test results to the Contracting Officer. Submit the test results with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

At the completion of tests and corrections, submit a signed and dated certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting to the satisfactory completion of all testing and that the system is in operating condition.

Submit a written request for inspection and test to the Contracting Officer for carbon dioxide fire-protection systems formal tests.

#### 3.2.2 Formal Tests

Perform PT&I tests and provide submittals.

At a time to which the Government has agreed, the Government Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted. Ensure an experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer is present during the inspection. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests as directed by the Contracting Officer. Furnish carbon dioxide, instruments, personnel, appliances, and equipment for testing at no cost to the Government.

## 3.2.3 Manufacturer's Representative

Make provisions for an experienced manufacturer's field engineer to supervise installation and testing of the system.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 22 00 00

# PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

### 12/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1010

(2004) Water Hammer Arresters

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

- AWWA 10084(2005) Standard Methods for theExamination of Water and Wastewater
- AWWA B300 (2004) Hypochlorites
- AWWA B301 (2004) Liquid Chlorine
- AWWA C606 (2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651(2005; Errata 2005) Standard forDisinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C652 (2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS	A5.8/A5.8M	(2004; Filler	Errata Metals	2004) for E	Specif razing	icatic and Br	n fo aze	or Welding
AWS	B2.2	(1991) Qualif:	Brazing	g Proc	edure a	and Per	form	mance

#### ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2M	(2003) Stand	ard :	for Vi	treous C	hina	
	Plumbing Fix	ture	s and 1	Hydrauli	С	
	Requirements	for	Water	Closets	and	Urinals

ASME	A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2002) Cleanouts
ASME	A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2002) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME	B31.5	(2001; Addenda 2004) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
	AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TE	STING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
ASTM	A 74	(2006) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM	A 888	(2007a) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM	B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM	B 32	(2004) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM	B 42	(2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM	B 813	(2000e1) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

- ASTM B 88 (2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- ASTM B 88M (2005) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- ASTM C 920 (2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- ASTM D 3311 (2006a) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
- ASTM F 409 (2002) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings

## CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2004) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2004) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

05110207

			COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSO	CIATION (CDA)
	CDA	A401	5	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook
			INTERNATIONAL CODE COUN	CIL (ICC)
	ICC	A117	.1	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
	ICC	NCPC	1	(2006) North Carolina Plumbing Code
			MANUFACTURERS STANDARDI INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
	MSS	SP-5	8	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
	MSS	SP-6	9	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
	MSS	SP-7	3	(2003) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
			NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION	N ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
	NFPA	A 90A		(2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
			PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTING	GS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
	PPFA	A-01		(1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction
			PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE I	NSTITUTE (PDI)
	PDI	WH 2	01	(2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard
			SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE E	NGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
	SAE	J150	8	(1997) Hose Clamp Specifications
			U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES	AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
	PL 1	02-4	86	(1992) Residential Energy Efficiency Ratings
1	.2	SUBM	IITTALS	
	The SUBM	foll IITTA	owing shall be submitted L PROCEDURES:	d in accordance with Section 01 33 00
		SD-C	03 Product Data	
			Fixtures	

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush valve water closets

Flush valve urinals

Wall hung lavatories

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit in accordance with Section 01  $78\ 23$  OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

## 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

### 1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

#### 1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

### 1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

# 1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

### 1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

#### 1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

# 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.5.1 Plumbing Fixtures

Water flow and consumption rates shall at a minimum comply with requirements in PL 102-486.

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with  $\underline{\texttt{ICC}}$   $\underline{\texttt{NCPC}}.$ 

# 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

# 1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel

in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

#### 1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

# 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- c. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- d. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- e. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

## 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.

- b. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- c. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- d. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- e. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- f. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- g. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC NCPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

# 2.3.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for accessible water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.6 gallons per flush. Provide black solid plastic elongated open-front seat. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

# 2.3.2 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.0 gallon per flush. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture.

# 2.3.3 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2M, white enameled, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

# 2.4 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409. Traps shall be without a cleanout. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

### 2.5.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

#### 2.5.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.5.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.5.3 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.5.4 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

# 2.5.5 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve or full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except as allowed by NCPC. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be

marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

### 3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

# 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than  $1/2 \ inch$  between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

# 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

# 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

## 3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

# 3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

## 3.1.2.1 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

### 3.1.2.2 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

# 3.1.2.3 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air comppressor and the receiver.

## 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

# 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

# 3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4  ${\tt inches}$  above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type

longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.1.4.2 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

## 3.1.4.3 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

# 3.1.5 Supports

# 3.1.5.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

# 3.1.5.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
  - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

- 1. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

# 3.1.5.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

# 3.1.6 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs

and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

# 3.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

# 3.2.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

#### 3.2.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

# 3.2.3 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab. 3.2.3.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

# 3.2.3.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.2.3.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.2.3.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.2.4 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.2.5 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.2.6 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

# 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

#### 3.3.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or

engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

# 3.4 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

# 3.5 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

# 3.5.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

# 3.5.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

# 3.5.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

#### 3.6 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

# 3.6.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with , except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests. (Pressure tests shall use water do not use air pressure)

# 3.6.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

- 3.6.3 System Flushing
- 3.6.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

# 3.6.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be

prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements.

# 3.6.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

# 3.6.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator , shall be used. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

## 3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery

and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

# 3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

# 3.9 TABLES

TABLE I PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS SERVICE \_\_\_\_\_ Item # Pipe and Fitting Materials A B C D E F 1 Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub X X X X X and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark. 2 Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, X X X X CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark. SERVICE: A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground \* - Hard Temper

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR	PRESSURE	PIPING S	SYSTEMS			
		SER	VICE			
Item No. Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	В	C	D		
1 Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	Х	Х		Х		
2 Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	Χ**	X**	X**	X***		
<pre>A - Cold WatOr Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. * - PEX shall only be used where called for on the drawings ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints</pre>						

TABLE II

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 23 03 00

#### BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

# 01/07

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2009)	Star	nding	Practice	for	Operating
	Salt S	pray	(Fog)	Apparatı	ıs	

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

#### 1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

## 1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

#### 1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

# 1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

## 1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

#### 1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

# 1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System."

## 1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent

instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

# 1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

## 1.8 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Submit information for each piece of equipment removed and supplied for use of Camp Lejeune to update the Maximo equipment inventory. For the purposes of this paragraph, inventoried equipment is defined as equipment listed on the Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form.

# 1.8.1 Requirements

The contractor shall prepare and submit one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form for each individual item of inventoried equipment that is demolished, removed, replaced, or installed. (ex: three new condensing units would require the submission of three Equipment Inventory Update forms. The replacement of two existing air handling units with two new air handling units would require the submission of two Equipment Inventory Update forms). The contractor shall prepare and submit a VAV/TAB Room Number List for each VAV/Tab model installed in a single building. Only one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form is required for each model of VAV or TAB in a single building.

# 1.8.1.1 Demolition of all equipment in a structure or facility

When all the inventoried equipment in a building or structure is demolished or removed, and not replaced, an Equipment Inventory Update form is not required.

# 1.8.1.2 Standards

The contractor shall provide accurate, complete, and legible information on all required forms. All required forms shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer on or before the Beneficial Occupancy Date. All information on Equipment Inventory Update forms shall be obtained by visual inspection of equipment data plate(s).

#### 1.8.1.3 Form Preparation

Each required Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and telephone number of an individual who can be contacted for clarification or additional information pertaining to the data on the form.

(2) The date of data collection

(3) The building or structure identification number and the specific location of the equipment within the structure (ex: 3d deck mech room)

(4) A check adjacent to the description of the new or replacement item, and a check adjacent to the supplemental description if applicable (ex: circulating pump and HVAC or steam)

(5) The Maximo number or serial number of the demolished or removed item, if applicable

(6) All applicable data from the equipment data plate

Each Room Number List form shall contain the following information:

- (2) The date the form was completed
- (3) The building or structure identification number
- (4) A check in the box adjacent to each applicable room number

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If

manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

05110207

Employee:	Phone:	Date://
Bldg: Specif	ic Location:	
AC, Computer Room AC, Package AC, Package Terminal Assembly, Trap line Backflow Preventer Boiler Chiller, Air Cooled Re Chiller, Air Cooled Sc Chiller, Air Cooled Sc Chiller, Water Cooled Chiller, Water Cooled Chiller, Water Cooled Compressor, Control Ai Compressor, Industrial Dryer, Refrigerated Ai Exchanger, Heat Evaporator, Freezer Evaporator, Refrigerat Fan, Exhaust Generator Heater, Space Heater, Unit Heat Pump, Geo-Thermal	cip rew roll Recip Screw r Air r or	<pre>Heat Pump, Indoor Unit Heat Pump, Outdoor Unit Heat Pump, Package Heat Pump, Package Terminal Pump, Circulating, Chilled Water Pump, Circulating, Domestic Water Pump, Circulating, Dual Temp Water Pump, Circulating, Heating Water Pump, Condensate Pump, Sump Regulator, Temperature Tank, Hot Water Storage Tower, Cooling Unit, Air Handling Unit, Freezer Condensing Unit, Freezer Condensing Unit, Refrigerator Condensing Unit, Fan Coil Unit, TAB (Attach Room No. List) Unit, VAV (Attach Room No. List) Valve, Pressure Reducing Valve, Steam Pilot Water Heater</pre>
Maximo no: or	Ser no:	
New Equipment		
Model no:		
Ser no:		
Type:ElecOilLP	Gas <u>Nat</u>	GasSteamWaterAir
Motor Data: HP Volts_	Phase	_ RLA RPM Frame
Tons No. of Motors	no. of Be	elts Belt size(s) CFM
KW Refrig type	Refrig Qty	Filter Size(s)

MAXIMO EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

# VAV/TAB Room Number List

Emplyee: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

```
Date:
```

Bldg: VAV/TAB Model Number: \_\_\_\_\_

100 📃	130	160 🗌	200	230	260	300	330 🗍	360
101	131	161	201	231	261	301	331	361
102	132	162	202	232	262	302	332	362
103	133	163 🗍	203 🗍	233	263	303 🗍	333	363
104	134	164	204 🗍	234	264	304	334 🗍	364
105	135	165	205	235	265	305 🦳	335	365
106	136	166	206	236	266	306	336	366
107	137 🗌	167	207	237	267	307	337	367
108 🗌	138	168	208	238	268	308	338 🗍	368
109 🗌	139 🗌	169 🗌	209 🗌	239	269	309 🔲	339	369 🗍
110	140 🗌	170	210	240	270	310	340	370
111	141	171	211	241	271	311	341	371
112	142 🗌	172	212	242 🗌	272	312	342	372
113 🗌	143 🗌	173	213 🗌	243	273 🗌	313 🗌	343	373 🗌
114	144 🗌	174	214	244	274 🗌	314	344	374
115 🗌	145 🗌	175 🗌	215 📃	245	275 🗌	315	345	375
116 🗌	146		216 🗌	246 🗌		316 🗌	346	
117 🗌	147 🗌		217 🗌	247 🗌		317 🗌	347	
118	148 🗌		218 🗌	248		318	348 🗌	
119	149 🗌		219	249		319	349 🗌	
120 📃	150 🗌		220 🗌	250 🗌		320 🗌	350 🗌	
121	151 📃		221 🗌	251 🗌		321	351 🗌	
122 🗌	152 📃		222 🗌	252 🗌		322	352	
123 📃	153 📃		223 🗌	253		323 🗌	353	
124	154 🔲		224 🗌	254 🗌		324 🗌	354 📃	
125 📃	155 📃		225 🗌	255 📃		325 🗌	355 🗌	
126 🗌	156 📃		226 🗌	256		326	356	
127 🗌	157 🗌		227 🗌	257 🗌		327 🗌	357	
128 🗌	158 🗌		228 🗌	258 🗌		328	358 📃	
129 🗌	159 📃		229 🗌	259 🗌		329	359 🗌	

# Instructions

- (1) Confirm room numbers by visual inspection
- (2) Check the box next to each applicable room number

End of Section

# SECTION 23 05 93

### TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

# 04/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2010; Errata 2011) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

- AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
- AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

- NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
- NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

- SMACNA 1143 (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1st Edition
- SMACNA 1780(2002) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting<br/>and Balancing, 3rd Edition
- SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -First Edition

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix C REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor dry bulb temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 4.5 degrees Celsius plus or minus 8 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughtout the period of TAB data recording. The season of maximum cooling load shall fall within June, July, August, or September.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- 1. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants.
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

# 1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS						
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term			
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance			
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor			
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures			

#### 1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new and existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1143, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

# 1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

# 1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

- 1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
- 2. Air quantities at air terminals.
- 3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
- 4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
- 5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
- 6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
- 7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

# 1.3.4 Related Requirements

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction

contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be

followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph titled "Sustainability" for detailed requirements.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions;

TAB Firm;

Designation of TAB team assistants;

Designation of TAB team engineer; or TAB Specialist

Designation of TAB team field leader

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

# SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer and assistant.

# TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

Systems Readiness Check

TAB Execution

TAB Verification

SD-06 Test Reports

DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Design review report

Pre-Final DALT report

Final DALT report

TAB report

# SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications Advance notice of Pre-Final DALT field work Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist Completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist TAB Firm DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule Design review report Pre-field DALT preliminary notification Pre-field TAB engineering report Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# 1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

- a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:
  - TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.
  - TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.
  - TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.
  - TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than

one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

- Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.
- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.5.2 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

# 1.5.3 Sustainability

Contractor must submit the following as part of the Quality Control Plan for acceptance testing:

- a. List all test equipment to be used, including its manufacturer, model number, calibration date, and serial number.
- Certificates of test personnel qualifications and certifications.
  Provide certification of compliance with 40 CFR 82.
- c. Proof of equivalency if the contractor desires to substitute a test requirement.

# 1.5.4 Qualifications

## 1.5.4.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

# 1.5.4.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

#### 1.5.4.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

# 1.5.4.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

## 1.5.5 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in paragraph entitled "TAB Submittal and Work Schedule."

### 1.5.5.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Personnel Qualification Requirements."
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
  - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
  - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
  - (3) Construction work schedule
  - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in paragraph entitled "TAB Submittal and Work Schedule," is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
  - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
  - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph "Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report" are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
  - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
  - (4) Provide new throwaway HVAC filters and/or clean washable HVAC filters within seven days before both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
  - (5) All fan belts on equipment involved in the TAB field work shall be checked, adjusted, and replaced as necessary to bring within the manufacturer's recommended tolerances within seven days before both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
  - (6) If Season 2 TAB field work is out of compliance, the Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting and cleaning all strainers, hot water, and chilled water coils as necessary, after which Season 2 TAB field work shall be repeated as necessary to prove compliance.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

#### 1.5.5.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of paragraph entitled "Independent TAB Agency Personnel Qualifications". The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

#### 1.5.5.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
  - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
  - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
  - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
  - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
  - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
  - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- 1. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise TAB field check.
- 1.5.5.4 TAB Team Field Leader
  - a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
  - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
  - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.
- 1.5.6 Test Reports
- 1.5.6.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1143. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure

the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- 1.5.6.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- c. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
  - (1) Report supply faminlet and discharge static pressures.
  - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
  - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
  - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust

air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.and also at the following locations:

<u>Main Duct:</u> Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Floor Branch Mains: Take readings at floor branch mains served by a main duct vertical riser.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

<u>VAV Terminals</u>: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

<u>VAV Terminals, Fan Powered:</u> Take readings at fan discharge and inlet static pressures for series and parallel fan powered VAV terminal boxes.

- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Report flow rates through and pressure drops across all contract applicable hydronic components such as: balancing valves, coils, pumps, chillers, condensers, cooling towers, hot water converters, boilers, and flow measuring devices.

## 1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

#### 1.6.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

#### 1.6.1.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

## 1.6.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

- Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.
- Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.
- Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.
- Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.
- Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.
- DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.
- Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within two working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.
- DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of

successful DALT Work Field Check, submit TAB report.

- Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 14 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.
- Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List and Advanced Notice For TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and at a minimum of 14 calendar days, submit advance notice of commencement of TAB field work.
- Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.
- Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.
- TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish TAB field work. Also, if Season 1 is the season of maximum cooling load, the field work shall be completed in June - September.
- Submit TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of TAB field work, submit TAB report.
- TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct field check.

Complete TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work .

1.6.2.1 Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

# 1.6.2.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

# 1.6.2.3 Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:
  - Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
  - (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
  - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
  - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
  - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

- 3.3 DALT PROCEDURES
- 3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

- 3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd
  - All (100%) new duct shall be DALT'd.
- 3.3.4 DALT Testing

Seal class A, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1143.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1143 to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.
# 3.3.5 Pre-final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms . Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

#### 3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

### 3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

# 3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

# 3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

# 3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

# 3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

# 3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

### 3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan

coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

# 3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

### 3.4.3.3 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

# 3.4.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

# 3.4.3.5 Unit Heaters

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

#### 3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

### 3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

# 3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, converters, chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

# 3.4.5 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the

Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

### 3.4.6 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

3.4.7 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.7.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

- Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).
- Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.
- Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.
- Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.7.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR. Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

# 3.4.7.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

# 3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

# 3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

#### 3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB Appendix C REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

# Appendix A

### WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

- 1. Contractor
- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List
- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

- 2. TAB Team Supervisor
- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.

- 3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

# Appendix B

#### REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

# 2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the TAB field work can be accomplished.
- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

### 3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.
- 4. Pre-Final DALT Report for COTR DALT Field Checks

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1143. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- 5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- 6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report in the following manner:
- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:
  - (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
  - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
  - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
  - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for

the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 23 07 00

# INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

# 06/09

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 177	(1985; R 1997) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1990) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

- ASTM D 828 (1993) Tensile Breaking Strength of Paper and Paperboard ASTM E 84 (2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of
- ASTM E 96 (1997; Rev A) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

Building Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS L-P-535 (Rev. E; Notice 2) Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip: Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride-Vinyl Acetate), Rigid

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

- MIL-A-3316 (Rev. C; Am. 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565 (Rev. C; Am. 1) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor Barrier
- MIL-C-20079 (Rev. H) Cloth, Glass: Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- MIL-A-24179 (Rev. A) (Valid Notice 1) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255 (2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723

(2008; Reprint Sep 2010) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

# 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing piping systems.

1.2.1 Air Distribution System

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of systems under Section 23 05 93, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC: Small Heating/Ventilating/Cooling Systems" before applying field-applied insulation to air distribution systems.

### 1.2.2 Piping Systems

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of HVAC water distribution systems under Section 23 05 93, "Testing,Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC: Small Heating/Ventilating/Cooling Systems" before applying field-applied insulation to HVAC water distribution systems. At the Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are tested, adjusted, and balanced (TAB'd). Piping insulation shall terminate immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. For chilled water and chilled-hot water piping, the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping shall be sealed with waterproof vapor barrier coating. After systems are TAB'd, the control valves and devices shall be insulated.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.3.1 Finished Spaces

Spaces used for habitation or occupancy where rough surfaces are plastered, panelled, or otherwise treated to provide a pleasing appearance.

1.3.2 Unfinished Spaces

Spaces used for storage or work areas where appearance is not a factor, such as unexcavated spaces and crawl space.

#### 1.3.3 Concealed Spaces

Spaces out of sight. For example, above ceilings; below floors; between double walls; furred-in areas; pipe and duct shafts; and similar spaces.

1.3.4 Exposed

Open to view. For example, pipe running through a room and not covered by other construction.

#### 1.3.5 Fugitive Treatments

Treatment subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, and heat. Fugitive materials are entrapped materials that can cause deterioration, such as solvents and water vapor.

1.3.6 Outside

Open to view up to 5 feet beyond the exterior side of walls, above the roof, and unexcavated or crawl spaces.

#### 1.3.7 Conditioned Space

An area, room or space normally occupied and being heated or cooled for human habitation by any equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Piping insulation
Piping insulation finishes
Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems insulation
Duct insulation finishes
Accessory materials
Adhesives, sealants, and coating compounds

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Every package or standard container of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site shall have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand and description of material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos-free.

## 1.6 FLAME-SPREAD AND SMOKE-DEVELOPED RATINGS

In accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E 84 or UL 723, the materials on interior of the building shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 150 interior to the bulding.

# 1.6.1 Materials Tests

Test factory-applied materials as assembled. Field-applied materials may be tested individually. Use no fugitive or corrosive treatments to impart flame resistance. UL label or satisfactory certified test report from a testing laboratory will be required to indicate that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified. Flame-proofing treatments subject to deterioration due to effects of moisture or high humidity are not acceptable.

1.6.2 Materials Exempt From Fire-Resistant Rating

Nylon anchors.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PIPING INSULATION

Piping systems, except buried pipe requiring insulation, types of insulation required, and insulation thickness shall be as listed in Tables I herein. Unless otherwise specified, insulate all fittings, flanges, and valves, except valve stems, hand wheels, and operators. Provide factory premolded, precut, or field-fabricated insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as insulation on adjacent piping. Insulation exterior shall be factory cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Pipe insulation shall conform to the referenced publications.

2.1.1 Flexible Unicellular Insulation

# 2.1.1.1 Recommended Adhesive

ASTM C 534. Provide adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer

or conforming with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class 1.

2.1.1.2 Polyolefin thermoplastic

Polyolefin thermoplastic meets ASTM C 534, except density.

- 2.1.1.3 Adhesive For Finishing Flexible Unicellular Insulation MIL-A-3316, Class 1, Grade A.
- 2.1.1.4 Glass Cloth For Finishing Flexible Unicellular Insulation MIL-C-20079, Type I, Class 1, 3, or 5.
- 2.1.2 Cellular Glass Insulation

ASTM C 552, Type II.

2.1.3 Cellular Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C 1136.

2.1.4 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class I.

2.1.5 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Class I.

- 2.1.6 Piping Insulation Finishes
- 2.1.6.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide a factory applied all-purpose jacket when field applied jacketing is not specified. All purpose jackets shall include integral vapor barrier as required by service. Provide jackets in exposed locations with a white surface suitable for field painting. Allow a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.05 perm in accordance with ASTM E 96, a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach units, and a minimum tensile strength of 35 pounds-force per inch of width in accordance with ASTM D 828.

2.1.6.2 Vapor-Barrier Material

ASTM C 1136. Resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and mold growth. Provide vapor-barrier material on pipe insulation as required in Table I.

- 2.1.6.3 Metal Jackets
  - a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves and flanges.
  - b. Piping, Fittings, Flanges, and Valves in Outside Locations:

Finish elbows and curved piping with factory-fabricated metal covers. Finish tees, flanges, and valves with metal covers. Covers shall be same thickness and material as jackets on adjacent piping.

# 2.2 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS INSULATION

Provide insulation on ducts ,plenums,mixing boxes,filter boxes,casings and diffusers of Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems (HVAC).)

2.2.1 Duct Insulation in Concealed Spaces

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-3, .75 pound per cubic foot nominal, 3.0 inches thick, minimum installed R8. Provide flexible insulation in concealed spaces only.

2.2.2 Duct Insulation Not in Concealed Spaces

Mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C 612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 6 pcf (pounds per cubic foot) average, 1.5 inch thick.

#### 2.2.3 Duct Insulation Finishes

2.2.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide a factory applied all-purpose jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jackets with a white surface suitable for field painting. All-purpose jacket shall have a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.05 perm per ASTM E 96; a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach units; and a tensile strength of not less than 35 pounds-force per inch of width in accordance with ASTM D 828.

#### 2.2.3.2 Vapor-Barrier Material

ASTM C 1136, for duct in equipment room and exposed areas and Type I or II in remaining areas. Material shall be resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and shall not support mold growth. Provide vapor barrier on HVAC duct insulation, except insulation for heating only.

#### 2.2.3.3 Metal Jackets

Provide metal jackets with moisture barrier lining for externally insulated ductwork located outside.

a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 3004, Temper H14, 0.016- inch thick, smooth.

#### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

Insulate all equipment and accessories as specified in Table II. In outside locations, provide insulation one inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment only where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Factory applied insulation shall meet the flame spread and smoke-developed rating of 25/50.

# 2.4 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND COATING COMPOUNDS

2.4.1 Insulation and Vapor Barrier Adhesive

Provide ASTM C 916, Type I or Type II adhesive for securing insulation to metal surfaces and for vapor barrier lap only in building interior. Provide Type I when an adhesive in which the vehicle is nonflammable in the liquid (wet) state and which will pass the edge-burning test is required. Provide Type II when an adhesive in which the vehicle is nonflammable in the liquid (wet) state and which will not pass the edge-burning test is required.

2.4.2 Lagging Adhesive

MIL-A-3316, Class 1, for bonding fibrous glass cloth to unfaced fibrous glass insulation; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation, or Class 2, for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces.

2.4.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

ASTM C 195, thermal conductivity 0.85 maximum at 200 degrees F mean when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177.

2.4.4 Vapor Barrier Coating

MIL-C-19565, Type II, indoor only above surface temperature 60 degrees F, color white.

2.4.5 Weatherproof Coating

For outside applications provide a weatherproof coating recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation and jackets.

2.4.6 Flexible Unicellular Insulation Adhesive

MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class 1 or Type III.

- 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
- 2.5.1 Staples

ASTM A 167, Type 304 stainless steel outside-clinch type.

2.5.2 Insulation Bands

1/2 inch wide; 0.24 gage galvanized steel or 0.26 gage stainless steel or 0.24 gage aluminum.

2.5.3 Bands for Metal Jackets

3/8-inch minimum width; 0.26 gage stainless steel or 0.24 gage aluminum.

2.5.4 Anchor Pins

Provide anchor pins and speed washers recommended by insulation manufacturer.

# 2.5.5 Glass Cloth and Tape

MIL-C-20079, Type I, Class 1 or Class 3 cloth, and Type II, Class 1 or tape; 20 by 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 4-inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces per square yard. In lieu of glass cloth and tape, open weave glass membrane may be provided.

2.5.6 Wire

Soft annealed stainless steel, 0.047-inch nominal diameter.

2.5.7 PVC Pipe Fitting Cover

FS L-P-535, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU, factory premolded, one-piece.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

Do not insulate materials until system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and dried. Insulate return ducts, outside air intakes and supply ducts to the room outlets, flexible runouts, plenums, casings, mixing boxes, filter boxes, coils, fans, and the portion of air terminals not in the conditioned spaces. Ensure full range of motion of equipment actuators. Modify insulation to avoid obstruction with valve handles, safety reliefs, and other such items. Allow adequate space for pipe expansion. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down on longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems. Extend surface finishes to protect surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Provide a moisture and vapor seal where insulation terminates against metal hangers, anchors and other projections through the insulation on surfaces for which a vapor seal is specified. Keep insulation dry during application of finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:

- a. Factory preinsulated flexible ductwork;
- b. Vibration isolating connections;
- c. Adjacent insulation;
- d. ASME stamps;
- e. Fan name plates; and
- f. Access plates in fan housings.

# 3.2 PIPING INSULATION

#### 3.2.1 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints tightly butted into

place. The jacket laps shall be drawn tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive factory applied self sealing lap, or stainless steel outward clinching staples spaced not over 4 inches on centers and 1/2inch minimum from edge of lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3 inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1 1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps. Apply staples to both edges of the butt strips. Patch damaged jacket material by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, stapling, and coating as specified for butt strips. Extend the patch not less than  $1 \ 1/2$  inches past the break in both directions. At penetrations by pressure gages and thermometers, fill the voids with the vapor barrier coating for outside service. Seal with a brush coat of the same coating. Where penetrating roofs, insulate piping to a point flush with the top of the flashing and seal with the vapor barrier coating. Butt tightly the exterior insulation to the top of the flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior metal jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation. Seal the flashing and counterflashing underneath with the vapor barrier coating.

# 3.2.2 Flexible Unicellular Insulation

Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, provide mineral-fiber insulation inserts and sheet-metal sleeves. Insulate flanges, unions, valves, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Finish all unicellular insulation as follows:

(1) Coat entire surface of insulation with MIL-A-3316

(2) While the adhesive is tacky, apply a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth. Stretch tightly and overlap all joints by a minimum of 2-inches. Glass cloth at elbows and fittings shall be mitered.

(3) Apply a final coat of MIL-A-3316 adhesive.

# 3.2.3 Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation

Secure insulation with stainless steel metal bands on 12-inch maximum centers. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. When dry, apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement. Press a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat cloth with adhesive cut at a ratio of one part water to five parts adhesive in color other than white for the purpose of visual inspection to ensure sizing of entire surface.

# 3.2.4 Cellular Glass, Cellular Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate

Secure outer most layer of insulation with metal bands 12-inch on center. If a factory installed all service jacket is used, the metal bands shall be applied to the outside of the all service jacket. If two or more layers are applied, the inner layers may be secured with fiber reinforced tape. For cold or chilled piping all joints both longitudinal and circumferential shall be sealed. Use the manufacturer's recommended cement or sealant. Apply all-purpose jacket, vapor barrier if required by Table I, and metal jacket if outside. Elbows shall be four piece miter if field fabricated. Pre-manufactured elbows can be held in place with metal bands. All elbows shall be finished as follows: Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. When dry, apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement. Press a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat cloth with adhesive cut at a ratio of one part water to five parts adhesive in color other than white for the purpose of visual inspection to ensure sizing of entire surface. Insulate flexible connection at pumps and other equipment with unicellular plastic insulation, unless otherwise indicated. Factory-fabricated removable and reusable insulated covers shall be provided for all valves, circuit setters, unions and flow control devices. The insulation cover shall be reusable without the need for special material or tools. Insulation shall be two piece molded cellular to fit the valve or device. Flexible unicellular insulation may be used in lieu of molded cellular insulation.

# 3.2.5 Hangers and Anchors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide galvanized steel shields protection saddles. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Where shields are used on pipes 2 inches and larger, provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass (minimum 8 pcf), molded glass fiber (minimum 8 pcf), or other approved material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Inserts shall have sufficient compressive strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference 180 degrees and be not less in length than the protection shield. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation with vapor barrier coating, Type II or for exterior work, manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating, as applicable. Where protection saddles are used, fill all voids with the same insulation material as used on the adjacent pipe. Where anchors are secured to chilled piping that is to be insulated, insulate the anchors the same as the piping for a distance not less than four times the insulation thickness to prevent condensation. Vapor seal insulation around anchors.

# 3.2.6 Sleeves and Wall Chases

Where penetrating interior walls, extend a metal jacket 2 inches out on either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band. Where penetrating floors, extend a metal jacket from a point below the back-up material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than one inch from end of metal jacket. Where penetrating exterior walls, extend the metal jackets through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

# 3.2.7 Flanges, Unions, Valves and Fittings for Hot Piping

Flanges, Unions, Valves, and Fittings Insulation (Except Flexible Unicellular) for Hot Piping: Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers may be used. For inside domestic hot water, heating hot water, A/C condensate drains, high temperature hot water, steam and condensate return systems; exposed hot water piping and drains in handicap areas, place factory premolded, precut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap 2 inches or one pipe diameter, whichever is larger. Use insulating cement to fill voids. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than three segments per elbow. Place and joint the segments with manufacturer's recommended water-vapor resistant, fire retardant, and adhesive appropriate for the temperature limit of the service. Upon completion of installation of insulation, apply two coats lagging adhesive with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tape seams one inch. Extend adhesive onto adjoining insulation not less than two inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch. Where unions are indicated not to be insulated, taper the insulation to the union at a 45 degree angle. Coat the insulation and all purpose jacket with two coats of lagging adhesive and with glass tape embedded between coats. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers may be provided in lieu of two coats of adhesive with tape embedded between coats. Factory premolded field-fabricated segment or blanket insert insulation shall be provided under the fitting covers. Install factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling, taping with PVC vapor barrier tape, or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers. Do not provide PVC fitting covers where exposed to the weather. Provide PVC fitting covers only in ambient temperatures below 150 degrees F.

3.2.8 Piping Exposed to Weather

# 3.2.8.1 Metal Jackets

Install over the insulation. Metal jackets shall have side and end lap at least 2 inches wide with the cut edge of the side tap turned inside one inch to provide a smooth edge. Overlap the jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers or with screws at not more than 5-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing.

3.2.8.2 Flanges, Unions, Valves, Fittings, and Accessories

Insulate and finish as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic for hot service and vapor barrier mastic for cold service recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Embed glass tape in the first coat. Overlap tape not less than one inch and the adjoining metal jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed metal jackets may be provided in lieu of the above for hot service.

### 3.3 DUCTS PLENUMS AND CASINGS (HVAC) INSULATION

### 3.3.1 Rigid Insulation

Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches on centers and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20-pound load. Cut off protruding ends of pins, after clips are sealed with coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside work, and reinforced with open weave glass membrane.

# 3.3.2 Flexible Blanket Insulation

Apply insulation with all joints tightly butted. Secure insulation to ductwork with adhesive in 6-inch wide strips on 12-inch centers. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples. Sealing shall be in accordance with paragraph 3.3.3 below. For ductwork over 24 inches on horizontal duct runs, provide pins, washers and clips. Provide pins on sides of vertical ductwork being insulated. Space pins and clips on 18-inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Sagging of flexible duct insulation will not be permitted. Cut off protruding ends of pins after clips are secured and sealed with coating compound for inside work. For warm air ducts, overlap insulation not less than 2 inches at joints and secure the laps with outward clinch staples on 4-inch centers. In cold air ducts, vapor seal all joints and staple as specified.

# 3.3.3 Insulation Finishes and Joint Sealing

Fill all breaks, punctures, and voids with vapor barrier coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside service. Vapor seal all joints by embedding a single layer of 3-inch wide open weave glass membrane, 20 by 20 mesh maximum size between two 1/16-inch wet film thickness coats of vapor barrier coating compound. Draw glass fabric smooth and tight with a 1 1/2-inch overlap. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation with vapor barrier coating. Brush a coat of vapor barrier coating where required on HVAC ducts. Provide vapor barrier jacket continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where height of projections is greater than insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection. For joints for heating only systems, provide insulation with two coats of fire resistant adhesive with glass fabric mesh embedded between coats.

# 3.3.4 Access Plates and Doors

On acoustically lined ducts, plenums, and casings, provide insulation on access plates and doors. On externally insulated ducts, plenums, and casings, provide insulation-filled hollow steel panels and doors for access openings. Bevel insulation around access plates and doors.

# 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

### 3.4.1 General Procedures

Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service in rigid block or semirigid board or flexible form to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Groove or score insulation where necessary to fit the contours of equipment. Stagger end joints where possible. Bevel the edges of the insulation for cylindrical surfaces to provide tight joints. Join sections of cellular glass insulation with bedding compound. After the cellular glass insulation is in place on areas to be insulated, except where metal-encased, fill joints, seams, chipped edges, or depressions with bedding compound to form a smooth surface. Fill mineral fiber joints with insulating cement. Bevel insulation around name plates, ASME and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles under wires and bands.

3.4.2 Heating Equipment (Except Pumps)

Insulate shell and tube heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium indicated on the drawings. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Fabricate a male-female shiplap type joint for the removable section. Use 16-gage stainless steel wire or 3/4-inch wide 20-gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12-inch centers. Seal joints with bedding compound for cellular glass or for mineral fiber with insulating cement and cover insulation with a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Apply two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. The dry film thickness of the finish shall be 1/32-inch minimum. On cylindrical equipment a metal jacket may be provided instead of the adhesive and glass cloths on the cylinder, ends must have adhesive and glass cloth.

# 3.4.3 Cold Equipment (Except Pumps)

Secure insulation with 16-gage, galvanized steel or copper clad wire or with 3/4-inch wide 20-gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12-inch centers. Seal joints with joint sealer. Cover non-removable irregular surfaces such as corner angles with a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Provide removable heat exchanger head covers with a male-female shiplap type joint. Apply two coats of vapor barrier coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. The dry film thickness of the finish shall be 1/32-inch minimum.

### 3.4.4 Pumps

Insulate pumps used for hot service with 2-inch thick rigid mineral fiber insulation and pumps used for chilled water and brine service with 2-inch thick flexible unicellular sheets as follows: Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing, drive shaft, and piping. Apply insulation to inside surfaces of 20-gage galvanized or stainless steel sheet-metal boxes having openings for drive shaft and pipes. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Between top cover and sides, fit joints tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover to make the top cover removable. Secure insulation to the box with adhesive. Allow clearance for draining and adjustment of pump shaft seal.

# 3.5 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

Paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, "Paints and Coatings." Piping identification shall be as specified in other sections.

# 3.6 FIELD INSPECTION

Visually inspect to ensure that materials provided conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

# TABLE I

# Piping Insulation Wall Thickness

# Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)

<u>Service</u>	Material 1/4-1	1 1/4	<u>1 1</u> ,	/2-3	<u>3 1/2</u>	2-5	<u>6-&amp; La</u>	arger	Va <u>r</u> Barri Requin	<u>por</u> ier red
Chilled Water	Cellular Glass Polyisocyanurate	1.5 1	(2.0) (1)	1.5 1	(2.0) (1.0)	2.0 1.5	(2.5) (2.0)	2.0 1.5	(2.5)) (2.0))	Yes Yes
Refrigerant Suction Pipe	Flexible S Unicellular	3/4 (	1.5) 3	3/4 (	1.5) 1	5 (	2.0)	1.5 (	2.0)Ye	28
Condensate Drains	Polyisocyanurate Cellular Glass Cellular Phenolic	1 1.5 1		1 1.5 1		1 1.5 1		1 1.5 1	2 2 2	Yes Yes Yes
Domestic Hot Water	Polyisocyanurate Calcium Silicate Mineral Fiber Cellular Glass Cellular Phenolic	1 1.5 1 1.5 1		1 1.5 1 1.5 1		1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1		1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1		No No No No
Heating Hot Water & Pipes (150 to 200 Degrees F)	Polyisocyanurate Calcium Silicate Mineral Fiber Cellular Glass Cellular Phenolic	1 1.5 1.5 1.5 1	(1.5) (2.5) (2.0) (2.5) (1.25)	1 2 1.5 1.5 )1	(1.5) (2.5) (2.5) (2.5) (1.25)	1.5 2 2 2 1	(2.0) (2.5) (2.5) (2.5) (1.25)	1.5 2.5 2 2.5 1.5	(2.0) (3.0) (2.5) (3.0) 1.5)	No No No No No

NOTE: Thickness in parenthesis are for:

- Cold piping crawl spaces, mechanical rooms, and outside locations
- (2) Hot Piping outside locations, not including tunnels and crawl spaces.
- (3) NP Not permitted.

\_\_\_\_\_

# TABLE II

# Insulation For Equipment

Material	Spec	Туре	Class	Vapor Barrier
				Required
Flexible Mineral Fiber,	ASTM C 553	I	B-3	Yes*/No
Rigid Mineral Fiber,	ASTM C 612		2	Yes*/No
or Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	I		No

\*Yes for chilled water and brine service and no for other services.

Equipment	Recommended Wall Thickness	Vapor Barrier Required
Heat Exchangers	2"	For Chilled Water and Brine
Systems		
Expansion Tanks	2 "	For Chilled Water and Brine
Systems		
Air Separators	2 "	For Chilled Water and Brine
Systems		
All Pumps	2 "	For Chilled Water and Brine
Systems		
Hot Water Heat		
Exchangers or Steam to		
Hot Water Convectors		
Up to 249	2 "	No
250 to 400oF	3-1/2"	No
401 to 600oF	6"	No
Hot Water Duct Mounted Coils	2 "	No
Drain Pans	2 "	For Chilled Water Systems

\*Exact insulation thickness may be determined by proposed condition of use.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 23 09 23.13

### BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

# 04/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

```
AMCA 500-D (1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating
```

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2008; Addenda q Errata 2009, Addenda l, o, r, s, v 2009; Addenda j Errata 2010; Addenda h, k, n, t, u, w, x, y 2010; Errata 2010) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B16.5 (2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- ASME B31.1 (2007; Addenda a 2008; Addenda b 2009) Power Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 126 (2004; R 2009) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- ASTM B 117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.41.2(2002) Recommended Practice on<br/>Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage<br/>(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.45 (2002; R 2008) Recommended Practice on

Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000v and less)AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO/IEC 8802-3 (2000) Information Technology -Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems - Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA	70	(2011;	TIA	11-	1; Er	rata	2011;	TIA	11-2;
		TIA 11-	-3;	TIA	11-4)	Nati	onal	Elect	rical
		Code							

- NFPA 72 (2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966(2005) HVAC Duct Construction StandardsMetal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449	(2006; R thru 2009) Surge Protective Devices
UL 506	(2008; R 2010) Specialty Transformers
UL 508A	(2001; R thru 2010) Industrial Control Panels
UL 916	(2007; R 2009) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.2 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 1.2.1 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135

ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, referred to as "BACnet". ASHRAE developed BACnet to provide a method for diverse building automation devices to communicate and share data over a network.

1.2.2 1.2.2 BACnet

Building Automation and Control Network; the common name for the communication standard ASHRAE 135. The standard defines methods and

protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate over a variety of LAN technologies.

1.2.3 1.2.3 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines this mechanism using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number. See also "BACnet Broadcast Management Device".

1.2.4 1.2.4 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, possibly using different LAN technologies, connected with routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.2.5 1.2.5 BACnet Network

One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

1.2.6 1.2.6 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

1.2.7 1.2.7 BBMD

BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD). A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Every IP subnetwork that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have only one BBMD. See also "BACnet/IP".

1.2.8 1.2.8 BAS

Building Automation Systems, including DDC (Direct Digital Controls) used for facility automation and energy management.

1.2.9 1.2.9 BIBBs

BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks. A collection of BACnet services used to describe supported tasks. BIBBs are often described in terms of "A" (client) and "B" (server) devices. The "A" device uses data provided by the "B" device, or requests an action from the "B" device.

1.2.10 1.2.10 BI

BACnet International, formerly two organizations: the BACnet Manufacturers Association (BMA) and the BACnet Interest Group - North America (BIG-NA).

# 1.2.11 1.2.11 BI/BTL

BACnet International/BACnet Testing Laboratories (Formerly BMA/BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

# 1.2.12 1.2.12 Bridge

Network hardware that connects two or more network (or BACnet internetwork) segments at the physical and data link layers. A bridge may also filter messages.

# 1.2.13 1.2.13 Broadcast

A message sent to all devices on a network segment.

1.2.14 1.2.14 DADMS

DON Application and Database Management System, (DADMS) is a listing of digital applications approved for purchase and use.

1.2.15 1.2.15 Device

Any control system component, usually a digital controller, that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices. See also "Digital Controller".

## 1.2.16 1.2.16 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

#### 1.2.17 1.2.17 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing BIBBs supported and must be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL).

#### 1.2.18 1.2.18 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions. In most cases, synonymous with a BACnet device described in this specification. See also "Device". There are different levels of controllers, with varying levels or complexity and flexibility.

### 1.2.18.1 1.2.18.1 Terminal Device Controllers

Terminal device controllers typically are controllers with less control features, may have integrated actuators, and may be mounted directly on equipment (with enclosures).

# 1.2.18.2 1.2.18.2 Field Controllers

Field controllers typically have a greater capability for input/output and customization, do not have integral actuators, are mounted in an enclosure not on the equipment and are used for equipment such as VAV air handlers.

### 1.2.18.3 1.2.18.3 Plant Controllers

Plant Controllers are typically used to control various equipment in mechanical rooms such as pumps, heat exchangers, and chillers.

### 1.2.18.4 1.2.18.4 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

The Supervisory Building Controller is used to coordinate all equipment in a building, input scheduling, and is often used as a connection point for transferring configuration files to the other controllers. The SBC shall communicate with other controllers and equipment through a BACnet MS/TP bus. Depending on approvals and capabilities, the SBC may be used as a point of connection between the Camp Lejeune EMCS network (IP) and the building level control network (BACnet MS/TP).

# 1.2.19 1.2.19 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

#### 1.2.20 1.2.20 DDC System

A distribution network of digital controllers, communication architecture, and user interfaces. A DDC system may include programming, sensors, actuators, switches, relays, factory controls, operator workstations, and various other devices, components, and attributes.

### 1.2.21 1.2.21 DITSCAP

Department of Defense Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP). DISCAP and DIACAP are processes that approve IP base equipment that is connected and communicates on the base Ethernet network. All devices using TCP/IP or Ethernet connectivity require prior approval to be listed in the DITSCAP and SSA document.

# 1.2.22 1.2.22 MCS

Energy Management & Control System. The EMCS at Camp Lejeune is an enterprise system that actively receives energy and building condition information from multiple sources and provides load shedding, electric metering, alarming, trending, scheduling, set point adjustment and device status of all supervisory building controllers for maintenance personnel. The EMCS receives real time electrical utility pricing data and automatically manages to Camp Lejeune's energy target. The existing Camp Lejeune EMCS is manufactured by Johnson Controls and incorporates both the Metasys extended architecture system (for use with Johnson Controls NAE & NCE) and the Facilities Explorer (FX) network architecture (for use with an MS/TP to IP Router). Both of the systems communicate over the MRAN and either may be used to fulfill the requirements of this specification.

### 1.2.23 1.2.23 EMCS Owner

The regional or local user responsible for managing all aspects of the BAS operation, including: network connections, workstation management, submittal review, technical support, control parameters, and daily operation. The BAS Owner for this project is Utility Monitoring & Control (UMAC) Director

# 1.2.24 1.2.24 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media. Base Telephone manages all Ethernet connections to the IP networks.

# 1.2.25 1.2.25 Firmware

Software programmed into read only memory (ROM), flash memory, electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), or erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips.

## 1.2.26 1.2.26 Gateway

Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols, similar to human language translators. The Gateway translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

# 1.2.27 1.2.27 Half Router

A device that participates as one partner in a BACnet point-to-point (PTP) connection. Two half-routers in an active PTP connection combine to form a single router.

# 1.2.28 1.2.28 Hub

A common connection point for devices on a network.

# 1.2.29 1.2.29 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.2.30 1.2.30 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes software, or "virtual" I/O. See also "Points".

1.2.31 1.2.31 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller.

# 1.2.32 1.2.32 IP subnet

Internet protocol (IP) identifies individual devices with a 32-bit number divided into four groups from 0 to 255. Devices are often grouped and share some portion of this number. For example, one device has IP address 209.185.47.68 and another device has IP address 209.185.47.82. These two devices share Class C subnet 209.185.47.00

### 1.2.33 1.2.33 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

#### 1.2.34 1.2.34 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical node address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.2.35 1.2.35 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

ISO/IEC 8802-3. The standard LAN for BACnet. MSTP uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication (up to 4,000 ft at 76.8K bps).

1.2.36 1.2.36 Native BACnet Device

A device that uses BACnet as its primary, if not only, method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

# 1.2.37 1.2.37 Network

Communication technology for building network data communications. BACnet approved network types are Point to Point (PTP) Ethernet, and MS/TP. BACnet over Internet Protocol is not an approved method for building level controls.

# 1.2.38 1.2.38 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.2.39 1.2.39 Object

The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

1.2.40 1.2.40 Object Identifier

An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.2.41 1.2.41 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

### 1.2.42 1.2.42 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to devices where any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

# 1.2.43 1.2.43 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

### 1.2.44 1.2.44 PID

Proportional, integral, and derivative control; three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

# 1.2.45 1.2.45 PICS

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS), describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. See BACnet, Annex A for the standard format and content of a PICS statement.

# 1.2.46 1.2.46 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also "Input/Output".

### 1.2.47 1.2.47 PTP

Point-to-Point protocol connects individual BACnet devices or networks using serial connections.

#### 1.2.48 1.2.48 Repeater

A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

# 1.2.49 1.2.49 Router

A BACnet router is a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN. If a router is connected directly to the MRAN, it must be listed on the approved DITSCAP or DIACAP equipment list and must be Marine Corps DADMS listed and approved.

# 1.2.50 1.2.50 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to devices performing equipment-specific and small system control without communication to other devices or computers for physical I/O, excluding outside air and other common shared conditions. Devices are located near controlled equipment, with physical input and output points limited to 64 or less per device, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Failure of any single device will not cause other network devices to fail. BACnet "Smart" actuators (B-SA profile) and sensors (B-SS profile) communicating on a network with a parent device are exempt from stand-alone requirements.

# 1.2.51 1.2.51 SSAA

System Security Authorization Agreement. The SSAA is a local document authorizing the use of the IP networks on Camp Lejeune.
### 1.2.52 1.2.52 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

The Supervisory Building Controller is the upper level controller on the building's MS/TP bus. It provides building wide points, scheduling, and interface with programming tools. The SBC may be used as the point of connection between the Camp Lejeune EMCS network (IP) and the building level control network (MS/TP). Since the EMCS network uses the Marine Air Ground Task Force Regional Network (MRAN) Ethernet network using TCP/IP, if the SBC is used as a point of connection, it must be listed on the approved DITSCAP or DIACAP equipment list and must be Marine Corps DADMS listed and approved.

### 1.3 1.4 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC DESCRIPTION

- a. Provide new BACnet DDC systems including associated equipment and accessories.
- b. Provide a networked DDC system for standalone control in compliance with the latest revision of the ASHRAE 135 BACnet standard. Include all programming, objects, and service required to meet the sequence of control. Provide BACnet communication between the DDC system and the native BACnet devices furnished with HVAC equipment, and plant equipment including boilers, chillers, and variable frequency drives. Devices provided shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) product listing certified. Provide a Supervisory Building Controller (SBC) that communicates with the field DDC controllers via the MS/TP bus using BACnet. Provide one of the two means listing in this guide specification to connect the building control system to the EMCS via the Marine Air-Ground Task Force Regional Area Network (MRAN) Ethernet network using TCP/IP. Provide 40 hours of assistance to the government to facilitate interfacing the building control system with the existing EMCS.
- c. Authority to Operate/Authority to Connect: Prior approval to communicate on the base MRAN is a requirement on this project. Supervisory Building Controllers (SBC) and any other device communicating on the MRAN without being DADMS listed and approved and approval from the Designated Approving Authority based on DITSCAP or DIACAP efforts will not be permitted.
- d. Only technicians authorized by the Camp Lejeune utilities department are approved to add, manage, or revise data in the EMCS. Authorization shall require a unique username and password managed by the Utilities Department.
- 1.3.1 1.4.1 Design Requirements

# 1.3.1.1 1.4.1.1 Control System Drawings Title Sheet

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings.

# 1.3.1.2 1.4.1.2 List of I/O Points

Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point

description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, BACnet object, associated BIBBS (where applicable), and point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. All points shall adhere to the Camp Lejeune standard naming conventions.

### 1.3.1.3 1.4.1.3 Control System Components List

Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, and manufacturer part number. For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits. For valves, include body style, Cv, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.

### 1.3.1.4 1.4.1.4 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position

1.3.1.5 1.4.1.5 HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment electrical ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.

### 1.3.1.6 1.4.1.6 Component Wiring Diagrams

Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.

1.3.1.7 1.4.1.7 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.

## 1.3.1.8 1.4.1.8 BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic

Provide a schematic showing the project's entire BACnet communication network, including addressing used for LANs, LAN devices including routers and bridges, gateways, controllers, workstations, and field interface devices. If applicable, show connection to existing networks.

### 1.4 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit detailed and annotated manufacturer's data, drawings, and specification sheets for each item listed, that clearly show compliance with the project specifications.

Submit the following according to 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include the following in the project's control system drawing set:

Control system drawings title sheet

List of I/O Points

Control System Components List

Control system schematics

HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder diagrams

Component wiring diagrams

Terminal strip diagrams

BACnet communication architecture schematic

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Digital Controllers

Include BACnet PICS for each controller/device type, including smart sensors (B-SS) and smart actuators (B-SA).

#### BACnet Gateways

Include BACnet and workstation display information; bi-directional communication ability; compliance with interoperability schedule; expansion capacity; handling of alarms, events, scheduling and trend data; and single device capability (not depending on multiple devices for exchanging information from either side of the gateway).

Sensors and Input Hardware

Output Hardware

Surge and transient protection

Variable frequency (motor) drives

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Verification Testing Plan

Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Testing Report

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pre-PVT Checklist

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Comply with requirements for data packages in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified in this specification.

BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems, Data Package 4

Controls System Operators Manuals, Data Package 4

VFD Service Manuals, Data Package 4

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training documentation

- 1.5 1.6 UALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5.1 1.6.1 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment that are standard manufacturer's products currently in production and supported by a local service organization.

1.5.2 1.6.2 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation according to manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5.3 1.6.3 Operating Environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variation, dust, and contaminants. If components are stored before installation, keep them within the manufacturer's limits.

1.5.4 1.6.4 Finish of New Equipment

New equipment finishing shall be factory provided. Manufacturer's standard factory finishing shall be proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located outdoors shall be proven to withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be according to ASTM B 117, with acceptance criteria as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the finish shall show no signs of degradation or loss of adhesion beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

### 1.5.5 1.6.5 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

### 1.5.6 1.6.6 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years. Submit the name of the technician proposed to make additions/alterations to the EMCS servers. Submit supporting documentation demonstrating their qualifications.

1.5.7 1.6.7 Modification of References

The advisory provisions in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

### 1.5.8 1.6.8 Project Sequence

The control system work for this project shall proceed in the following order:

- a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled "SUBMITTALS."
- b. Perform the control system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.
- c. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph "TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT."
- d. Submit and receive approval of the Controls System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS."
- e. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING."
- f. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.
- g. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.
- h. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL" and "VFD Service Support". Submit at least 30 days before training.
- i. Deliver the final Controls System Operators Manuals and VFD Service Manuals.

- j. Conduct the Phase I Training and VFD on-site/hands-on training.
- k. Conduct the Phase II Training.
- 1. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 2.1 DDC SYSTEM

Provide a networked DDC system for stand-alone control in compliance with the latest revision of the ASHRAE 135 BACnet standard. Include all programming, objects, and services required to meet the sequence of control. Provide BACnet MSTP communications between the DDC system and native BACnet devices furnished with HVAC equipment, and plant equipment such as boilers, and chillers when provided with BACnet MSTP communications. DDC controllers provided shall be certified in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing. BACnet over IP is not permitted.

### 2.1.1 2.1.1 Point of Connection to EMCS

The existing centralized Camp Lejeune DDC system is comprised of two separate systems. One utilizes the Johnson controls Metasys system to communicate with a central server and the other utilizes a BACnet MS/TP to IP router to communicate with a central server. Both of the systems communicate over the basewide Marine Air-Ground Task Force Regional Area Network (MRAN). These systems provide two different means to connect the building control system to the base wide energy management and control system (EMCS) and either system is acceptable for use. Each system requires a different component to connect to the EMCS; furthermore, any component that is directly connected to the MRAN must be approved and listed through the Department of Defense Information Assurance Certification and Accreditation Process (DIACAP) and must be Department of Navy Application and Database Management System (DADMS) listed and approved. Currently there are two products that are approved for use on Camp Lejeune: a Johnson Controls Metasys NAE or NCE and a LOYTEC LIP-ME201 BACnet IP Router. A Johnson Controls NAE & NCE serves as the building supervisory controller and connects directly to the MRAN, while the LOYTEC Router forms a direct connection between the building's BACnet MS/TP backbone and the MRAN. With the use of the LOYTEC Router, any manufacturer's supervisory building controller may be used, even if it is not listed through DIACAP because in this instance the supervisory building controller does not connect directly to the MRAN. Other routers that connect directly to the MRAN and supervisory building controllers that connect directly to the MRAN may be used if they are approved and listed through the above mentioned process. All IP addresses and network drops shall be furnished by base telephone. One of the two means to connect the building control system to the EMCS shall be provided.

# 2.1.2 2.1.2 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

Provide a SBC that communicates between the DDC system and the Camp Lejeune EMCS server in one of two ways:

- 1) The SBC may connect directly to the MRAN
- 2) It may communicate via a BACnet IP router over the MRAN

Provide all necessary hardware, drivers, software, material and equipment which shall allow communication and control between the SBC and the field DDC controllers using BACnet on the MS/TP bus. Relevant supervisory controller information shall transfer back to the EMCS system via the Ethernet TCP/IP level 1 network. When the supervisory controller is disconnected from the enterprise system for maintenance, access to the supervisor controller shall be via a laptop computer. The laptop computer shall be provided with any required propriety licensed software and license keys.

#### 2.1.3 2.1.3 Direct Digital Controllers

Direct digital controllers shall be UL 916 rated.

### 2.1.3.1 2.1.3.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, shall not exceed 64. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller.

2.1.3.2 2.1.3.2 Environmental Limits

Controllers shall be suitable for, or placed in protective enclosures suitable for the environment (temperature, humidity, dust, and vibration) where they are located.

2.1.3.3 2.1.3.3 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers capable of meeting the complete sequence of operation with and without network connectivity (being connected to the EMCS).

2.1.3.4 2.1.3.4 Internal Clock

Provide internal clocks for all BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC) and BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC) using BACnet time synchronization services. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.

2.1.3.5 2.1.3.5 Memory

Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.

2.1.3.6 2.1.3.6 Immunity to Power Fluctuations

Controllers shall operate at 90 percent to 110 percent nominal voltage rating.

### 2.1.3.7 2.1.3.7 Transformer

The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125 percent power consumption.

2.1.3.8 2.1.3.8 Wiring Terminations

Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.

2.1.3.9 2.1.3.9 Input and Output Interface

Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:

- a. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- b. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall monitor two state devices.
- c. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.
- d. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
- e. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall have a toggle switch and send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. For HVAC equipment and plant controllers, provide for manual overrides, either with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights, or with an adjacent operator display and interface. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
- f. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20 mA signals to control output devices.
- g. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.1.3.10 2.1.3.10 Digital Controller Cabinet

Provide each digital controller as factory mounted or in a factory fabricated cabinet enclosure. Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, EXCEPT WHERE INDICATED OTHERWISE, CABINETS LOCATED OUTDOORS OR IN DAMP ENVIRONMENTS SHALL PROTECT AGAINST ALL OUTDOOR CONDITIONS AND HAVE A MINIMUM NEMA 4 RATING. MECHANICAL ROOMS THAT CONTAIN STEAM SERVICE OR EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING NEW STEAM BOILER ROOMS) ARE CONSIDERED DAMP ENVIRONMENTS. Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock.

#### 2.1.3.11 2.1.3.11 Main Power Switch and Receptacle

Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet. Also provide each cabinet with a separate 120 VAC duplex receptacle.

2.1.3.12 2.1.3.12 DSL Modems

DSL modems and Rate Adaptive Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line (RADSL) modems are provided by the government. Telephone modems are not permitted for any other communication with the DDC system.

2.1.3.13 2.1.3.13 BACnet Gateways

Provide gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC controlled plant equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by the Government, and shown on the Government approved BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic. Communication shall be MS/TP. Communication using IP is not permitted. Provide with each gateway an interoperability schedule , showing each point or event on the legacy side that the BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that the BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability in terms of BACnet services, or Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBS), defined in ASHRAE 135 Annex K. Provide two-year minimum warranty for each gateway, including parts and labor.

The following minimum capabilities are required:

- a. Gateways shall be able to read and view all readable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network to the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- b. Gateways shall be able to write to all writeable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network from the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- c. Gateways shall provide single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from the non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
- d. Gateways shall meet the requirements of Data Sharing Read Property (DS-RP-B), Data Sharing Write Property (DS-WP-B), Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B), and Device Management Communication Control (DM-DCC-B) BIBBs, in accordance with ASHRAE 135.
- e. Gateways shall include all hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications. Provide backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.
- 2.1.4 2.1.4 Notebook Computer

Provide a notebook computer, complete with the project's installed DDC software, configuration files and, applications database, to fully

troubleshoot and program the project's devices. Provide the notebook computer with ballistic nylon carrying case with shoulder strap with all necessary cables and interface hardware needed for setup and communication with the controllers and control system components.

At a minimum the notebook computer shall include: Common Access Card reader, a Microsoft XP Professional operating system, processor with capability and speed required by application software, 40 giga-byte hard drive, 512 mega-byte RAM, 2 USB 2.0 ports, 10/100 network interface card, internal V.92 modem, 15-inch display, keyboard, 3-hour battery with charger, 52X internal CD-RW drive with CD creator software, and Microsoft Office bundled software. Provide all original licenses, installation media, documentation, and recovery CDs capable of restoring the original configuration. Provide the manufacturer's 3-year next business day on-site warranty with the Government listed as the warranty owner.

2.1.5 2.1.5 DDC Software

# 2.1.5.1 2.1.5.1 Programming

Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming, programming software tools, and programming hardware tools to configure and program all controllers. If the laptop computer provided elsewhere is used as a programming tool, provide all necessary accessories for full functionality. All software shall be licensed to Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune Complex for unrestricted use on Camp Lejeune Complex and reproduction for use on Camp Lejeune Complex. Software keys and "dongles" are not permitted. Provide sequence of operation routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation.

- a. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.
- b. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
- c. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (local, global, real, integer, etc.) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
- d. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.

### 2.1.5.2 2.1.5.2 Parameter Modification

All writeable object properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for

devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.

## 2.1.5.3 2.1.5.3 Short Cycling Prevention

Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.

#### 2.1.5.4 2.1.5.4 Equipment Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.

2.1.5.5 2.1.5.5 Run Time Accumulation

Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.

### 2.1.5.6 2.1.5.6 Timed Local Override

Provide a non-cumulative adjustable override time for the push of a local override button.

### 2.1.5.7 2.1.5.7 Time Synchronization

Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.

### 2.1.5.8 2.1.5.8 Scheduling

Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.

### 2.1.5.9 2.1.5.9 Object Property Override

Allow writeable object property values to accept overrides to any valid value. Where specified or required for the sequence of control, the Out Of Service property of Objects shall be modifiable using BACnet's write property service. When documented, exceptions to these requirement are allowed for life, machine, and process safeties.

### 2.1.5.10 2.1.5.10 Alarms and Events

Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. All alarms/events shall report to the EMCS server. Alarms/events shall be stored within the Supervisory Building Controller (SBC). Provide alarms/events in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.

# 2.1.5.11 2.1.5.11 Trending

Provide BACnet trend services capable of trending all object present values set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into groups, and a trend report may be set up for each group. Trends are stored within a device on the BACnet network, with operator selectable trend intervals from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data.

The SBC shall upload trends automatically upon reaching 3/4 of the device buffer limit (via Notification\_Threshold property), by operator request, or by time schedule for archiving. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically for at the workstation and connected notebook computers.

2.1.5.12 2.1.5.12 Device Diagnostics

Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.

2.1.5.13 2.1.5.13 Power Loss

Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

2.1.5.14 2.1.5.14 Access Control

Provide at least five levels of password protection for operator interfaces. The lowest level only allowing viewing of graphics. The second level allows viewing graphics and changing space temperature setpoints. The third level allows the previous level's capability, plus changing operating schedules. The fourth level allows access to all functions except passwords. The highest level provides all administrator rights and allows full access to all programming, including setting new passwords and access levels. Provide the BAS Owner with the highest level password access. Provide automatic log out if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected after a user-defined time delay.

2.1.5.15 2.1.5.15 Configuration Tool

Provide the software with the manufacturer's installation CDs and licenses. Licenses shall allow unrestricted use and reproduction for use at the Camp Lejeune Complex. Software shall not require the use of software keys or "dongles" Configure the software according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications and in agreement with BACnet standards found in ASHRAE 135, Annex L.

The software shall permit complete monitoring, modification, and troubleshooting interface with the DDC system. The operator interface with the software shall be menu-driven with appropriate displays and menu commands to manipulate the DDC system's objects, point data, operating schedules, control routines, system configuration, trends, alarms, messages, graphics, and reports. Trends shall be capable of graphic display in real time, with variables plotted as functions of time. Each alarmed point shall be capable of displaying its alarm history, showing when it went into alarm, if and when it was acknowledged, and when it went out of alarm. The modification of DDC system parameters and object properties shall be accomplished with "fill in the blank" and/or "point and drag" methods. Modifications shall download to the appropriate controllers at the operator's request.

## 2.2 2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

Coordinate sensor types with the BAS Owner to keep them consistent with existing installations.

#### 2.2.1 2.2.1 Field-Installed Temperature Sensors

Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.

2.2.1.1 2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degrees F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.2 2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F. Allow an additional 0.5 percent accuracy for averaging sensors.

2.2.1.3 2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor. Provide room temperature sensors with timed override button, setpoint adjustment lever, digital temperature display. Provide a communication port for a portable operator interface like a notebook computer or PDA.
- b. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.
- c. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 feet.
- d. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.

e. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

### 2.2.2 2.2.2 Transmitters

Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

2.2.2.1 2.2.2.1 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 percent from 0 to 90 percent scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type.

2.2.2.2 2.2.2.2 Pressure Transmitters

Provide transmitters integral with the pressure transducer.

2.2.3 2.2.3 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage. Current switches may be used to indicate on/off status.

2.2.4 2.2.5 Air Quality Sensors

Provide power supply for each sensor.

2.2.4.1 2.2.5.1 CO2 Sensors

Provide photo-acoustic type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. The devices shall read CO2 concentrations between 0 and 2000 ppm with full scale accuracy of at least plus or minus 100 ppm.

2.2.4.2 2.2.5.2 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor shall monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor shall automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

- 2.2.5 2.2.6 Input Switches
- 2.2.5.1 2.2.6.1 Timed Local Overrides

Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule

programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

### 2.2.6 2.2.7 Freeze Protection Thermostats

Provide special purpose thermostats with flexible capillary elements 20 feet in length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Provide additional thermostats for larger coils. Provide switch contacts rated for the respective motor starter's control circuit voltage. Include auxiliary contacts for the switch's status condition. A freezing condition at any 18-inch increment along the sensing element's length shall activate the switch. The thermostat shall be equipped with a manual push-button reset switch so that when tripped, the thermostat requires manual resetting before the HVAC equipment can restart.

#### 2.2.7 2.2.9 Air Flow Measurement For Terminal Devices

Air flow measurement for terminal devices such as variable air volume boxes, with or without fan power shall have an array of pressure sensing elements that sense total pressure and static pressure. The flow measurement shall be integral to the device controller and shall be by differential pressure sensor. The air flow shall measure flows down to 300 fpm with an accuracy of 5 percent of reading.

## 2.3 2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

# 2.3.1 2.3.1 Control Dampers

Provide factory manufactured aluminum blade/galvanized steel frame dampers where indicated. Control dampers shall comply with SMACNA 1966 except as modified or supplemented by this specification. Published damper leakage rates and respective pressure drops shall have been verified by tests in compliance with AMCA 500-D requirements.

Provide damper assembly frames constructed of 13 gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inches minimum diameter plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings.

Dampers shall be rated for not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. The pressure drop through each damper when full-open shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gage at 1000 fpm face velocity. Damper assemblies in ductwork subject to above 3-inch water gauge static air pressure shall be constructed to meet SMACNA Seal Class "A" construction requirements.

Provide the damper operating linkages outside of the air stream, including crank arms, connecting rods, and other hardware that transmits motion from the damper actuators to the dampers, shall be adjustable. Additionally, operating linkages shall be designed and constructed to have a 2 to 1 safety factor when loaded with the maximum required damper operating force. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.

Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews.

For field-installed control dampers, a single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and no higher than 72 inches. The maximum

damper blade width shall be 12 inches. Larger sized dampers shall be built using a combination of sections.

Frames shall be at least 2 inches wide. Flat blades shall have edges folded for rigidity. Blades shall be provided with compressible gasket seals along the full length of the blades to prevent air leakage when closed.

The damper frames shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F.

The leakage rate of each damper when full-closed shall be no more than 2 cfm per sq. foot of damper face area at 1.0 inches water gage static pressure.

- 2.3.2 2.3.2 Control Valves
- 2.3.2.1 2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valve bodies shall be designed for 125 psig minimum working pressure or 150 percent of the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve stems shall be Type 300 series stainless steel. Valve leakage ratings shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv value. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.5. Cast iron valve components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 126 Class B or C.

2.3.2.2 2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be the threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, non-corrosive discs geometrically interlocked with or bolted to the shaft (no pins), and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a means of manual operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.4 2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.5 2.3.2.5 Valves for Chilled Water Service

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze, except that valve stems shall be stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.

- d. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.
- 2.3.2.6 2.3.2.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs) of valves controlling water above 210 degrees F shall be Type 300 series stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Valve stems shall be Type 300 series stainless steel.
- Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- f. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.
- 2.3.2.7 2.3.2.8 Valves for Steam Service

The entire body for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or carbon steel. Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be carbon steel. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall have flanged connections. Steam valves shall be sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 13 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except where indicated otherwise. Internal valve trim shall be Type 300 series stainless steel.

2.3.3 2.3.3 Actuators

Provide direct-drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise.

# 2.3.3.1 2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Each actuator shall deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds. Provide two-position actuators of single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide modulating actuators capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators shall be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Actuators without spring-return may only be used on terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters. Spring return actuators shall be provided on all control dampers and all control valves except terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters; unless indicated otherwise. Each actuator shall have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position, and the points in-between.

### 2.3.4 2.3.5 Output Switches

#### 2.3.4.1 2.3.5.1 Control Relays

Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

- 2.4 2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION
- 2.4.1 2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.

# 2.4.2 2.4.2 Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

# 2.4.2.1 2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
- d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.

- f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
- k. The device shall be capable of operating between minus 20 degrees F and plus 122 degrees F.

# 2.4.3 2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all normally visible or otherwise exposed wiring in conduit. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Use plenum-rated cable for circuits under 100 volts in concealed accessible spaces. Examples of these spaces include HVAC plenums, within walls, above suspended ceilings, in attics, and within ductwork. All wiring in mechanical rooms and mezzanines shall be run in conduit.

#### 2.4.3.1 2.4.3.1 Power Wiring

The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:

- a. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.
- 2.4.3.2 2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

- 2.5 2.5 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES
- 2.5.1 2.5.1 Duct Smoke Detectors

Provide duct smoke detectors in HVAC ducts in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A, except as indicated otherwise. Provide UL listed or FM approved detectors, designed specifically for duct installation.

Furnish detectors under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICAITON SYSTEM and install under this section. Connect new detectors to the building fire alarm panel.

#### 2.6 2.6 VARIABLE FREQUENCY (MOTOR) DRIVES

Provide variable frequency drives (VFDs) as indicated. VFDs shall convert 240 or 460 volt (plus or minus 10 percent), three phase, 60 hertz (plus or minus 2Hz), utility grade power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 105 percent of base speed. VFDs shall be UL listed as delivered to the end user. The VFD shall meet the requirements specified in the most current National Electrical Code. Each VFD shall also meet the following:

- a. The VFD shall use sine coded Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) technology. PWM calculations shall be performed by the VFD microprocessor.
- b. The VFD shall be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA 0 to 10 VDC signal, BACnet interface, or manually by the VFD control panel.
- 2.6.1 2.6.1 VFD Quality Assurance

VFDs shall be the manufacturer's current standard production unit with at least 10 identical units successfully operating in the field.

- 2.6.2 2.6.2 VFD Service Support
  - a. Warranty: Provide the VFDs with a minimum 24-month full parts and labor warranty. The warranty shall start when the contract's HVAC system is accepted by the Government. Include warranty documentation, dates, and contact information with the VFD on-site service manuals.
  - b. VFD Service Manuals: Provide the VFDs with all necessary installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting, service, and repair manuals in English including related factory technical bulletins. Provide the documents factory bound, in sturdy 3-ring binders, or hard bound covers. Provide a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, installing contractor, contract number, and the VFD manufacturer, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. The documentation provided shall be specifically applicable to this project, shall be annotated to reflect the actual project conditions, and shall provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide a storage cabinet on or near the VFD large enough to hold all of the documentation. Have the cabinet's proposed installation site approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Prominently label the cabinet "VFD OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Clearly label each manual with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE".
  - c. Technical Support: Provide the VFDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours, and free of charge for the life of the equipment.
  - d. Initial Start-Up: Provide the VFDs with factory-trained personnel for the on-site start-up of the HVAC equipment and associated VFD. The personnel shall be competent in the complete start-up, operation, and repair of the particular model VFD installed. The factory start-up

representative shall perform the factory's complete recommended start-up procedures and check-out tests on the VFD. Include a copy of the start-up test documentation with the VFD on-site service manuals.

- e. Provide the VFDs with on-site/hands-on training for the user and maintenance personnel. Provide a capable and qualified instructor with minimum two years field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar VFDs. The training shall occur during normal working hours and last not less than 2 hours. Coordinate the training time with the Contracting Officer and the end user. The VFD service manuals shall be used during the training. The contractor shall ensure the manuals are on-site before the start of training. The training shall cover all operational aspects of the VFD.
- f. The VFD manufacturer shall have the capability to deliver a replacement VFD within 48 hours.
- 2.6.3 2.6.3 VFD Features

VFDs shall have the following features:

- a. A local operator control keypad capable of:
  - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
  - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
  - (3) All programming functions.
  - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. Digital display capable of indicating:
  - (1) VFD status.
  - (2) Frequency.
  - (3) Motor RPM.
  - (4) Phase current.
  - (5) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
  - (6) All programmed parameters.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
- d. User interface terminals for remote control of VFD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
- e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.
- f. A metal NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors, NEMA 4 with heater for outdoors.
- g. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.

- h. A built in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the VFDs DC buss capacitors and rectifier section diodes.
- 2.6.4 2.6.4 Programmable Parameters

VFDs shall include the following operator programmable parameters:

- a. Upper and lower limit frequency.
- b. Acceleration and Deceleration rate.
- c. Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
- d. Starting voltage level.
- e. Starting frequency level.
- f. Display speed scaling.
- g. Enable/disable auto-restart feature.
- h. Enable/disable soft stall feature.
- i. Motor overload level.
- j. Motor stall level.
- k. Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
- 1. PWM carrier frequency.
- 2.6.5 2.6.5 Protective Features

VFDs shall have the following protective features:

- a. An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- b. An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the VFD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload condition exists at the requested frequency. The VFD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
- c. A separate electronic stall at 110 percent VFD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
- d. Ground fault protection that protects the output cables and motor from grounds during both starting and continuous running conditions.
- e. The ability to restart after the following faults:
  - (1) Overcurrent (drive or motor).
  - (2) Power outage.
  - (3) Phase loss.

- (4) Over voltage/Under voltage.
- f. The ability shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the VFD or the motor.
- g. The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- h. The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds
- i. The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
  - (1) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
  - (2) Over current internal to the drive.
  - (3) Motor overload at start-up.
  - (4) Over voltage from utility power.
  - (5) Motor running overload.
  - (6) Over voltage during deceleration.
  - (7) VFD over heat.
  - (8) Load end ground fault.
  - (9) Abnormal parameters or data in VFD EEPROM.
- 2.6.6 2.6.6 Minimum Operating Conditions

VFDs shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions:

- a. Ambient Temperature Range, 0 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Non-condensing relative humidity to 90 percent.
- 2.6.7 2.6.7 Additional Features

Provide VFDs with the following additional features:

- a. BACnet MS/TP communication interface port
- b. RFI/EMI filters
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

### 3.1.1 3.1.1 BACnet Naming and Addressing

Coordinate with the EMCS Owner and provide naming and addressing consistent with existing buildings already loaded on the EMCS server. All DDC controllers shall have a Camp Lejeune unique instance number and all Supervisory Building Controllers shall have a Camp Lejeuene unique name.

a. MAC Address

Every BACnet device shall have an assigned and documented MAC Address unique to its network. For Ethernet networks, document the MAC Address assigned at its creation. For ARCNET or MS/TP, assign from 1 to 128.

b. Network Numbering

Assign unique numbers to each new network installed on the BACnet internetwork. Provide ability for changing the network number; either by device switches, network computer, or field operator interface. The BACnet internetwork (all possible connected networks) can contain up to 65,534 possible unique networks.

c. Device Object Identifier Property Number

Assign unique Device "Object\_Identifier" property numbers or device instances for each device on the BACnet internetwork. Provide for future modification of the device instance number; either by device switches, network computer, or field interface. BACnet allows up to 4,194,302 possible unique devices per internetwork.

Instance numbers are to be obtained from Camp Lejeune Operations to ensure duplicates do not occur. Point of contact:

Bill Schrader Public Works Division/EMCS 1005 Michael Road / Building 1005 MCB, Camp Lejeune, NC 28547 (910) 450-7846

d. Point Name. Each object on the Camp Lejeune EMCS has a unique point name, which is made up of the object or short name stored in the controller and the equipment identifier, which is stored in the supervisory building controller (SBC). The long point name combines this object name with the name stored in the SBC that describes the controller or location of the object. The point name follows the general convention:

Area.Building.location.Equipment.Object Name.

Example: Hadnot Point.HP512.Second Floor.AHU-3.ASTATIC-SP. See Attachments one through four for equipment names, object names, object groupings, and area names.

- e. Object Name. The object name identifies the specific point. Only object names on the approved Camp Lejeune list shall be used. From the example above, the point name is: "ASTATIC-SP." See Attachment for the approved Camp Lejeune list.
- f. Object description. The controller shall also store an alpha numeric description of the object name. The controller shall support a minimum

of 30 printable characters. From the example above the object description is: "Actual Static Pressure Setpoint."

g. List of Attachments

Attachment 1 - Equipment Names Attachment 2 - Object Names Attachment 3 - Object Grouping Attachment 4 - Area Names

- 3.1.2 3.1.2 Minimum BACnet Object Requirements
  - a. Use of Standard BACnet Objects in accordance with existing Camp Lejeune standards

For the following points and parameters, use standard BACnet objects, where all relevant object properties can be read using BACnet's Read Property Service, and all relevant object properties can be modified using BACnet's Write Property Service: all device physical inputs and outputs, all set points, all PID tuning parameters, all calculated pressures, flow rates, and consumption values, all alarms, all trends, all schedules, and all equipment and lighting circuit operating status.

b. BACnet Object Description Property

The Object Description property shall support 30 minimum printable characters. For each object, complete the description property field using a brief, narrative, plain English description specific to the object and project application. For example: "HW Pump 1 Proof." Document compliance, length restrictions, and whether the description is writeable in the device PICS.

c. Analog Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Description and/or Device\_Type text strings matching signal type and engineering units shown on the points list.

d. Binary Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Inactive\_Text and Active\_Text property descriptions matching conditions shown on the points list.

e. Calendar Object

For devices with scheduling capability, provide at least one Calendar Object with ten-entry capacity. All operators may view Calendar Objects; authorized operators may make modifications from a workstation. Enable the writeable Date List property and support all calendar entry data types.

f. Schedule Object

Use Schedule Objects for all building system scheduling. All operators may view schedule entries; authorized operators may modify schedules from a workstation.

g. Loop Object or Equal

Use Loop Objects or equivalent BACnet objects in each applicable field device for PID control. Regardless of program method or object used, allow authorized operators to adjust the Update Interval, Setpoint, Proportional Constant, Integral Constant, and Derivative Constant using BACnet read/write services.

## 3.1.3 3.1.3 Minimum BACnet Service Requirements

a. Command Priorities

Use commandable BACnet objects to control machinery and systems, providing the priority levels listed below. If the sequence of operation requires a different priority, obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

## Priority Level Application

1	Manual-Life Safety
2	Automatic-Life Safety
3	(User Defined)
4	(User Defined)
5	Critical Equipment Control
6	Minimum On/Off
7	(User Defined)
8	Manual Operator
9	(User Defined)
10	(User Defined)
11	Load Shedding
12	(User Defined)
13	(User Defined)
14	(User Defined)
15	(User Defined)
16	(User Defined)

#### b. Alarming

- (1) Alarm Priorities Coordinate alarm and event notification with the BAS Owner.
- (2) Notification Class Enable writeable Priority, Ack Required, and Recipient List properties of Notification Class objects.
- (3) Event Notification Message Texts Use condition specific narrative text and numerical references for alarm and event notification.
- c. Updating Displayed Property Values

Allow workstations to display property values at discrete polled intervals, or based on receipt of confirmed and unconfirmed Change of Value notifications. The COV increment shall be adjustable by an operator using BACnet services, and polled intervals shall be adjustable at the operator workstation.

# 3.1.4 3.1.4 Local Area Networks

Obtain Government approval before connecting new networks with existing networks. Network numbers and device instance numbers shall remain unique when joining networks. Do not change existing network addressing without Government approval. See also "BACnet Naming and Addressing".

3.1.5 3.1.5 BACnet Routers, Bridges, and Switches

Provide the quantity of BACnet routers, bridges, and switches necessary for communications shown on the BACnet Communication Architecture schematic. Provide BACnet routers with BACnet Broadcast Message Device (BBMD) capability on each BACnet internetwork communicating across an MS/TP network. Configure each BACnet device and bridge, router, or switch to communicate on its network segment. All switches provided by the contractor shal lbe approved by base telephone.

- 3.1.6 3.1.6 Wiring Criteria
  - a. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
  - b. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
  - c. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by NFPA 70.
  - d. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in conduit.
  - e. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
  - f. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, and pneumatic tube at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Number each pneumatic tube every six feet. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with UL 508A.
  - g. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground, if not defined on the electrical drawings. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
  - h. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.
  - i. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
  - j. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
  - k. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.

### 3.1.7 3.1.7 Accessibility

Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.

- 3.1.8 3.1.8 Digital Controllers
  - a. Install as stand alone control devices (see definitions).
  - b. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.
- 3.1.9 3.1.9 Hand-Off-Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.10 3.1.10 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.

3.1.10.1 3.1.10.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of the sensor 5 feet above the finished floor.

- 3.1.10.2 3.1.10.2 Duct Temperature Sensors
  - a. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
  - b. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.10.3 3.1.10.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area

to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

3.1.10.4 3.1.10.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors in weatherproof enclosures on the north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods and other areas that may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.11 3.1.11 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous and accumulated energy usage.

3.1.12 3.1.12 Damper Actuators

Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.

3.1.13 3.1.13 Thermometers and Gages

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.14 3.1.14 Pressure Sensors

Locate pressure sensors as indicated.

3.1.15 3.1.15 Component Identification Labeling

Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation.

3.1.16 3.1.16 Network and Telephone Communication Lines

When telephone lines or network connections by the Government are required, provide the Contracting Office at least 60 days advance notice of need. Provide one inch conduit and Cat 5 cable from the point of connection of the building control system to the point of connection to the network (most likely in the telephone equipment room).

# 3.2 3.2 INTERFACE WITH EXISTING EMCS

Interface the new DDC system with Camp Lejeune's existing EMCS. Obtain Government approval before connecting new DDC system to the EMCS. Any device connected directly to the EMCS must be approved by the Designated Approving Authority by following procedures listed in the DIACAP instruction. The servers are located in Building 24: workstations are located at Buildings 1005, 1023, and 1202. Complete installation and programming includes scheduling, alarming, trending, and verification that relevant building points can be read at and written from the EMCS server via the MRAN.

3.3 3.3 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

### 3.4 3.4 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

Provide five electronic and three printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.

Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Government, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.

Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:

- a. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph "Submittals." Indicate all field changes and modifications.
- b. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any official modifications and revisions.
- c. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph "Submittals."
- d. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report. Test report shall be a 48 hour trend report verifying all temperature setpoints listed in the sequence of operation. The trend report should be printed from the EMCS server. All systems (AHU's, ERV's, CHWS, HWS) should be part of this section.
- e. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report. (Added by the Mechancical Contractor (Division 23)).

- f. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.
- g. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
- h. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.
- i. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
- j. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
- k. A written statement entitled "Technical Support" stating the control system manufacturer or authorized representative will provide toll-free telephone technical support at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance, will be furnished by experienced service technicians, and will be available during normal weekday working hours. Include the toll-free technical support telephone number.
- A written statement entitled "Software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from contract acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.

# 3.4.1 3.4.1 Storage Cabinets

In one project mechanical room, provide a wall-mounted metal storage cabinet with hinged doors. Provide cabinets large enough to hold the entire set of Controls System Operators Manuals, and the HVAC operation and maintenance manuals provided under Division 23 MECHANICAL. Locate cabinets adjacent to DDC control panels where applicable. Have each cabinet's proposed installation site approved in advance by the Contracting Officer and the BAS Owner. Prominently label each cabinet with the wording "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Place one of the three hard copies of the Operators Manual in this cabinet. Prominently label each binder with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE."

#### 3.5 3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

### 3.5.1 3.5.1 General

The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and approved by the Government. If the project is phased,

provide separate testing for each phase. A Pre-PVT meeting to review the Pre-PVT Checklist is required to coordinate all aspects of the PVT and shall include the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the EMCS Owner.

# 3.5.2 3.5.2 Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed testing for Government approval. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be a clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. Include the intended test procedure, the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested.

The plan shall clearly describe how each item is tested, indicate where assisting personnel are required (like the mechanical contractor), and include what procedures are used to simulate conditions. Include a separate column for each checked item and extra space for comments. Where sequences of operations are checked, insert each corresponding routine from the project's sequence of operation. For each test area, include signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contractor's QA representative, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the EMCS Owner to acknowledge successful completion.

### 3.5.3 3.5.3 PVT Sample Size

Test all central plant equipment, primary air handling unit controllers, and fan coil unit controllers unless otherwise directed. Use the DDC system to verify all VAV boxes are controlling as specified. The Government may require testing of like controllers beyond a statistical sample if sample controllers require retesting or do not have consistent results.

The Government may witness all testing, or random samples of PVT items. When only random samples are witnessed, the Government may choose which ones.

### 3.5.4 3.5.4 Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

Submit the following as a list with items checked off once verified. Provide a detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.

- a. Verify all required mechanical installation work is successfully completed, and all HVAC equipment is working correctly (or will be by the time the PVT is conducted).
- b. Verify HVAC motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
- c. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
- d. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
- e. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
- f. Verify all required surge protection is installed.

- g. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS" is accurate.
- h. Verify all DDC network communications with the EMCS function properly, including commanding set points, and load shedding.
- i. Verify air handling unit and VAV box coil performance by commanding all valves 100 percent open in both heating and cooling. Record the entering and leaving air temperatures. Record the entering water temperature. This data shall be printed, stored, and saved for future reference.
- j. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
- k. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
- 1. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
- m. Verify all TAB work affecting controls is complete.
- n. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly.
- o. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated.
- p. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power.
- q. Provide 48 hours of trend data to verify all systems are functioning as specified. Trend reports will verify control set point adjustment per the temperature re-set schedules (as required by sequence of operation).

Provide the following Trends:

- Chilled water System: supply temperature (actual), return temperature (actual)
- (2) Hot Water System: supply temperature (actual), return temperature (actual), supply temperature set point.
- (3) Air Handling Unit: discharge air temperature set point, return air temperature set point, discharge air temperature (actual), return air temperature (actual), valve command position.
- (4) VAV Box (10 percent of VAV's): room temperature set point, room temperature (actual), associated AHU discharge air temperature (actual).
- (5) Energy Recovery Unit: Wheel status, wheel discharge air temperature (actual), wheel discharge air humidity (actual), unit discharge air temperature set point, unit discharge air temperature (actual).
- (6) Fan Coil Unit: valve command position, room temperature set point, room temperature (actual).
- r. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode.
- s. Verify all safety controls and devices function properly, including

freeze protection and interfaces with building fire alarm systems.

- t. Verify all electrical interlocks work properly.
- u. Verify all workstations, notebooks and maintenance personnel interface tools are delivered, all system and database software is installed.
- v. Verify the as-built (shop) control drawings are completed.
- w. Verify all required alarms are identified at the EMCS server and proper notification is setup for each alarm condition.
- 3.5.5 3.5.5 Conducting Performance Verification Testing
  - a. Provide trend report for each HVAC system that is part of the buildings DDC system. The trend report shall include a value for each set point listed in the sequence of operation.
  - b. Identify any values that do not meet the sequence of operation requirements, make repairs (re-program) and run a new trend for the system. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
  - c. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

# 3.5.6 3.5.6 Controller Capability and Labeling

Test the following for each controller:

- a. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/ alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
- b. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical literature.
- c. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over the network. Building DDC system shall function to the project's specifications if connection to the EMCS server is lost.
- d. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table. Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings. Demonstrate the ability to locate a controller's location using the BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic and floor plans.
- e. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.
- 3.5.7 3.5.7 EMCS Server Operation
  - a. Show points lists agree with naming conventions.

- b. Show that points are accessible through the MRAN.
- 3.5.8 3.5.8 BACnet Communications and Interoperability at the EMCS Server

Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. If available or required in this specification, use a BACnet protocol analyzer to assist with identifying devices, viewing network traffic, and verifying interoperability. These requirements must be met even if there is only one manufacturer of equipment installed. Provide 40 hours of assistance to the Government to facilitate interfacing the building control system with the existing EMCS. Testing includes the following:

- a. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
- b. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules.
- c. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all BACnet devices are installed and configured to perform BACnet read/write services directly (without the need for operator or workstation intervention), to implement the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
- d. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard BACnet event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing (BACnet notification classes) for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (TO-OFF NORMAL, TO-NORMAL, etc.).
- e. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.
- f. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation or notebook by an operator with sufficient privilege.
- g. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- h. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities:
  - (1) Display of Device Status Information
  - (2) Display of BACnet Object Information
  - (3) Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
  - (4) Time Synchronization

- (5) Remote Device Reinitialization
- (6) Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)
- (7) Configuration Management of Half-Routers, Routers and BBMDs
- (8) Demonstrate load shed operations if commanded by the EMCS.
- 3.5.9 3.5.9 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the internetwork.

3.5.10 3.5.10 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

For all control loops tested, give the Government trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20 percent sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20 percent set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.5.11 3.5.11 Performance Verification Testing Report

Upon successful completion of the PVT, submit a PVT Report to the Government and prior to the Government taking use and possession of the facility. Do not submit the report until all problems are corrected and successfully re-tested. The report shall include the annotated PVT Plan used during the PVT. Where problems were identified, explain each problem and the corrective action taken. Include a written certification that the installation and testing of the control system is complete and meets all of the contract's requirements.

### 3.6 3.6 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar BACnet DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Contracting Officer and BAS Owner after receiving approval of the training course documentation. Training shall take place at the job site and/or a nearby Government-furnished location. A training day shall occur during normal working hours, last no longer than 8 hours and include a one-hour break for lunch and two additional 15-minute breaks. The project's approved Controls System Operators Manual shall be used as the training text. The Contractor shall ensure the manuals are submitted, approved, and available to hand out to the trainees before the start of training.

## 3.6.1 3.6.1 Training Documentation

Submit training documentation for review 30 days minimum before training. Documentation shall include an agenda for each training day, objectives, a synopses of each lesson, and the instructor's background and qualifications. The training documentation can be submitted at the same time as the project's Controls System Operators Manual.
## 3.6.2 3.6.2 Phase I Training - Fundamentals

The Phase I training session shall last one day and be conducted in a classroom environment with complete audio-visual aids provided by the contractor. Provide each trainee a printed 8.5 by 11 inch hard-copy of all visual aids used. Upon completion of the Phase I Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system fundamentals. The training session shall include the following:

- a. Review of O&M Manual
  - 1. Network Drawing
    - 2. Equipment
    - 3. Flow Diagram
    - 4. Sequence of Operation
    - 5. Wiring
    - 6. Valve Schedule
    - 7. Damper Schedule
    - 8. Bill of Material
- b. Network
  - 1. Communication Equipment
  - 2. Configuration Setup of Program
  - 3. Backup Procedures
- c. Mechanical Equipment
  - 1. Flow Diagram
  - 2. Wiring & Terminations
  - 3. Hardware Interlocks
  - 4. Sequence of Operation
  - 5. Program Decisions and Illustrations of How Program Meets the Sequence of Operation
  - 6. Global Programming Affecting Each Piece of Equipment
- d. Building Data Base
  - 1. Alarm Management
  - 2. Trend Management
  - 3. Building Global Interlocks
  - 4. System Load Shedding & Demand Limiting
  - 5. Utility Data (Water, Steam, Solar)
- e. System Tools
  - 1. Network Equipment
  - 2. Supervisory Controllers
  - 3. Equipment Controllers
  - 4. Archives
- 3.6.3 3.6.3 Phase II Training Operation

Provide Phase II Training shortly after completing Phase I Training. The Phase II training session shall last one day and be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of the Phase II Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:

- a. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches, thermostats, sensors, etc.)
- b. Adding and removing network devices

-- End of Section --

DESCRIPTION	EQUIPMENT
	NAME
air handler 1, air handling unit 1	AH1
Building	BLDG
Boiler 1	BLR1
Chiller 1	CHR1
Condenser 1	COND1
Cooling tower 1	CT1
Cooling tower 1 fan	CT1F
Cooling tower 1 pump	CT1P
condenser water	CW
condenser water pump 1	CWP1
exhaust fan 1	EF1
Evaporator 1	EVAP1
heat exchanger 1	HEX1
high pressure steam	HPS
low pressure steam	LPS
make up air fan 1	MAF1
medium pressure steam	MPS
primary chilled water	PCHW
primary chilled water pump 1	PCHWP1
primary hot water	PHW
primary hot water pump 1	PHWP1
return fan 1	RF1
secondary chilled water	SCHW
secondary chilled water pump 1	SCHWP1
secondary hot water	SHW
secondary hot water pump 1	SHWP1
System	SYS
terminal air blender 1, fan powered	TAB1
tertiary chilled water	TCHW
tertiary chilled water pump 1	TCHWP1
tertiary hot water	THW
tertiary hot water pump 1	THWP1
variable air volume box 1	VAV1
occupied zone 1 thru 999	ZN1
Common zone	ZNT

# **OBJECT NAMES**

Point Name	Description	<b>BACnet Command</b>
ACHWS-SP	Actual CHW Temperature Setpoint	Read/Write
ACLG-SP	Actual Cooling Setpoint	Read/Write
ADA-SP	Actual Discharge Setpoint	Read/Write
AHTG-SP	Actual Heating Sepoint	Read/Write
AHWS-SP	Actual HW Supply Temperature Setpoint	Read/Write
ASA-SP	Actual Supply Air Setpoint	Read/Write
ASTATIC-SP	Actual Static Pressure Setpoint	Read/Write
AUTOCAL-C	Autocalibrate Command	Read/Write
AUTOCAL-STATE	Autocalibration Status	Read
AVEMA-T	Average Mixed Air Temperature	Read
AVEZN-T	Average Zone Temperature	Read
AZN-SP	Actual Zone Setpoint	Read/Write
BLDG-P	Building Static Pressure	Read
BLR1-A	Boiler 1 Alarm	Read
BLR1-EN	Boiler 1 Enable	Read/Write
BLR1EW-T	Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR1-FS	Boiler 1 Flow Switch	Read
BLR1LW-T	Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
BLR1-S	Boiler 1 Status	Read
BLR1SP-O	Boiler 1 Settoint Output	Read/Write
BLR2-A	Boiler 2 Alarm	Read
BLR2EW-T	Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR2-FS	Boiler 2 Flow Switch	Read
BLR2LW-T	Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
BLR2-S	Boiler 2 Status	Read
BLR2 5 BLR3-A	Boiler 3 Alarm	Read
BLR3EW-T	Boiler 3 Entering Water Temperature	Read
BLR3-FS	Boiler 3 Flow Switch	Read
BLR3IW-T	Boiler 3 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
RI R3-S	Boiler 3 Status	Read
BLR3-5 BLR4-A	Boiler 4 Alarm	Read
BLRT-A BI R4FW-T	Boiler 4 Fatering Water Temperature	Read
BLR4EW-1 BI B4-FS	Boiler 4 Flow Switch	Read
BLR4-15 RI R4I W_T	Boiler 4 Leaving Water Temperature	Read
	Boilor 4 Status	Read
DLR4-5 DID SD	Boiler Status	Neau Dood/Write
	Boiler Setpoint	Reau/ Write
	Bow Terminal Load	Reau/ wille
BOX-LOAD BOXMODE	Box Mode	Read
BOAMODE BD1 C	Box Mode	Read/Write
	Boller Pullip 1 Collination	Read/ write
DF1-5 DVDDMD ()	Boner Pump 1 Status	Read
BYPDMP-O	Cooling Coil Terry systems	Read/ write
CC-I		Read
CD-P	Cold Deck Pressure	Read
CDSD-A	Cold Deck Smoke Detector Alarm	Read
	Cold Deck Temperature	Kead
CHI-A	Chiller I Alarm	Kead
CHI-C	Chiller I Command	Kead/Write
CHICHWE-T	Chiller I CHW Entering Temperatrue	Kead
CHICHWL-T	Chiller 1 CHW Leaving Temperature	Kead
CH1CL-O	Chiller 1 Current Limit Output	Kead

CH1CWL-T CH1-E CH1-S CH1SP-O CH1-UNL CH2-A CH2-C CH2-S CH2-UNL CH-C CH-E **CHNGOVER-DIFF** CHNGOVER-DLY CH-S CH-SP CHW-DP **CHWDP-SP** CHWDT-SP CHWGPM-F CHWGPM-SP CHWP-C **CHWP-S** CHWR-T **CHWS-SP** CHWS-T **CHWV-O** CLG1-C CLGDA-SP CLG-O CLG-0 CLGOCC-SP CLGUNOCC-SP CMP1-A CMP1-C **CMP1EVAP-P** CMP2-A CMP2-C **CMP2EVAP-P COMMON-SP** COND-T CT1-C CT1ISOV-C CT1-S CTV-O CWP1-C CWP1-S CWR-T **CW-SP** CWS-T DA1-P

**DADEHUM-SP** 

CH1CWE-T

**Chiller 1 CW Entering Temperature** Chiller 1 CW Leaving Temperature Chiller 1 Enable Chiller 1 Status **Chiller 1 Setpoint Output** Chiller 1 Unloader Chiller 2 Alarm **Chiller 2 Command** Chiller 2 Status Chiller 2 Unloader Chiller Command Chiller Enable **Changeover Differential** Changeover Delay Chiller Status Chiller Setpoint **Chilled Water Differential Pressure Chilled Water Differential Pressure Setpoint CHW Differential Temperature Setpoint Chilled Water GPM Flow Chilled Water GPM Setpoint Chilled Water Pump Command Chilled Water Pump Status Chilled Water Return Temperature Chilled Water Supply Temperature Setpoint Chilled Water Supply Temperature Chilled Water Valve Output Cooling Stage 1 Comand Cooling Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint Cooling Valve Output Cooling Output Occupied Cooling Setpoint** Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint **Commpressor 1 Alarm Commpressor 1 Command Commpressor 1 Evaporation Pressure Commpressor 2 Alarm Commpressor 2 Command Commpressor 2 Evaporation Pressure Common Setpoint Condensate Temperature Cooling Tower 1 Command Cooling Tower 1 Isolation Valve Command Cooling Tower 1 Status Cooling Tower Valve Output Condenser Water Pump 1 Command Condenser Water Pump 1 Status Condenser Water Return Temperature Condenser Water Setpoint Condenser Water Supply Temperature** Discharge Air Static Pressure 1 **Discharge Air Dehumidification Setpoint** 

Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read Read Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write** 

DA-F DA-H **DAMPER-O** DA-P **DAPHI-A** DAP-SP **DA-SD** DA-SP **DA-SP-HL DA-SP-LL DA-STATIC-SP** DA-T DATCLGUNOCC-SP **DATHTGUNOCC-SP** DA-VP DCPL-F DCPL-S DCPL-T **DEHUM-SP** DPR-C **DPR-O** DTC-T DTP-C **DTP-S** DTR-T DTS-T DTV-O EAFILTER\_S ECON-C ECON-S EF1-C EF1-S EF2-C EF2-S EF3-C EF3-S EF4-C EF4-S EF-C EF-S EFFCLG-SP EFFHTG-SP EF-S **EMER-RST** ERU-E E-STOP FAN-C FA-SD **FFILTER-A** FFILTER-DP **FILTER-S** FLOERR

**Discharge Air Flow Discharge Air Humidity Damper Output Discharge Air Static Pressure Discharge Air High Duct Pressure Duct Static Pressure Setpoint Discharge Air Smoke Detector Discharge Air Setpoint Discharge Air Setpoint High Limit Discharge Air Setpoint Low Limit Discharge Air Static Pressure Setpoint Discharge Air Temperature Unoccupied Cooling Setpoint Unoccupied Heating Setpoint Discharge Air Velocity Pressure Decouple Loop Flow Decouple Loop Direction Decouple Loop Temperature Dehumidification Setpoint Damper Command Damper Output Dual Temp Coil Temperature Dual Temp Pump Command Dual Temp Pump Status Dual Temp Return Temperature Dual Temp Supply Temperature Dual Temp Valve Output Exhaust Air Filter Status Economizer Command Economizer Status Exhaust Fan 1 Command Exhaust Fan 1 Status Exhaust Fan 2 Command Exhaust Fan 2 Status Exhaust Fan 3 Command Exhaust Fan 3 Status Exhaust Fan 4 Command Exhaust Fan 4 Status Exhaust Fan Command Exhaust Fan Status Effective Cooling Setpoint Effective Heating Setpoint Exhaust Fan Status Emergency Reset Switch Energy Recovery Unit Enable Emergency Stop Switch Fan Command Fire Alarm Shutdown Final Filter Alarm Final Filter Differential Pressure** Filter Status **Average Flow Error** 

Read Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read Read Read

FLOWPID-C **FLOW-S FLOW-SP** FSD1-S FSD2-S FSD3-S FSD-S GAS-MTR HD-P HDSD-A HD-T HIDAP-A HRW-C HRW-S HT-A HTG1-C HTG2-C **HTGCLG-S HTGDA-SP** HTG-O **HUMSEN-A** HUM-SP HUMV-O HWB-T HW-DP HW-DTS-HL HW-DTS-LL HW-OA-HL HW-OA-LL HWP-C HWP-O HWP-S HWP-S HWR-T HWS-BTU-h HWS-HI HWS-kW-h HWS-LO HW-SP-HL HW-SP-LL HWS-SP HWS-T HWS-W-h HX-EN HXMV-O HXV-O IV-O LIFT-STA\_AIR-A LIFT-STA\_LEVEL-A LIFT-STA P1-A LIFT-STA\_P1-S LIFT-STA\_POWER-A

**Flow PID Command Flow Switch Status** Flow Setpoint Fire Smoke Damper 1 Status Fire Smoke Damper 2 Status **Fire Smoke Damper 3 Status Fire Smoke Damper Status Gas Meter Accumulator** Hot Deck Pressure Hot Deck Smoke Detector Alarm **Hot Deck Temperature** High Discharge Air pressure Alarm Heat Recovery Wheel Command Heat Recovery Wheel Status **High Temperature Alarm Heating Stage 1 Command Heating Stage 2 Command** AHU Heating/Cooling Status Heating Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint **Heating Output Humidity Sensor Failure Humidifier Setpoint Humidifier Valve Output** Heating Water Bridge Temperature Hot Water Differential Pressure Hot Water Dual Temp Supply High Limit Hot Water Dual Temp Supply Low Limit Hot Water Outdoor Air Reset High Limit Hot Water Outdoor Air Reset Low Limit **Hot Water Pump Command** Hot Water Valve Output **Hot Water Pump Status** Hot Water Pump Status Hot Water Return Temperature Hot Water System BTU/h Hot Water Supply High (Reset) Hot Water System kW/h Hot Water Supply Low (Reset) Hot Water Setpoint High Limit Hot Water Setpoint Low Limit Hot Water Supply Setpoint Hot Water Supply Temperature Hot Water System Watt per Hour **Heat Exchanger Enable** Heat Exchanger Mixing Valve Output Heat Exchanger Valve Output **Inlet Vane Output** Lift Station Air Pressure Alarm Lift Station Level Alarm Lift Station Pump 1 Alarm Lift Station Pump 1 Status Lift Station Power Alarm

**Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read Read Read Read Read Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read Read Read Read

LOWVOLTA	Low Voltage Alarm
LL-A	low Limit Alarm
LT-A	Low Temperature Alarm
MAD-O	Mixed Air Damper Output
MANUALOVERRIDE	Manual Override
MA-P	Mixed Air Static Pressure
MA-STATIC-SP	Mixed Air Static Pressure Setpoint
MA-T	Mixed Air Temperature
MINOAD-SP	Minimum Outdoor Air Damper Setpoint
MIX-O	Mixing Valve Output
MOAD-O	Minimum Outdoor Air Damper Output
MOTOROVRLD	Motor Overload
MR-T	Mechanical Room Temperature
OA-CFM	Outdoor Air Cubic Feet per Minute
OACFM-SP	Outdoor Air Cubic Feet per Minute Setpoint
OACHNGOVER-SP	Outdoor Air Changeover Setpoint
OACLG-LL	Outdoor Air Cooling Low Limit
OAD-C	Outdoor Air Damper Command
OAD-O	Outdoor Air Damper Output
OAD-S	Outdoor Air Damper Status
OA-F	Outdoor Air Flow
OAFILTER-S	Outdoor Air Filter Status
OAF-SP	Outdoor Air Flow Setpoint
OA-H	Outdoor Air Humidity
OA-MIN	Outdoor Air Minimum Cubic Feet per Minute
OA-P	Outdoor Air Static Pressure
<b>OA-O</b>	Outdoor Air Ouality
OA-SP-HL	Outdoor Air Setpoint High Limit
OA-SP-LL	Outdoor Air Setpoint Low Limit
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature
OAT-HI	Outdoor Air Temperature High (Reset)
OA-T-LL	Outdoor Air Temperature Low Limit
OA-T-LL-S	Outdoor Air Temperature Low Limit Status (Enabled)
OAT-LO	Outdoor Air Temperature Low (Reset)
OA-VP	Outdoor Air Velocity Pressure
OCC-C	Occupied Command
OCCLIGBIAS	Occupied Cooling Bias
OCCHTGBIAS	Occupied Heating Bias
OCCHTG-SP	Occupied Heating Setnoint
OCC-OVERRIDE	Occupancy Override
OCC-S	Occupancy Status
OCC-SCHEDULE	Occupancy Schedule
OCLG-SP	Occupied Cooling Setnoint
OHTC-SP	Occupied Heating Setpoint
OVER-TMR	Override Timer
DCHWD1 C	Drimary Chilled Water Dump 1 Command
	Pro filter Alorm
PFILTER-ND	Pro-filter Differential Procenta
PH-O	Proheat Valve Autnut
PH-SP	Proheat Setnoint
PH.T	Preheat Temperatura
PHWP1_C	Primary Hot Water Dump 1 Command
1 H W F I-C	i innary not water rump i Command

Read Read Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read Read **Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** Read Read **Read/Write Read/Write** Read **Read/Write** 

Read

PHWP1-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 1 Status	Read
PHWP2-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 2 Status	Read
PHWP3-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 3 Status	Read
PHWP4-S	Primary Hot Water Pump 4 Status	Read
PHWP-C	Primary Hot Water Pump Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
PHWP-S	Primary Hot Water Pump Status	Read
PHWR-T	Primary Hot Water Return Temperature	Read
PHWS-T	Primary Hot Water Supply Temperature	Read
Power Fail	Power Failure	Read
RAD-O	Return Air Damper Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
RA-F	Return Airflow Rate	Read
RA-H	Return Air Humidity	Read
RA-P	Return Air Static Pressure	Read
RAPHI-A	Relief Air High Duct Pressure	Read
RAPLO-A	Return Air Low Duct Pressure	Read
RASD-A	Return Air Smoke Detector Alarm	Read
RA-T	Return Air Temperature	Read
RAT-HI-A	High Temperature Alarm	Read
RAT-LO-A	Low Temperature Alarm	Read
RA-VP	Return Air Velocity Pressure	Read
RF-C	Return Fan Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
RF-O	Return Fan Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
RF-S	Return Fan Status	Read
RH-O	Reheat Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
RTU1-C	Rooftop Unit 1 Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
RTU1-S	Rooftop Unit 1 Status	Read
RTU2-C	Rooftop Unit 2 Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
RTU2-S	Rooftop Unit 2 Status	Read
RTU3-C	Rooftop Unit 3 Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
RTU3-S	Rooftop Unit 3 Status	Read
SA-F	Supply Airflow Rate	Read
SAFLOW-SP	Supply Flow Setpoint	<b>Read/Write</b>
SA-P	Supply Air Static Pressure	Read
SASD-A	Supply Air Smoke Detector	Read
SA-T	Supply Air Temperature	Read
SCHW-F	Secondary Chilled Water Flow	Read
SCHWP1-C	Secondary Chilled Water Pump 1 Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
SCHWP1-O	Secondary Chilled Water Pump 1 Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
SCHWP1-S	Secondary Chilled Water Pump 1 Status	Read
SCHWP1-S	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Status	Read
SCHWR-T	Secondary CHW Return Temperature	Read
SCHWS-T	Secondary CHW Supply Temperature	Read
SCLG-SP	Standby Cooling Setpoint	<b>Read/Write</b>
SDES-S	Supply Air Damper End Switch Status	Read
SDWN-C	Shutdown Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
SF-A	Supply Fan Alarm	Read
SF-C	Supply Fan Command	Read/Write
SF-FAULT	Supply Fan Fault Cycle	Read
SF-HZ	Supply Fan Output Frequency	Read
SF-KWH	Supply Fan Kilowatt Hours	Read
SF-O	Supply Fan Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
SF-RPM	Supply Fan Motor Speed	Read

# **OBJECT NAMES**

SF-S	Supply Fan Status	Read
SHTG-SP	Standby Heating Setpoint	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHUTDOWN	Shutdown	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHUTDOWN-S	Shutdown Status	Read
SHW-F	Secondary Hot Water Flow	Read
SHWP1-C	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHWP1-O	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHWP1-S	Secondary Hot Water Pump 1 Status	Read
SHWP2-C	Secondary Hot Water Pump 2 Command	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHWP2-O	Secondary Hot Water Pump 2 Output	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHWP2-S	Secondary Hot Water Pump 2 Status	Read
SHWP-ROT	Secondary Hot Water Pump Rotate	<b>Read/Write</b>
SHWR-T	Secondary Hot Water Return Temperature	Read
SHWS-T	Secondary Hot Water Supply Temperature	Read
SMKNEG-A	Smoke Negative Alarm	Read
SMKPOS-A	Smoke Positive Alarm	Read

# **OBJECT GROUPING**

AHU		
SYSTEM-E	System Enable	R/W
OCC-C	Occupied Command	R/W
DA-T	Discharge Air Temperature	R
ADA-SP	Actual Discharge Air Setpoint	R/W
RA-T	Return Air Temperature	R
SF-C	Supply Fan Command	R/W
SF-S	Supply Fan Status	R
SF-O	Supply Fan Output	R/W
SF-HZ	Supply Fan Output Frequency	R
SF-RPM	Supply Fan Motor Speed	R
SF-KWH	Supply Fan Kilowatt Hours	R
SF-FAULT	Supply Fan Fault Code	R
DA-P	Discharge Air Static Pressure	R
ASTATIC-SP	Actual Static Pressure Setpoint	R/W
DTV-O	Dual Temperature Valve Output	R/W
SUMDA-SP	Summer Discharge Air Setpoint	R/W
SUMRA-SP-HL	Summer Return Air Setpoint High Limit	
SUMSTATIC-SP-HL	Summer Static Setpoint High Limit	
SUMRA-SP-LL	Summer Return Air Setpoint Low Limit	
SUMSTATIC-SP-LL	Summer Static Setpoint Low Limit	
WINSTATIC-SP	Winter Static Pressure Setpoint	
WINRA-SP-HL	Winter Return Air Setpoint High Limit	
WINDA-SP-LL	Winter Discharge Air Setpoint Low Limit	
WINRA-SP-LL	Winter Return Air Setpoint Low Limit	
WINDA-SP-HL	Winter Discharge Air Setpoint High Limit	
LL-A	Low Limit Alarm	
HIDAP-A	High Discharge Air Pressure Alarm	
SUMWIN-C	Summer/Winter Command	
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature	

# AHU-VAV

SYSTEM-E	System Enable
SYSTEM-M	System Mode
OCC-C	Occupied Command
DPR-O	Damper Output
SA-F	Supply Air Flow
FLOW-SP	Flow Setpoint

# **OBJECT GROUPING**

VAV	
SYSTEM-E	System Enable
SYSTEM-M	System Mode
OCC-C	Occupied Command
ZN-T	Zone Temperature
WC-ADJ	Warm/Cool Adjust
SF-C	Supply Fan Command
ACLG-SP	Actual Cooling Setpoint
OCLG-SP	Occupied Cooling Setpoint
AHTG-SP	Actual Heating Setpoint
OHTG-SP	Occupied Heating Setpoint
SA-F	Supply Air Flow
FLOW-SP	Flow Setpoint
DPR-O	Supply Air Damper Output
SUMWIN-C	Summer/Winter Command
FLOWPID-C	Flow PID Command

# ERU

SYSTEM-E	System Enable
OCC-C	Occupied Command
DA-T	Discharge Air Temperature
ADA-SP	Actual Discharge Air Setpoint
ERU-E	Energy Recovery Unit Enable
SF-S	Supply Fan Status
EF-S	Exhaust Fan Status
WHEEL-S	Wheel Status
DTV-O	Dual Temperature Valve Output
SUMDA-SP	Summer Discharge Air Setpoint
WINDA-SP	Winter Discharge Air Setpoint
OACLG-LL	Outdoor Air Cooling Low Limit
LL-A	Low Limit Alarm
OAFILTER-S	Outdoor Air Filter Status
EAFILTER-S	Exhaust Air Filter Status
SUMWIN-C	Summer/Winter Command
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature

# **OBJECT GROUPING**

DTWS	
SYSTEM-E	System Enable
OA-T	Outdoor Air Temperature
SUM-SW	Summer Switch
WIN-SW	Winter Switch
SUMWIN-S	Summer/Winter Status
DTS-T	Dual Temp Supply Temperature
DTR-T	Dual Temp Return Temperature
DTP-C	Dual Temperature Pump Command
DTP-S	Dual Temperature Pump Status
CH-E	Chiller Enable
CHWP-C	Chiller Water Pump Command
CHWP-S	Chilled Water Pump Status
HWP-C	Hot Water Pump Command
HWP-S	Hot Water Pump Status
HWS-T	Hot Water Supply Temperature
STMVLV-O	Steam Valve Output
AHWS-SP	Actual HW Supply Temperature Setpoint
OA-SP-LL	Outdoor Air Setpoint Low Limit
HW-SP-HL	Hot Water Setpoint High Limit
OA-SP-HL	Outdoor Air Setpoint High Limit
HW-SP-LL	Hot Water Setpoint Low Limit
CHNGOVER-DLY	Change Over Delay

ENERGY MANAGEMENT POINTS			
EMTR	Electric Meter		
GMTR	Gas Meter		

# **AREA NAMES**

Lejeune Memorial Park Knox Trailer Park Camp Geiger Camp Johnson Tarawa Terrace Naval Hospital Midway Park MCASNR (Marine Corps Air Station New River) Training Area B Training Area C **Piney Green Gate Berleley Manor** Paradise Point Traning Area R Traning Area D Watkins Village **Piney Green** Camp Devil Dog Training Area M Training Area K Wallace Creek North Wallace Creek South Training Area Q Training Area F Hospital Point Hadnot Point Coadels Creek MOUT Frence Creek **Triangle Outpost Gate** Ammo Supply Point G-10 Impact Area Training Area L K-2 Impact Area Greater Sandy Run **Rifle Range** Training Area J Amphibian Base Courthouse Bay Training Area H Training Area G N1/BT-3 Impact Area AIWW Training Area E-1 Training Area I **Onslow Beach** Mile Hammock Bay Traning Area E Rawls Parcel-Greater Sandy Run

#### SECTION 23 73 33

#### HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

#### 01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1999)	Laborator	y Methods	of	Testing	Fans
	for Ae	rodynamic 3	Performan	ce R	Rating	

AMCA 500 (1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22 (1999; 2001) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI	DCAA	ACP	Directo Condit:	ory of Certified Applied Air ioning Products
ARI	365		(1994) Air-Con	Commercial and Industrial Unitary nditioning Condensing Units
ARI	410		(1991) Air-Hea	Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and ating Coils
ARI	430		(1999)	Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI	440		(1998)	Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI	710		(1995)	Liquid-Line Driers
ARI	880		(1998)	Air Terminals
		AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEA ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	TING, RI	EFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ASHRAE 15			(2001) Refrige	Safety Standard for Mechanical eration System

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.18 (2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME/ANSI B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings				
ASME B16.23	(1992) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV				
ASME/ANSI B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes				
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda a 2008; Addenda b 2009) Power Piping				
ASME/ANSI B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components				
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)					
ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves				
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TES	STING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)				
ASTM A 525	(1991; Rev. B) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process				
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality				
ASTM B 32	(2004) Standard Specification for Solder Metal				
ASTM B 42	(2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes				
ASTM B 88	(2003) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube				
ASTM B 280	(1999el) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service				
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)				
FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)					
FCCCHR-USC	(2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies				
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZ INDUSTRY (MSS)	ZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS				
MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation				
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves				
MSS SP-69	(2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers				

and Supports - Selection and Application MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends MSS SP-71 (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code NFPA 90A (2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA) NRCA R&W Manual (2001, 5th Ed) NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA) SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1 (1985; 6th Printing 1997) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory UL Elec Equip Dir (2001) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory UL 181 (1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors UL 555 (1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) systems complete and ready for operation. HVAC systems include equipment,

ducts, and piping which is located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Automatic Flow Control Valves (AFCV)

Equipment layout drawings for:

(1) Condensing Units

SD-03 Product Data

Packaged air-handling units

Air-cooled condensing units

Room fan-coil air-conditioners

Computer room air-conditioners

Variable air volume (VAV) terminals

Unit heaters

Boilers

Pumps, including performance curves for each impeller size

Exhaust fans

Fire dampers

Expansion tanks

Air separators

Pipe hangers and supports

Flexible pipe connectors

Dampers

Diffusers, registers, and grilles

Outside air intake louvers

Flexible round ducts

Valves

Pipe and fittings

Solids-from-water separator

SD-06 Test Reports

Packaged air-handling units: greater than 2,000 cfm.

Variable air volume (VAV) terminals and related air handling unit.

Computer room air-conditioners.

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of welders' qualifications

Equipment field test plans

## SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Packaged air-handling units, Data Package 3 Air-cooled condensing units, Data Package 3 Boilers, Data Package 3 Room fan-coil air-conditioners, Data Package 2 Computer room air-conditioners, Data Package 4 Variable air volume (VAV) terminals, Data Package 3. Submit with respective air handling unit. Unit heaters, Data Package 2

, 5

Pumps, Data Package 2

Exhaust fans, Data Package 2

Fire dampers, Data Package 1

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Air-cooled condensing units start-up report

Air filter inventory

#### 1.3.1 Automatic Flow Control Valves (AFCV)

Submit drawings showing location and model of each AFCV. Show HVAC equipment and requirements, piping, and pressure drops across the AFCV. Show gpm, size and spring ranges of AFCV.

### 1.3.2 Equipment layout drawings

Submit drawings showing equipment layout including foot print, piping, conduit, control cabinets, door swings, and power disconnects.

#### 1.3.3 Installation Manual

Provide for each item of equipment.

#### 1.3.4 Certification of Welders' Qualifications

Submit copy of Welder Qualification Tests (Form QW-482) prior to site welding.

#### 1.3.5 Equipment Field Test Plans

Submit within 120 calendar days after contract award for the following equipment.

- a. Air-handling units: packaged and multi-zone; greater than 2,000 cfm.
- b. Air-cooled water chillers: greater than 180,000 Btuh.
- c. Variable air volume (VAV) terminals and related air handling unit.
- d. Computer room air conditioners.

#### 1.3.6 Air Filter Inventory

Submit an inventory of sizes and quantity of air filters required to be replaced. Inventory shall indicate location of each piece of equipment. Include sketches of drawings.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

Dehydrate, purge, and charge refrigerant circuit with refrigerant and oil at factory. Factory oil and refrigerant charge shall be full amount required for operation, if within limits permitted by the Department of Transportation; otherwise, a holding charge shall be furnished. Field charging, where only a holding charge is shipped, shall be accomplished without breaking permanent refrigerant connections. Equipment using R-11, R-12, R-13, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-500, or R-502 as a refrigerant will not be permitted. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Program. Refrigerants that operate any where in the cycle below 20 psia will not be permitted. Efficiency of equipment shall meet the minimum's of Table 15701-1.

#### 2.1.1 Air-Handling Units

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 430. Units shall be ARI certified for cooling. Provide heating and cooling units including hot water coils and chilled water coils. Unit shall include fan section, coil section with drain pan, variable frequency

motor controller, filter section and access panels. Insulate interior of casing with manufacturer's standard insulation. Provide nylon bushings for dampers.

- a. Fan section: Provide draw-through fan section including motor, starter, and drives. Provide adjustable sheaves to permit fan capacity variation from 5 percent above to 5 percent below rated capacity.
- b. Coil section: Provide ARI 410 coils and slope for drainage. Provide insulated drain pans under cooling coils and valves.
- c. Filter section: Provide UL listed throwaway 1 inch thick fiberglass filters, standard dust-holding capacity, 350 fpm maximum face velocity. Provide gasketed hinged access panel with quick opening half-twist latches at end of filter rack. Filter rack shall accept 2 inch thick filters.
- d. Space temperature controls: Provide controls under Section 23 09 23.13,"BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC."
- e. Equipment selection: Air-handling unit (AHU) manufacturer shall certify the capability of the AHU to perform between the cumulative design minimum and maximum airflows of the variable air volume (VAV) terminals. The AHU submittal selection shall be supported by fan curves clearly annotated showing operating points of the minimum and maximum airflow of connected VAV terminals.

#### 2.1.2 Boilers

Provide copper fin type boilers, operatedon L.P. Gas. The boiler shall also be capable of being converted to Natural Gas in the field without affecting any warranties or UL listing. The water containing section shall be of a "Fin Tube" design, with straight copper tubes having extruded integral fins. The tubes shall terminate into a one piece, glass lined, cast iron header. There shall be no bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the head configuration. There shall be access to the front header of the heat exchanger for the purposes of inspection, cleaning or repair. The heat exchanger shall be mounted in a stress free jacket assembly in order to provide a "free floating design" able to withstand the effects of thermal shock. The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The complete heat exchanger assembly shall carry a ten (10) year limited warranty.

- a. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed with ceramic fiberboard insulation. A burner/flame observation port shall be provided at both ends of the boiler. The burners shall be a premix design, constructed of high temperature stainless steel and fire on a horizontal plane. The boiler shall have two multi-speed combustion air blowers to precisely control the fuel/air mixture for maximum efficiency.
- b. The boiler shall be constructed with a heavy gauge galvanized steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.70 mils. The jacket design shall allow single unit venting connection without the use of external

draft hood devices.

- c. The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13 test standard for the US and Canada. The BOILER shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 Standard. The BOILER shall operate at a minimum of 84% thermal efficiency.
- d. Standard operating controls shall include a four stage digital temperature controller with an LCD display to control water temperatures and a safety high limit control. The digital temperature control shall display boiler inlet temperature and boiler outlet temperature as well as individual stage set points and differentials. The digital controller shall have a +/-10 F accuracy. The control panel shall have a master switch with an indicating light and sequential and diagnostic indicator lights. The boiler shall provide at least four individual stages of control. Each stage shall provide for On/Off control of individual valves and increase/decrease control of the combustion air fans to maintain maximum efficiency at all stages of operation. The standard operating control system shall include redundant Proven Pilot Hot Surface Ignition systems with full flame monitoring capability. Each Ignition system shall be able to function independently in the event of a failure in one system. Multiple main gas valves with redundant valve seats and built in low gas pressure regulators shall be supplied as standard. Gas valves will be referenced to the combustion chamber to ensure proper air/gas mixture for efficient combustion. Additional controls shall include a flow switch, low air/blocked flue pressure switch for each fan, low voltage transformer for the control circuit, 7 amp circuit breaker and an ASME pressure relief valve. All natural gas models will be equipped with an automatic reset low gas pressure switch. The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burners, all controls and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping. A 24 VAC control circuit and components shall be used. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable. All components shall have multi-pin, plug in type connectors to ease service, troubleshooting and lower removal and replacement cost. The boiler must be able to maintain approximately 50% operating capacity in the event of a failure of any one (1) control component, ie: gas valve, combustion air fan, ignition control, igniter or pressure switch. The units control panel shall contain the controllers LCD display and Diagnostic Information Center containing 11 individual indicators of current unit status. Provide interface with controls specified under Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC."
- e. The boiler shall be approved for outdoor installation and shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

# 2.1.3 Air-Cooled Condensing Units

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 365. Units shall be ARI certified. Provide units including electric-motor-driven refrigerant compressors with integral crankcase heater, air-cooled condenser, with refrigerant and holding charge of dry nitrogen and seal. Provide isolation and service valves at refrigerant piping connections to unit. Provide refrigerant, pressure relief valve, solenoid valve, combination filter-dryer, and expansion valves. Condenser discharge air shall be in vertical direction. Provide guards to protect fins from mechanical damage. Provide extension tubing to exterior of unit casing for each lubrication fitting. Provide field adjustable head pressure controls to maintain a minimum head pressure corresponding to 90 degrees F condensing temperature when ambient temperature is 40

degrees F. Crankcase heaters are not required when scroll compressors are provided. Unit shall be manufactured by same manufacturer as the air handling unit.

- a. Controls: Provide factory controls including automatic safety shutdown switches for each compressor for the following hazardous system conditions: refrigerant high pressure, refrigerant low pressure, low oil level, and compressor overload. The switches shall be located in the unit control panel. The cutout switches shall automatically stop the respective compressors and simultaneously ring an alarm bell whenever the pressure within the condenser rises above the predetermined safe point. Provide adjustable automatic hot-gas bypass regulator valve, external equalizer tubing, and interconnecting tubing. Field adjust as required after charging. Hot-gas bypass shall be factory fabricated requiring only field connection of factory furnished components.
- b. Weatherproof casing: Provide removable gasketed panels designed to exclude driving rain for access to fans, coils, filters, compressors, motors, and controls.
- c. Special corrosion protection: Provide condenser coils with copper tubes and plate copper fins or copper tubes and plate aluminum fins with phenolic coating factory applied to entire coil by immersion dipping and baking to 1.5 mil minimum dry film thickness. Rating of units shall be after application of phenolic coating.

## 2.1.4 Room Fan-Coil Air-Conditioners

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 440. Units shall be ARI certified or listed in ARI DCAACP for cooling. Units shall include single hot water and chilled water coil, double width centrifugal fans, three-speed split capacitor motors with integral thermal overload protection, insulated drain pans under cooling coils and valves, and filters. Insulate interior of casing with manufacturer's standard insulation.

- a. Filters: Provide UL listed throwaway fiberglass filters, standard dust-holding capacity.
- b. Space temperature controls: Provide controls including adjustable temperature control thermostats with COOL-OFF-HEAT system switch, HIGH-MEDIUM-LOW fan switch, and FAN ONLY switch. When system switch is in OFF position, de-energize automatic valve to stop water flow to coil. Thermostats shall be furnished by unit manufacturer. Provide relays, transformers, contactors, and control wiring between thermostats and unit. Provide controls under Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC."

## c. Horizontal units:

(1) Concealed units: Provide unit mounted filter box with track and hinged access doors with latches. Provide supply air discharge with one inch duct collar. Provide return air plenum suitable for bottom or rear return air duct connection as indicated. Provide plenum with duct lining.

(2) Recessed units: Provide adjustable recessing frame for flush ceiling mounting. Provide hinged bottom panel with latches for access to filters and fan motors. Provide discharge air outlet with one inch duct collar. Provide bottom access panel with stamped return air grille or provide solid bottom access panel and rear return air inlet with one-inch duct collar as indicated.

(3) Cabinet units: Provide hinged bottom panel with latches for access to filters and fan motors. Provide adjustable double deflection or stamped discharge grilles as indicated. Provide bottom or rear stamped return air grille as indicated.

d. Vertical units: Provide concealed, recessed, and cabinet units where indicated. Provide unit levelers, subbases, and removable front cover for access to filters and fan motors. .

(1) Recessed unit: Provide removable front cover for access to entire unit. Provide discharge air and return air grilles in front cover. Provide top discharge air outlet with one-inch duct collar.

(2) Cabinet unit: Provide removable front, side, and top panels. Provide adjustable double deflection or stamped discharge grille as indicated.

#### 2.1.5 Computer Room Air-Conditioners

Provide units self-contained, factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI standards. Unit shall be listed in UL Elec Equip Dir for computer room application. Provide unit with air-cooled condenser, water-cooled condenser, or glycol cooled condenser as indicated. Unit shall include room cabinet and frame, fan section, filter section, cooling coil, reheat coil, humidifier, compressors, condensers, interconnecting piping, and controls. Provide cabinet with manufacturer's standard finish. Insulate interior of unit with manufacturer's standard insulation. Provide removable panel for access to controls without interrupting airflow.

- a. Filters: Provide UL listed deep pleated fiberglass filters with 30 percent efficiency based on ASHRAE 52.
- b. Humidifier: Controls shall include water level control, steam generation, and flush cycle. Humidifier section shall include liquid-level control and emergency overflow and shall be prepiped with an automatic water supply system for final connection.
- c. Cooling coil: Provide coil constructed of copper tubes with plate aluminum fins. The condensate drain pan shall be stainless steel construction with nonferrous connections and internal trap. Provide condensate pump complete with integral float switch,

reservoir, and pump and motor assembly.

- d. Reheat coil: Provide hot gas reheat coil constructed of copper tubes with plate aluminum fins. Provide UL listed electric reheat coil with enclosed, finned tube heating elements with UL listed safety switches to protect system from overheating.
- e. Refrigeration system: Provide compressors complete with vibration isolation, suction and discharge service valves, high and low pressure safety switches, and built-in overload protection. Provide refrigeration circuits including hot gas mufflers, liquid-line filter-drier, refrigerant sight glass and moisture indicator, externally equalized expansion valve, and liquid-line solenoid valve factory connected with refrigeration copper tubing. Crankcase heaters are not required when scroll compressors are provided.
- f. Space temperature controls: Provide microprocessor control system integral with unit including electronic control center, control valves, sensors, wiring, and other appurtenances for workable system. Provide access panel or door in front of unit. Isolate electronic control center from conditioned airstream to allow service while system is in operation. Provide control sensors in unit for cooling, dehumidifying, and humidifying. High-voltage circuits in system shall have individual leg overload protection. Starters, contactors, and relays shall be controlled by 24-volt control circuit. High-voltage circuit components shall be protected by safety lock, dead-front panel. Mount nonautomatic, molded-case circuit breaker in high-voltage section of electrical panel. Operating mechanism shall prevent access to high-voltage electrical components until switched to "OFF" position.
- g. Alarm panel: Provide unit with cabinet-mounted alarm panel which shall monitor high and low space temperature, high and low space humidity, dirty filters, loss of airflow, compressor high head pressure, field accessible local alarm, and humidifier problems. Provide underfloor water detector. Provide audible alarm.
- h. Condenser: Provide remote air-cooled condenser arranged for vertical air discharge. Provide winter control system to maintain head pressure in ambient temperature as low as minus 20 degrees F.
- i. Dry coolers: Provide unit with centrifugal pump, mounted in weatherproof and vented enclosure. Provide factory-assembled unit with vertical air discharge. Performance shall meet requirements for heat removal capacity, coolant flow rate (water or percent ethylene glycol), maximum coolant pressure loss through unit design ambient temperature, and elevation above sea level. Unit shall be constructed as integral unit complete with supporting frame, cooling core, fans and fan drives, and suitable guards. The cooling core shall be constructed of copper or aluminum tubes with aluminum fins and removable manifold tanks.
- j. Special corrosion protection: Provide condenser coils constructed of copper tubes and plate copper fins or copper tubes and plate aluminum fins with phenolic coating factory applied to entire coil by immersion dipping and baking to 1.5 mil minimum dry film

thickness. Rating of units shall be after application of phenolic coating.

# 2.1.6 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminals

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 880. Units shall be ARI certified and listed in the ARI DCAACP. Units shall provide a supply air discharge mix by modulation of conditioned primary air and recirculating of return air. Units shall include casing, primary VAV damper or valve, electric volume regulator, discharge air damper, primary air inlet cone with high and low pressure flow sensors, Provide hot water heating coils.

- a. Casing: Provide removable full bottom access panels for servicing internal components without disturbing duct connections. Insulate inside of casing with manufacturer's standard insulation. Units shall have recirculating air inlet equipped with filter frame, round primary damper or valve, and unit mounting brackets.
- b. Flow sensor: Sensor shall be ring or cross type with minimum of two pickup points which average the velocity across the inlet. Flow measurement shall be within plus or minus 5 percent of rated airflow with 1.5 diameters of straight duct upstream of unit and inlet static variation of 0.5 to 5.0 inches W.G. Flow measuring taps and calibration flow chart shall be supplied with each unit for field balancing airflows.
- c. Primary VAV damper or valve: Galvanized steel damper blade shall close against gasket inside unit. Connect damper to operating shaft with a positive mechanical connection. Provide nylon bearing for damper shaft. Cylindrical die cast aluminum valve inlet tapered to fit round flexible ducts with integral flow diffuser and beveled self-centering disc. Damper or valve leakage at shutoff shall not exceed 2 percent of capacity at 1-inch W.G. pressure.
- d. Regulator: Volume regulator shall be electronic. Electronic controls contained in NEMA ICS 6, electric Type 1 enclosure sealed from airflow. Controls shall be mounted on side of unit or on air valve. System powered regulators shall not be permitted. Volume regulator shall reset primary air volume as determined by thermostat, within upstream static pressure variation noted in paragraph entitled "Flow Sensor." Volume regulators shall be field adjustable and factory set and calibrated to indicated maximum and minimum primary airflows. Volume regulators shall be direct acting and normally open upon loss of power.
- e. Filters: Provide UL listed throwaway one-inch thick fiberglass filters, standard dust-holding capacity.

# 2.1.7 Unit Heaters

Provide factory-assembled, propeller or blower type fan unit heaters arranged for horizontal or vertical air discharge as indicated. Each unit shall include hot water coil, fan, electric motor, housing, and air discharge vanes or diffusers. Horizontal discharge type units shall have adjustable deflectors for control of horizontal and vertical airflow. Each unit shall be provided with threaded mounting holes for attaching threaded hanger rods. Fan motor shall be controlled by wall-mounted adjustable thermostat with higher end of scale range factory set at 75 degrees F. Controls shall be automatic of the on-off type. Provide fan selector switches to provide AUTOMATIC-ON-OFF positions.

#### 2.1.8 Pumps

- a. In-Line pumps: Provide pumps constructed of manufacturer's standard materials suitable for chilled water and hot water heating systems. Pumps shall have mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors.
- b. End suction water pumps: Pumps shall be single stage centrifugal, with mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors. Impeller shall be bronze. Other pump parts shall be manufacturer's standard materials provided with bronze impeller pump. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs. Provide flexible coupling with steel cover guard on base-mounted pumps. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface. Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface.
- c. Pump suction diffuser: Casing shall include an angle type body of cast iron. Unit shall have internal straightening vanes, strainer with minimum 0.25-inch openings, and auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal. Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Blowdown port and plug shall be provided on unit casing. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

## 2.1.9 Exhaust Fans

AMCA 210 with AMCA seal. Provide centrifugal type exhaust fans with aluminum housing, fan wheel, and bird screen. Motors shall be completely shielded from the airstream. Provide exhaust opening and gravity closing type automatic backdraft dampers. Provide NRCA R&W Manual roof curb for roof mounted exhaust fans as recommended by fan manufacturer.

#### 2.2 ELECTRICAL

#### 2.2.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide electrical connections under Section, 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section.

## 2.2.2 Electrical Work

Provide under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC."

#### 2.3 METAL DUCT SYSTEMS

Provide shop-fabricated, zinc-coated steel ducts conforming to ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 653/A 653M coating designation G60. Fabricate, construct, brace, reinforce, install, support, and seal ducts and accessories, and test ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds and SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1. Cover duct transverse joints with single component synthetic rubber type compound suitable for use with passivated coating on zinc-coated steel. Lap joints in direction of flow. Provide ducts straight and smooth on inside with neatly finished airtight joints. Provide air supply and return openings in ducts with air diffusers, registers, or grilles.

#### 2.3.1 Flexible Duct Connectors

Provide airtight flexible duct connectors at duct connections to each air-conditioning unit, air-handling unit, exhaust fan, and ventilating fan. Support connectors at each end with metal angle frame bands, securely bolt in place. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene.

#### 2.3.2 Turning Vanes

Provide fabricated tees and square elbows with turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds for vanned elbows. Turning vanes shall be single wall with trailing edges.

#### 2.3.3 Dampers

Provide factory manufactured opposed blade adjustable manual dampers where indicated for duct heights of 12 inches and larger. Provide factory manufactured single leaf dampers for duct heights less than 12 inches. Provide damper shafts with 2 inch standoffs to clear 2 inches of duct insulation with bearings at both ends of the shafts. Provide adjustment quadrant with indicator and locking devices. Provide galvanized steel dampers one gage heavier than duct in which dampers are installed. Provide automatic dampers under Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC."

#### 2.3.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated metal units with edges rolled or rounded where exposed to view, and factory primed with white enamel finish. Provide each diffuser and register with factory-fabricated, group-operated, adjustable, opposed-blade, air-volume-control dampers, key or screwdriver operated from the face of unit without the use of a tool. Provide each unit with rubber or plastic installation gaskets. Diffusers in same room shall have same face design.

a. Diffusers: Provide round, square, or rectangular diffusers as indicated. Ceiling diffusers shall be designed to deliver air in a horizontal direction. Provide baffles or other devices as required for proper air distribution pattern.

- b. Registers: Provide double deflection supply registers arranged to control air direction, throw, and drop. Exhaust and return air registers shall have single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as supply registers. Provide face bars or vanes spaced not more than 0.75 inch on center and not less than 0.62 inch depth.
- c. Grilles: Provide as specified for registers without air-volume-control dampers.

#### 2.3.5 Outside Air Intake Louvers

Louvers shall bear AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500. Maximum pressure drop shall be 0.1 inch WG, unless indicated otherwise. Louvers shall have maximum water penetration of 0.20 ounce per square foot of free area at free velocity of 800 fpm. Provide aluminum alloy with anodized finish frames and blades assembled with stainless steel screws, including 0.5-inch mesh aluminum screen mounted in extruded aluminum frame.

## 2.3.6 Access Doors

Provide for access to volume dampers, fire dampers, plenum chambers, and where indicated. Provide each door with double wall zinc-coated steel construction, gasketed airtight, with continuous hinges and cam latches. Insulate access doors with one-inch thick rigid insulation. Provide 12 inch by 12 inch door, except where larger sizes are indicated, or provide 12 inches by height of duct when duct is less than 12 inches high.

## 2.3.7 Fire Dampers

UL 555 and NFPA 90A. Dampers shall be listed inUL Bld Mat Dir. Dampers when open shall not protrude into the ducts.

#### 2.3.8 Flexible Round Ducts

UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Fire hazard rating of duct assembly shall not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches W.G. positive and 1.5 inches W.G. negative. Flexible round duct length shall not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

- a. Inner duct core: Flexible core shall be interlocking spiral or helically corrugated and constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or shall be constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- b. Insulation: Inner duct core shall be insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Insulation shall be covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

### 2.4 PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide the following pipe and fittings. Provide dielectric fittings, unions or flanges between steel piping and copper tubing for all piping sizes; except that copper alloy valves and strainers may be used without dielectric fittings, unions or flanges. Water piping sizes 4 inches and smaller shall be copper tubing. Water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be copper tubing or steel piping. If steel piping is provided, provide a solids-from-water separator.

#### 2.4.1 Soldered Joint Copper Tubing

Provide ASTM B 88, Type L for aboveground piping, Type K for buried piping, with ASME B16.18 or ASME/ANSI B16.22 solder joint fittings, unions, and flanges; provide adapters as required. Provide ASTM B 42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections. Provide ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or provide Plumbing Code approved lead-free solder.

2.4.2 Copper Tubing Piping Systems

Provide copper tubing for the following piping systems, except water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be copper tubing or steel piping.

- a. Chilled water and hot water piping.
- b. Cold drain piping from drain pans.

#### 2.4.3 Copper Cold Drain Piping

Provide copper tubing in accordance with paragraph entitled "Copper Tubing" for piping sizes one inch and smaller. Provide ASTM B 306 copper tubing and ASME B16.23 solder joint fittings for piping sizes larger than one inch. In lieu of copper tubing, 1.25 inch Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement may be provided.

2.4.4 Copper Refrigerant Tubing

Provide ASTM B 280, cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed. Provide ASME/ANSI B16.22 solder joint refrigerant fittings and adapters. Provide silver brazing alloy solder and silver brazing alloy flux. During brazing operations bleed a small amount of dry oil-free nitrogen continuously through the refrigerant tubing. Provide ASME/ANSI B16.26 flared fittings.

2.4.5 Valves

Valves shall have flanged end connections, except valves smaller than 2.5 inches may have threaded end connections with a union on one side of the valve. Solder end connections may be used for connections between copper alloy valves and copper tubing.

2.4.5.1 Gate Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125.

### 2.4.5.2 Globe and Angle Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

#### 2.4.5.3 Check Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check; except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.5.4 Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-67, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall have lugged or wafer body designed for installation between ASME Class 150 flanges. Valves shall have two-position lever handles, except when infinite position lever handles are indicated.

2.4.5.5 Ball Valves

Full port design, copper alloy body, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall be cast-iron body. Valves shall have two-position lever handles. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.5.6 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.5.7 Air Venting Valves

Provide copper alloy body valves with automatic or manual air vent as indicated.

2.4.5.8 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22, copper alloy body, automatic reseating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature rating.

2.4.5.9 Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003, copper alloy body, automatic reseating, with test lever.

2.4.5.10 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.5.11 Flow Control Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

### 2.4.5.12 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall be tamperproof, factory calibrated, direct acting, automatic pressure compensating valve which limits flow rates to within range of plus or minus 10 percent accuracy, regardless of system pressure fluctuations. Select each valve for mid-range control of indicated capacity. Flow control mechanism includes self-cleaning spring loaded cut with open chambers and unobstructed flow passages. Valves shall be furnished by same manufacturer. Valve body shall have flow direction arrow. Provide strainer and union connection on inlet to valve. Copper alloy or cast-iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves.

#### 2.4.5.13 Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Provide reduced pressure principle type backflow prevention assemblies which are approved by and has a current "Certificate of Approval" from the FCCCHR-USC. Listing of the particular make, model/design, and size in the current FCCCHR-USC will be acceptable as the required proof.

2.4.5.14 Refrigerant Valves

ASME/ANSI B31.5, and shall be copper alloy. Provide valves in each system for servicing and for isolating system components in compliance with ASHRAE 15.

#### 2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

#### 2.5.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

## 2.5.2 Strainers

Pressure and temperature range shall be for the intended service. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. Provide stainless steel strainer element with perforations of 0.047 inch for water.

#### 2.5.3 Pressure Gages

Provide single style pressure gage with 4.5-inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gage cock, pressure snubber, and syphon. Provide scale range for intended service.

#### 2.5.4 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal dial type thermometers with stainless steel case, stem,
and fixed thread connection; 3 inch diameter dial with glass face gasketed within the case; and accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Provide scale range for intended service.

### 2.5.5 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one-inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

# 2.5.5.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

#### 2.5.5.2 Sleeves not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

# 2.5.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid where indicated. Connectors shall be suitable for the intended service.

2.5.7 Sight Glass and Refrigerant Drier

ARI 710. Provide in refrigerant liquid piping.

#### 2.5.8 Expansion Tanks

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

#### 2.5.9 Air Separators

Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, blowdown connections, and internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube to direct released air to automatic air vent. Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig.

### 2.5.10 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

# 2.5.11 Solids-From-Water Separator

Provide tangential inlet and top outlet connections, solids centrifugal separator with collector and blowdown sections. Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide vertical separator capable of removing solids of 75 microns and larger with specific gravity of 1.2 and greater. Provide wall or floor-mounted separator as indicated.

### 2.6 CHEMICAL FEED TANK

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide chemical pipe, fittings, and valves as specified for water piping. Add borate-nitrite corrosion inhibitors to initial fill water for heating and cooling water systems in concentrations of one-half ounce per gallon of system water.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.1.1 HVAC System

Installation of HVAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME/ANSI B31.5, NFPA 70, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

#### 3.2 PIPING

Test, inspect, and approve piping before burying, covering, or concealing. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for connections. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered reducing fittings; bushings will not be permitted. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Provide flanges or unions at valves, traps, strainers, and connections to equipment; unions are not required in copper tubing piping systems.

- a. Threaded connections: Provide Teflon pipe thread paste on male threads. Do not thread metal pipe into plastic piping.
- b. Pipe hangers and supports: Provide additional pipe hangers and supports at in-line water pumps and flanged valves.
- c. Piping to receive insulation: Provide temporary wood spacers between the pipe hangers and supports, and the pipe in order to properly slope the piping and establish final elevations. Provide temporary wood spacers of same thickness as insulation to be provided under Section 23 07 00, "INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS." Support plastic piping every 4 feet. Support metal piping as follows.

Nominal Pipe	One and	11								
Size (inches)	under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6
Copper Tubing	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)

- d. Cleaning of piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.
- e. Demolition: Remove materials so as not to damage materials which are to remain. Replace existing work damaged by Contractor's operations with new work of same construction.
- f. Tee Joints: Extracted tee joints may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

# 3.3 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated. Air duct systems shall be adjusted and balanced so that air quantities at outlets are as indicated and so that distribution from supply outlets is free from drafts and has uniform velocity over the face of each outlet.

### 3.4 PUMPS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing, trim the impellers on all pumps 10 hp and greater to actual flow conditions plus 10 percent discharge head. Readjust throttling device to correct flow rate.

#### 3.5 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of competent technician for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed

systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.

3.6.1 Piping Systems Except for Refrigerant Piping

Before insulating, hydrostatically test each new piping system at not less than 188 psig Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure. Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.6.2 Refrigerant Piping

Perform following when field piping connections are provided.

- a. Pressure test: Test refrigerant piping using dry, oil-free nitrogen, and prove tight at 300 psig on the high side and 150 psig on the low side. Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure
- b. Evacuation: Using high vacuum pump and certified micron gage, reduce absolute pressure on both sides of system simultaneously to 300 microns. After reaching this point charge system with proper refrigerant until pressure of zero psig is obtained. Repeat evacuation-charging procedure for two more cycles, totaling to three evacuation-charging cycles. On final evacuation, secure pump and maintain 300 microns for 2 hours before charging with required final refrigerant.

# 3.6.3 Air Ducts

Obtain approval before applying insulation.

- 3.6.4 Equipment
- 3.6.4.1 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that the equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.4.2 Equipment Requiring Field Test Plans

Furnish equipment field test plans developed by each equipment manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for each item of equipment. Field test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment will not be acceptable. The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field test plan for each item of equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment.

- a. Equipment Items to Test: Equipment requiring field test plans are listed in paragraph "SD-08, Statements."
- b. Coordinated Testing: Indicate in each field test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work

required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of equipment controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired or external controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 07 00, "INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS".

- c. Prerequisite Testing: Equipment for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC": Heating/Ventilating/Cooling Systems" must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field test plan when such prerequisite work is required.
- d. Test Procedure: Indicate in each field test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing all automatic controls provided by the manufacturer. Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures shall be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control. Controllers shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.
- e. Performance Variables: Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test. Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Manufacturer shall furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified. Manufacturer shall identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.
- f. Job Specific: Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular item of equipment and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized Components: Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.
- 3.6.4.3 Equipment Requiring Field Test Reports:
  - a. Equipment Items for Reports: Equipment requiring field test reports are listed in paragraph "SD-12, Field Test Reports."
  - b. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's recommend field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field testing.
  - c. Operational Test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the

test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

- d. Notice of Tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report Forms: Type all data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC Manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency Resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.
- 3.6.5 Boiler

Hydrostatically test at pressure of not less than 60 psig before being placed in operation. Notify Contracting Officer in writing when boiler is ready for testing and before boiler is operated. Government boiler inspector shall be notified by the Contracting Officer and shall witness boiler tests and approve before boiler units are placed in operation or accepted.

3.6.6 Additional Field Testing

Provide testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of ducts, piping, and equipment under Section 23 07 00, "INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS."

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION 26 00 00

#### BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE	Std	100	(2000) IEEE S	The . tanda	Autho rds 1	oritative I Ferms (IEE	Dictiona: E)	ry of
IEEE	C2		(2005) (IEEE)	Nati	onal	Electrica	l Safety	Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA	ICS	6	(1993;	R	2001)	Industrial	Control	and
			Systems	,	Enclo	sures		

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 16, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

### 1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project consist of 12.47 KV primary, 3 phase, 4 wire and two 480Y/277V secondary services, 3 phase, 4 wire and one 208Y/120V secondary service, 3 pahse, 4 wire.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

### 1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

# 1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

# 1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

### 1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

# 1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

#### 1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

### 1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

#### 1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# 1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

#### 1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance

with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

# 1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

# 1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

# 1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

#### 1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

#### 1.9 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

# 1.9.1 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Power wiring and conduit shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT
- 3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

### 3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00, "Paints and Coatings".

# 3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

### 3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible

side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 26 20 00

# INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

# 01/07

# PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM	В	1	(2001)	Hard	-Drawn	Copper	Wire		
ASTM	В	8	(2004) Conduct	Conce	entric.	-Lay-Str	anded	Cor	per
			Conduct	LOLS,	паru,	meatum-	nara,	OF	SOLL

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C80.1	(1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
NEMA C80.3	(1994) Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated (EMT)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2010) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2009) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Filament-Wound Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and

Fittings NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit (1999) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC NEMA TC 3 Conduit and Tubing NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices NEMA WD 6 (2002) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code NFPA 780 (2004) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL) UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit (2006) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables UL 1063 (2000; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Intermediate UL 1242 Metal Conduit UL 1660 (2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit UL 20 (2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) General-Use Snap Switches UL 67 (2009; Reprint Sep 2010) Standard for Panelboards (1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight UL 360 Flexible Steel Conduit UL 486A (1997; R 2001, Bul. 2002, 2003) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors UL 486C (2000; R 2002) Splicing Wire Connectors (2002; R 2002, Bul. 2003) Molded-Case UL 489 Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures UL 498 (2001; R 2002) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles (2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables UL 44

UL	50	(1995; R 1999, Bul. 2001) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL	506	(2008; R 2010) Specialty Transformers
UL	508	(1999; Reprint Apr 2010) Industrial Control Equipment
UL	510	(2005) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL	514B	(1997; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL	6	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL	651	(1995; R 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL	797	(2000; Bul. 2002) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL	869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL	83	(2003; Rev thru Mar 2004) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL	943	(1993; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL	984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Panelboards

Receptacles

Switches

Motor controllers

Circuit breakers

Grounding Block

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test

Grounding system test

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

- 2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
- 2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3, UL 514B.

2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.4 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.4.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

### 2.4.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

### 2.4.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.4.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit

conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A black
  - (2) Phase B red
  - (3) Phase C blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
  - (1) Phase A brown
  - (2) Phase B orange
  - (3) Phase C yellow

#### 2.4.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

### 2.4.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

# 2.6 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

### 2.7 SWITCHES

### 2.7.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic and/or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be ivory thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

#### 2.7.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 3R enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

#### 2.7.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

### 2.8 RECEPTACLES

UL 498, hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of ivory as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

#### 2.8.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

#### 2.8.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFCI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

#### 2.9 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

UL 67 and UL 50. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breaker sized as indicated. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit of panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service (upstream panel, switchboard, motor control center, etc.) to panelboard. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboard shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

# 2.9.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No. 10 gauge if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No. 12 gauge if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

# 2.9.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

# 2.9.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

# 2.9.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

#### 2.9.3.2 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.10 MOTORS

NEMA MG 1 Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors shall also comply with UL 984. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits shall have terminal voltage rating of 460 volts. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating. Unless otherwise indicated, motors rated 1 HP and above shall be continuous duty type.

Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

# 2.10.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

#### 2.10.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors shall meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

# 2.10.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

### 2.10.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit shall conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

# 2.11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

# 2.11.1 Control Wiring

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with

600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

# 2.11.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

# 2.11.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

- a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.
- b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

# 2.11.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits shall have maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers shall conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. One secondary lead shall be fused; other shall be grounded.

2.11.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.11.5 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations shall be heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.11.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.12 NAMEPLATES

Provide as specified in Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, "Firestopping."

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 in in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 in. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, "Firestopping".

#### 3.1.1.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.
- f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.
- 3.1.1.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
  - a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

- (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.
- (3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

# 3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 in away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

### 3.1.2.1 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than  $1 \ 1/2$  in in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 in in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 in inside

diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

# 3.1.2.2 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

### 3.1.2.3 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-lb tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 in of slack at each end of pull wire.

# 3.1.2.4 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

### 3.1.2.5 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 in above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

# 3.1.2.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 ft in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 in diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

#### 3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 in square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or

tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 in from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

### 3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum  $1 \ 1/2$  in deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 in square, except that 4 by 2 in boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telephone outlets shall be minimum of 4 in square by 2 1/8 in deep.

### 3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

#### 3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 in above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 in above finished floor, receptacles 18 in above finished floor. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

# 3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

# 3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

### 3.1.7 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 in. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

# 3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00, "Firestopping."

#### 3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

In accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telephone system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This shall include lightning protection, electrical service, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Interconnection to the gas line shall be made on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

# 3.1.9.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

# 3.1.10 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

#### 3.1.10.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

#### 3.1.10.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its

source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.10.3 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.2.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

#### 3.2.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

#### 3.2.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

#### 3.2.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

### SECTION 26 51 00

#### INTERIOR LIGHTING

#### 04/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA HB-9 (2000) Lighting Handbook, Reference and Application

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits (ANSI/IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA	C78.81	(2001) Electric Lamps - Double-cappe Fluorescent Lamps	∋d
NEMA	C78.901	(2001) Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps	
NEMA	C82.11	(2002) High-Frequency Fluorescent La Ballasts	amp

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(1995; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(1995; R 1999) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 924	(1995; R 2001, Bul. 2001 and 2002) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(2001; Bul. 2001) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

#### UL 1598

(2000; Bul. 2001 and 2002) Luminaires

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 51 00, "Interior Distribution System." Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Average Life

Time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

1.3.2 Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)

The root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures

Fluorescent electronic ballasts

Fluorescent lamps

Occupancy Sensors

Photocell switch

Emergency lighting equipment

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# 1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option,

submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. This information shall include published specifications and sketches, which covers the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, and shall contain a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

# 1.5.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts

Submit one sample of each fixture type and large order item for inspection, review, and approval. The sample shall be retained for comparison against the remainder of the fixtures. The sample may be used in the final fixture installation.

# 1.6 ELECTRONIC BALLAST WARRANTY

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts unless specifically indicated otherwise.

#### 2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA C82.11, and NFPA 70 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum). Ballast shall be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.
- Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation.
  Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.
- e. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."

- f. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- g. Ballasts shall be instant start unless otherwise indicated. Ballasts shall be programmed start where indicated. Instant start ballasts shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed. Programmed start ballasts may operate lamps in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed start ballasts where available.
- h. Ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures shall be programmed start.
- i. Ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps shall have end-of-life protection circuits as required by NEMA C78.81 and NEMA C78.901 as applicable.
- j. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.
- k. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.
- 2.1.1.1 T-5 Lamp Ballast
  - a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 20 percent (maximum).
  - b. Input wattage.
    - 1. 60 watts (maximum) when operating two F28T5 lamps
- 2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamps
  - a. T-5 rapid start lamps shall be rated 28 watts (maximum), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 85 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.
  - b. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be: CRI 80, minimum, 3500 K 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:
    - 1. T-4, twin tube, rated as indicated.
    - T-4, double twin tube, rated 18 watts, 1200 initial lumens (minimum).

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.3 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated.

2.2 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode

type cell rated 120 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 2 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

- a. Integral to the luminaire. rated 1000W minimum. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.
- b. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.
- 2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.3.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated. Emergency lighting units shall be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted lamps and having no more than two unit-mounted lamps may be rated 6 volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when ac input falls to 75 percent of normal voltage.

### 2.4 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes, minimum. Wall mounted sensors shall be ivory, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

c. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

Occupancy detection to turn lights on requires both ultrasonic and infrared sensor detection. Lights shall remain on if either the ultrasonic or infrared sensor detects movement. Infrared sensor shall have lens selected for indicated usage and daylight filter to prevent short wavelength infrared interference. Ultrasonic sensor frequency shall be crystal controlled.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

# 3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00, "Acoustical Ceilings."

# 3.1.3 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --
# SECTION 28 31 76

# INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

# 11/08

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION Section 21 13 19.00 20 PREACTION FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS Section 23 73 33 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS Section 21 21 00.00 40 CARBON DIOXIDE FIRE EXTINGUISHING Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009) Method for Measuring the
	Intelligibility of Speech Over
	Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM APP GUIDE(updated on-line) Approval Guide<br/>http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008)	Guide on the Surges
	Environment in	Low-Voltage (1000 V and
	Less) AC Power	Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2(2002) Recommended Practice on<br/>Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage<br/>(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16 (2003) Sound System Equipment - Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility By Speech Transmission Index; Ed 3.0

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO	7240-16	(2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems	—
		Part 16: Sound System Control And	

SECTION 28 31 76 Page 1

# Indicating Equipment

# NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2012; Amendment 1 2012) Life Safety Code			
NFPA 170	(2009) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols			
NFPA 241	(2009) Standard for Safeguarding Construction,Alteration, and Demolition Operations			
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code			
NFPA 72	(2010; TIA 10-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code			
NFPA 90A	(2012) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems			
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORI	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)			
UL 1480	(2003; Reprint Jun 2010) Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use			
UL 1638	(2001; Reprint Oct 2008) Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling			
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired			
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Oct 2009) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems			
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems			
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Sep 2009) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application			
UL 464	(2009; Reprint Jan 2011) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances			
UL 864	(2003; Reprint Jan 20110) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems			
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory			
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2011) Fire Protection Equipment Directory			

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

a. Analog/Addressable System: A system where multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.

b. Hard Wired System: A system where alarm and supervisory initiating devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to a central control panel without the use of analog/addressable circuits or devices.

c. Interface Device: An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

d. Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, and input and output terminals.

e. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

#### 1.4.1 Scope

a. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, analog/addressable fire alarm system to be readily upgradeable to a complete mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for Building AS320. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for fire alarm operation.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layouts on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

# 1.4.2 Technical Data and Computer Software

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

- d. Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- f. Library of application software.
- g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

# 1.4.3 Keys

Keys and locks for all locked enclosures shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. All keys and locks shall be mastered to a single key as required by the local AHJ. Keys shall be any of the following: CAT 60; CAT 30 (B Key); CAT 45;, T-45; GFIS 117021.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1.

#### Wiring Diagrams

Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

# System Layout

Plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170, Fire Safety Symbols.

# System Operation

A complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

# Notification Appliances

Data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

#### Amplifiers

Data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

# As-Built Drawings

Six sets of detailed as-built drawings. Furnish one set of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCadd and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

# SD-03 Product Data

UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

```
Technical Data And Computer Software
Fire Alarm Control Panel
Fire alarm control panel (FACP)
Terminal cabinets/assemblies
Manual stations
Transmitters (including housing)
Batteries
Battery chargers
Smoke sensors
Wiring and cable
Notification appliances
Addressable interface devices
Amplifiers
Tone generators
Digitalized voice generators
Waterflow detectors
Tamper switches
Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)
```

# SD-05 Design Data

# System Operation

A complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings.

#### Battery power

Battery calculations as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations.

# SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control Testing Procedures Smoke sensor testing procedures

# SD-07 Certificates

Installer

# SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

#### Future Mass Notification System

A unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

# SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

#### Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

#### Instruction of Government Employees

The installers training history for the employees involved with this contract.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. The supervising equipment is existing and consists of a Madahcom transceiver. a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer.

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

# 1.6.1 Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, mass notification system, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. A registered professional engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of four years work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least four years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

d. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technicians.

# 1.6.1.2 Supervisor

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

# 1.6.1.3 Technician

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

# 1.6.1.4 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

# 1.6.1.5 Test Personnel

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

# 1.6.1.6 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training on the system being installed.

# 1.6.1.7 Manufacturer

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

# 1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

# 1.6.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

# 1.6.2.2 Future Mass Notification System

The equipment furnished shall be compatible with the base wide mass notification system and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.3 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Constructn, or FM APP GUIDE.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

# 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

The Interior Fire Alarm System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

# 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

#### 1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

# 1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

# 1.9.3 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

a. Four fuses for each fused circuit

#### 1.9.4 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

#### 2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FACPs (visible without opening enclosure)
- b. Automatic transmitter

Furnish nameplates to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

# 2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 or equal shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features can not provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand from manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. The installing contractor shall, as part of the submittal documents, provide this information.

#### 2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm System shall be a complete, supervised,

noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864 Ninth Edition, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alert mode by local micrphones or remotely from authorized locations/users.

# 2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices

Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC), Class A and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. The system shall have an interconnected riser loop or network having Class A supervision for interconnection of other FA control panels.

a. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), as "Class A" in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed or exposed to fire at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. Should the design or building layout preclude separation then a fire rated separation shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72. The return portion of the loop shall be remote from the supply portion of the loop.

# 2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

a. The FACP and fire alarm control units, if used, shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Provide Class A initiating device circuits.

c. Provide Class A signaling line circuits for the network.

d. Provide Class A notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.

e. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

f. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

g. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch, that when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the

automatic notification of the 911 Call Center. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

h. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for 20 seconds.

i. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system and air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display.

j. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the 911 Call Center.

k. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

1. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

m. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

n. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.

o. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

p. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the 911 Call Center.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP).

(3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

(5) Release of power to electric locks on doors that are part of the means of egress.

(6) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.

(7) Operation of an underfloor smoke detector shall activate audible and visual fire alarm devices.

(8) Operation of a sprinkler waterflow switch shall operate device alarm bell and activate audible and visual fire alarm devices.

 $\mathbf{q}.$  A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the 911 Call Center.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

r. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

s. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 10 seconds.

t. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

#### 2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Each tamper switch shall be provided with a separate address.

2.4.2 Independent Fire Detection System

Each existing independent smoke detection subsystem shall be monitored both for the presence of an alarm condition and for a trouble condition. Each monitored condition shall be provided with a separate address.

# 2.5 FUTURE MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The notification appliance network consists of audio speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at areas as indicated on the drawings. The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other function of the system including the audible and visual output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. All fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the audible and visual notification appliances.

# 2.5.2 Strobes

Strobes are also provided to alert hearing-impaired occupants.

#### 2.5.3 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and (optional) textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

# 2.5.4 Base-Wide Control

If a base-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicates with the central control unit of the base-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

# 2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

# 2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

# 2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class A initiating device circuit. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

# 2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class A notification appliance circuit. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

#### 2.9 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 100 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

#### 2.10 SMOKE SENSORS

# 2.10.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the

movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- (1) Primary status
- (2) Device type
- (3) Present average value
- (4) Present sensitivity selected
- (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

# 2.10.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel.

a. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches.

c. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function shall be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

# 2.10.3 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

- 2.11 ELECTRIC POWER
- 2.11.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building.

2.12 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

# 2.12.1 Batteries

Provide sealed gel cell (valve-regulated lead acid) batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

#### 2.12.1.1 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 72 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 60 minutes.

# 2.12.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

1). Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery-recharging period shall be included.

2). Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.

3). A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby

time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

# 2.12.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (18 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

# 2.13 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to installing the equipment.

a. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters, that at least 32 are field changeable. The MNS Control panel shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages. Provide conductor integrity monitoring for strobe, display, temporary deactivation of fire alarm audible notification appliances and speaker wiring.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least four pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

# 2.13.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of

panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

# 2.13.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

# 2.13.3 Silencing Switches

a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP that shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

# 2.13.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

# 2.13.5 Voice Notification System

The Voice Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a two-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum 8 distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Textual audible appliances shall produce a slow whoop tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers. The visual strobes and audible message shall automatically be broadcast throughout the building. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel.

a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast through speakers throughout the building. The system shall be capable of

operating all speakers at the same time. The digitalized voice message shall consist of a non-volatile (EPROM) microprocessor based input to the amplifiers. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the slow whoop tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit.

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Form "C" contacts shall be provided for system alarm and trouble conditions. Circuits shall be provided for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system. The Control Panel for the Voice Notification System shall be independent of the Fire alarm system and shall be capable of autonomous operation. The system shall be housed in the same panel with the fire alarm system. Messages shall utilize a female voice and shall be similar to the following:

1) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention. May I have your attention. A fire has been reported that may affect your floor. Please walk to the nearest exit and evacuate the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention (repeat the message)."

2) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention. May I have your attention. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention (repeat the message)."

a. The Remote Microphone station shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building.

b. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional remote microphone stations, or allow a telephone interface.

c. Remote Microphone station (PA) shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, and controls to allow Public Address paging in the facility. The Public Address paging function shall not override any alarm or notification functions. The microphone shall be handheld style.

# 2.13.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile

processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

# 2.13.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

# 2.13.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FACP.

# 2.13.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

# 2.13.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

# 2.13.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

# 2.13.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

# 2.13.13 RS-232-C Output

Each local control panel shall be capable of operating remote service type cathode ray tubes (CRTs), printers, and/or modems. The output shall be paralleled ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with a baud rate of 1200 or 2400 to allow use of any commonly available CRT, printer, or modem.

# 2.14 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a fire alarm control unit, terminal cabinet, or in the fire alarm control panel. The system shall automatically operate and control all building fire alarm speakers. Each amplifier shall be single output channel.

# 2.14.1 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

# 2.14.2 Inputs

Each system shall be equipped with separate inputs from the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

#### 2.14.3 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a slow whoop tone, that shall slowly ascend from low (500 hertz) to high (1200 hertz), and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. Each slow whoop cycle shall last approximately 4 seconds. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

# 2.14.4 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

#### 2.15 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

# 2.16 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

# 2.16.1 Fire Alarm Speakers

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted white. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted white or with a factory finish to match the surface to which it is mounted.

a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 100 Vac, 70 Vac, 7 Vac, and 25 Vac, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, and 8 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400Hz to 4000Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the Fire Alarm Control Panel.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gauge and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

# 2.16.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA). Colored lens such as amber, the notifications appliances shall comply with UL 1638. The manufacturer shall have the color lens tests to the full UL 1971 polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe shall be surface mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor, provide synchronized operation.

# 2.17 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

# 2.18 VALVE MONITOR SWITCHES (TAMPER SWITCHES)

Provide a tamper switch for each fire protection system control valve. Tamper switches shall be UL listed as "Extinguishing System Attachment" for the location and type of valve supervised. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch shall cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACP upon not more than two complete turns of the valve wheel or a closure of 10 percent, whichever is less. Tamper switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

#### 2.19 WATERFLOW DETECTORS

a. Provide vane type waterflow detectors for wet pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Equip the detector with a pneumatic time delay, field adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. The time delay shall be set initially to 30seconds. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location that it is installed. Flow switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

# 2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

#### 2.20.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing Madahcom supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

# 2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Sprinkler water flow
- b. Manual pull stations
- c. Smoke detectors
- d. Duct smoke detectors
- e. Sprinkler valve supervision

#### 2.21 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

# 2.21.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm

devices, other than speakers, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

a. FACP: Locate the FACP where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the AHJ. Semi-recess the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.

b. Manual Stations: Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 101 IEC 60268, Part 16, and ASA S3.2 and NFPA 72. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

c. Notification Appliance Devices: Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and their listings. Mount assemblies on walls 90 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72.

d. Smoke and Heat Sensors: Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings on a 4 inch mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, the smoke sensors shall be installed to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

e. Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches: Locate water flow detectors and tamper switches at each supervised sprinkler valve station.

f. The modification of any fire alarm system and the procedures shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 241.

# 3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, that are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited. Wiring shall conform to

# NFPA 70.

# 3.2.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches.

# 3.2.3 Alarm Wiring

Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Electrical metallic tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 6 foot length shall be permitted in initiating device circuits. Run conduit or tubing concealed unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, that shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

# 3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP, and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

# 3.3 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Existing fire alarm equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, it shall be labeled "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it shall be placed in service and connected to the station fire alarm system. New equipment shall have tags removed and the existing equipment shall be tagged "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

# 3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

# 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

# 3.6 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxesconduit and surface metal raceways red in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and UFC 3-600-10N.

# 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

# 3.7.1 Testing Procedures

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

a. Identify the NFPA Class and Style of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System, and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

# 3.7.2 Tests Stages

a. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

b. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, , Fire Protection Engineer.

c. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:

(1) The systems manufacturer's technical representative

(2) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

- (3) Megger test results
- (4) Loop resistance test results
- (5) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

# 3.7.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making

any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

1. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Audibility Intelligibility testing of the Voice Evacuation Notification System shall be accomplished iaw NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2.

r. Opening the circuit at not less than 10% of alarm initiating devices and notification appliances to test the wiring supervisory feature.

s. Demonstrate modem communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

t. Demonstrate fiber optic communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

#### 3.8 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 1 day on site. Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Training shall occur within 3 months of system acceptance.

# 3.8.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

# 3.8.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 4 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

# 3.8.3 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

-- End of Section --



# SURVEY REPORT FOR ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT

Prepared For:

TALLEY & SMITH ARCHITECTURE, INC. 409 EAST MARION STREET SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28150

**Regarding:** 

DELIVERY ORDER NO. 0032 BUILDING AS-320 (MCAVOY STREET) CAMP LEJEUNE MARINE CORPS BASE – AIR STATION JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

Prepared By:

ALLIED CONSULTING & ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES, LLC POST OFFICE BOX 2426 SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28151 PHONE (704) 600-6255 FAX (704) 482-5596

> ISSUE DATE: MAY 7, 2012 ACES PROJECT: 2012-02-006



# SURVEY REPORT FOR ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT

Prepared for:

TALLEY & SMITH ARCHITECTURE, INC. 409 EAST MARION STREET SHELBY, NORTH CAROLINA 28150

**Regarding:** 

DELIVERY ORDER NO. 0032 BUILDING AS-320 (MCAVOY STREET) CAMP LEJEUNE MARINE CORPS BASE – AIR STATION JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

ACES Project No.: 2012-02-006

May 7, 2012

Prepared by:

DeWitt Whitten, MMM, REM, CES, REPA General Manager NC Licensed Asbestos Inspector #10706 NC Licensed LBP Risk Assessor #120118 Reviewed by:

Polat 2 Smith

Robert L. Smith, AIA, LEED AP Managing Partner



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0	INTRODUCTION	1
2.1	Asbestos	1
2.2	Lead-based Paint	3
2.3	Project Scope	4
3.0	METHODOLOGY	4
3.1	Asbestos	4
3.2	LEAD-BASED PAINT	4
4.0	FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	5
4.1	Non-asbestos Containing Materials - Findings	5
4.2	Asbestos Containing Materials - Findings	5
4.3	Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials	5
4.4	Lead-based Paint - Findings	5
4.5	RECOMMENDATIONS - ASBESTOS CONTAING MATERIALS	6
4.6	RECOMMENDATIONS - LEAD-BASED PAINT	6
5.0	LIMITATIONS	6

Appendix 1 Figures Appendix 2 Asbestos Analytical Results Chain of Custody Appendix 3 XRF Field Data Sheets Appendix 4 Reports by Others


### SURVEY REPORT FOR ASBESTOS AND LEAD-BASED PAINT

Building AS-320 (McAvoy Street) Camp Lejeune Marine Corps Base – Air Station Jacksonville, North Carolina

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

As authorized by Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc. on February 1, 2012, personnel of Allied Consulting and Environmental Services, LLC (ACES) performed a non-invasive survey for suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) and a limited lead-based paint (LBP) survey for Building AS-320 at the Marine Corps' New River Air Station in Jacksonville, North Carolina on February 28 and 29, 2012. The surveys were conducted for the purpose of identifying asbestos containing materials and lead-based painted materials that may be impacted by the proposed renovation of the structure.

### 2.0 GENERAL BACKGROUND INFORMATION

#### 2.1 Asbestos

The term "asbestos" refers to a group of naturally-occurring, fibrous minerals that are commercially mined throughout the world, primarily in Canada, Russia, and South Africa. Asbestos has been used in hundreds of products. Collectively, these products are referred to as asbestos-containing materials (ACMs). Asbestos gained wide use because it is plentiful, readily available, low in cost, and because of its unique properties – fire resistance, high tensile strength, resistance, and insulating characteristics.

As an insulator, asbestos received wide spread use for thermal insulation and condensation control. Asbestos is added to a variety of building materials to enhance strength. It is found in concrete and concrete-like products. Asbestos cement products are used as siding and roofing shingles, wallboard, as corrugated or flat sheets for roofing and partition walls, and as piping. Asbestos has also been added to asphalt, vinyl, and other materials to make products like roofing cements, felts and shingles, exterior siding materials, floor tiles, joint compounds, and mastics/adhesives. Asbestos also proved valuable as a component of acoustical plaster. This material was troweled on or sprayed on to ceilings or walls. As a decorative product, asbestos was frequently used to texture ceilings, walls, and other painted surfaces. Asbestos is still mined commercially and used in many common products, including brake shoes, roofing materials, and flooring products. It is important to realize that commercially available products containing asbestos can still be purchased. It is a common misconception that asbestos is no longer used.

The three most commonly encountered types of asbestos are sometimes referred to by their predominant color. Chrysotile (white) is by far the most frequently used asbestos mineral, constituting approximately 95% of all commercial and industrial applications. Chrysotile fibers



are long and flexible and can be spun or woven into cloth. Amosite (brown) and crocidolite (blue) are used in approximately 4-5% of asbestos-containing products.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency promulgated the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR Part 61], which addresses the application, removal, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM). Under NESHAP, the following categories are defined for asbestos-containing materials:

<u>Friable</u> - When dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

<u>Nonfriable</u> - When dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

<u>Category I Nonfriable ACM</u> - Packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1% asbestos.

<u>Category II Nonfriable ACM</u> – Any material excluding Category I Nonfriable ACM containing more than 1% asbestos.

Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM) – RACM include one of the following:

- 1) Friable ACM
- 2) Category I Nonfriable ACM that has become friable.
- 3) Category I Nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading.
- 4) Category II Nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming, or has become, friable by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations.

Under NESHAP, the following actions are required:

- 1) Prior to the commencement of demolition or renovation activities, the building owner must inspect the affected facility or part of the facility where the demolition or renovation activities will occur for the presence of asbestos.
- 2) Remove all RACM from the facility before any activity begins that would break up, dislodge, or similarly disturb the material or preclude access for subsequent removal.
- 3) RACM need not be removed if:
  - a) It is Category I nonfriable ACM that is not in poor condition.
  - b) It is on a facility component that is encased in concrete or other similar material and is adequately wet whenever exposed.
  - c) It was not accessible for testing and was therefore not discovered until after demolition began and because of the demolition the material cannot be safely removed.



d) It is Category II nonfriable ACM and the probability is low that the material will become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder during demolition.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has established three sets of regulatory standards pertaining to asbestos exposure:

29 CFR 1910.1001	General Industry
29 CFR 1926.1101	Construction Industry
29 CFR 1910.134	<b>Respiratory Protection</b>

The construction industry standard covers activities involving asbestos demolition, removal, alteration, repair, maintenance, installation, cleanup, transportation, disposal, and storage. The general industry standard covers other activities where asbestos exposure is possible. Addressed under the OSHA standards are building owner / employer responsibilities regarding the identification of identified or presumed asbestos containing materials (PACM), notification to tenants / employees of the presence of asbestos, employee training, and work procedures.

### 2.2 Lead-based Paint

Lead-based paint is paint containing lead, a heavy metal, which is used as pigment. Lead chromate (PbCrO4 - "chrome yellow") and lead carbonate(PbCO3 - "white lead") are the most common lead compounds used as pigments. Lead is also added to paint to speed drying, increase durability, retain a fresh appearance, and resist moisture that causes corrosion. Paint with significant lead content is still used in industry and by the military. For example, leaded paint is sometimes used to paint roadway markings and parking lot lines.

Although lead improves paint performance, it is a dangerous substance. It is especially damaging to children under age six whose bodies are still developing. Lead causes nervous system damage, hearing loss, stunted growth, and delayed development. It can cause kidney damage and affects every organ system of the body. It also is dangerous to adults, and can cause reproductive problems for both men and women. One myth related to lead-based paint is that the most common cause of poisoning was eating leaded paint chips. In fact, the most common pathway of childhood lead exposure is through ingestion of lead dust through normal hand-to-mouth contact during which children swallow lead dust dislodged from deteriorated paint or lead dust generated during remodeling or painting. Lead dust from remodeling or deteriorated paint lands on the floor near where children play and can ingest it.

Paint containing more than 0.06% (600 ppm) lead was banned for residential use in the United States in 1978 by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (16 Code of Federal Regulations CFR 1303). The U.S. Government defines "lead-based paint" as any "paint, surface coating that contains lead equal to or exceeding one milligram per square centimeter (1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>) or 0.5% by weight." These definitions are used to enforce regulations that apply to certain activities conducted in housing constructed prior to 1978, such as abatement, or the permanent elimination of a "lead-based paint hazard." Construction activities that involve LBP are addressed OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.62 (Lead in Construction.



### 2.3 Project Scope

The scope of this survey included the proposed renovation of Building AS-320 as designated on drawings furnished by Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc., the proposed scope of services provided to ACES, and as discussed in our conversations on February 25, 2011. It is our understanding that the structure will be renovated in the near future.

### 3.0 METHODOLOGY

### 3.1 Asbestos

For this project, a visual, non-invasive survey and sampling for suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) was conducted at the above referenced buildings. ACES personnel submitted a total of twenty-two (22) bulk samples of suspect ACM that may be impacted by the planned renovation project. Samples were collected by a NC Licensed Asbestos Inspector (DeWitt Whitten - #10706) and submitted to a NVLAP Accredited Asbestos Laboratory (EMSL in Charlotte, NC). Samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) by EPA Method 600/R-93/116. Due to some materials consisting of more than one layer, a total of thirty (30) samples were analyzed by the laboratory. Samples included the following materials: ceiling tile, window caulk, floor tile (4 types) and associated mastic, door caulk, and baseboard mastic. Please refer to the Sample Location Plans (Figure No. 1) and the Chain of Custody sheets in Appendices 1 and 2, respectively, for the approximate sample locations and the specific materials sampled.

During the survey, ACES personnel also reviewed a previously prepared report for Building AS-320. The report for Building AS-320 was dated February 24, 2011 (print date) and included ten pages which indicated that non-friable ACM had been identified and for the purpose of this report are considered presumed asbestos containing materials. These materials are discussed further in Section 4.3 of this report. A copy of the report for Building AS-320 prepared by others was obtained and is presented in Appendix 4.

### 3.2 Lead-based Paint

A North Carolina Lead-based Paint Risk Assessor (Mr. DeWitt Whitten, Risk Assessor #120118) performed a limited lead-based paint (LBP) survey of the interior and exterior painted surfaces (one hundred and one (101) locations) for the structure. Please refer to the Sample Location Plans (Figure No. 2) and the XRF Table in Appendices 1 and 3, respectively, for the approximate test locations and the specific materials sampled. The testing was conducted using a INNOV-X Portable X-ray Fluorescence (XRF) Analyzer to screen surface coatings that may contain lead. The sampling for lead-based paint was not a comprehensive surface by surface testing of the paint (*e.g.* a HUD level survey), but consisted of testing representative painted surfaces for the presence of LBP. Surfaces tested included interior walls, interior doors and door frames, stair handrails, stair steps, handrail supports, windows, roof decks, bar joists, floors, and access ladder.



### 4.0 FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### 4.1 Non-asbestos Containing Materials

Twenty-three (23) samples of the thirty (30) samples analyzed by EMSL did not contain asbestos (i.e. greater than one percent asbestos).

#### 4.2 Asbestos Containing Materials

Asbestos was detected in seven (7) of the thirty (30) samples analyzed by EMSL. Samples identified as containing asbestos are summarized in Table 1.

TABLE 1 - SUMMARY OF IDENTIFIED ACM					
SAMPLE ID	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	APPROX. QUANTITY		
FT-5	Mastic associated with floor tile	Corridor 124	600 sq. feet		
FT-6	Mastic associated with Floor Tile	Corridor 124			
FT-7	Mastic associated with floor tile	Corridor 122	20 sq. ft.		
FT-8	Mastic associated with floor tile	Corridor122			
DC-4	Door Caulk	Corridor 125	42 lin. feet		
WC-1	Window Caulk	Classroom 139	104 lin. feet		
WC-2	Window Caulk	Classroom 138			

### 4.3 Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials

Based upon our review of the asbestos report prepared by others, it appears the materials presented in Table 2 contain asbestos or should be presumed to contain asbestos.

TABLE 2 - SUMMARY OF PRESUMED ACM					
PACM DESCRIPTION LOCATION APPROX. QUA					
12" Olive Floor Tile and Adhesive	Previous HM01 tile areas, northside (old) halls, limited offices, head foyers	596 sq. ft.			
Roof Flashing/Sealer Material	Roof/Attic; Patchings at parapet and vent flashing	551 lin. ft.			
Pitch Pocket Tar	Old roofing system pitch pockets, northside west	24 sq. ft.			
Roofing Material	Loose debris on newer roofing section, center south	5 sq. ft.			
Roof Flashing/Sealer Material	East center old roof flashing/parapet	175 sq. ft.			

ACES personnel noted the presence of the floor tile and mastic in Table 2, however, the roofing materials were not observed as renovations to the roofing materials was not a part of our scope of services.

#### 4.4 Lead-based Paint Findings

The results of the testing (Appendix 3) revealed that lead-based paint was not present on the painted surfaces at the building locations surveyed.



#### 4.5 Recommendations - Asbestos Containing Materials

Asbestos containing materials (ACM) identified included the mastic associated with the floor tile in corridors 122, 123, 124, and 125, interior window caulk, and interior door caulk. In their current condition, these materials are considered non-friable. The floor tile mastic is considered a Category I Non-friable ACM. The window caulk and door caulk are considered a Category II Non-friable ACM. For the purposes of renovation, the floor tile mastic should be considered a Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM). These materials and other presumed ACM where present should be removed prior to the renovation of the buildings by accredited personnel in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations and guidelines. Disposal of the removed RACM should be disposed of in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations/guidelines.

All ACM waste materials resulting from the renovation activities should be collected and disposed of in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations, the project specifications, and the "Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guidelines".

### 4.6 Recommendations – Lead-based Paint

Lead-based paint (LBP), i.e. paint that contains lead equal to or exceeding one milligram per square centimeter (1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup>), was not identified on the painted surfaces tested at the locations shown on Figure 2. However, lead was identified on other painted surfaces but the concentration did not meet the definition of LBP. For painted surfaces where LBP was not present but lead was present and would be impacted by the renovation activities, the necessary protection for the potential exposure to lead that may be present should be addressed as outlined in applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulatory standards.

All waste materials from the renovations should be collected and disposed of in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations, the project specifications, and the "Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guidelines".

### 5.0 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Talley & Smith Architecture, Inc. and their agents. This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted environmental practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made. Our observations are based upon conditions readily visible at the time of our site visit. We have not verified the completeness or accuracy of the information provided by others.

Due to budgetary restraints, ACES was not able to perform all of the sampling in accordance with applicable Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Occupational Safety and Health Association (OSHA) standards and regulations. Materials identified as suspect ACM should be considered to contain asbestos or additional sampling and analysis should be performed to confirm or deny the presence of asbestos.



During the site visit, accessible areas were visually surveyed for the presence of suspect asbestos containing materials (ACM) and lead-based paints (LBP). Inaccessible areas, such as above ceilings or behind walls may have not been surveyed; therefore, all ACM and/or LBP may not have been identified. Areas inspected were those designated by the scope of services. As with any similar survey of this nature, actual conditions exist only at the precise locations from which bulk samples were collected and/or LBP samples measured. Certain inferences are based on the results of this sampling and related testing to form a professional opinion of conditions in areas beyond those from which the samples were collected. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

Under this scope of services, ACES assumes no responsibility regarding response actions (e.g. O&M Plan, encapsulation, abatement, removal, worker notification, etc.) initiated as a result of these findings. It is important to note that the Building Owner has a number of responsibilities and obligations as found under 40 CFR 745 (also known as Title X) including notification and/or disclosure of all information concerning LBP to workers and buyers. ACES assumes no liability for the duties and responsibilities of the Building Owner with respect to compliance with these regulations. Compliance with regulations and response actions are the sole responsibility of the Building Owner and should be conducted in accordance with local, state and/or federal requirements, and should be performed by appropriately qualified and licensed personnel, as warranted.

ACES, by virtue of providing the services described in this report, does not assume the responsibility of the person(s) in charge of the site, or otherwise undertake responsibility for reporting to any local, state, or federal public agencies any conditions at the site that may present a potential danger to public health, safety, or the environment. It is the client's responsibility to notify the appropriate local, state, or federal public agencies as required by law, or otherwise to disclose, in a timely manner, any information that may be necessary to prevent any danger to public health, safety, or the environment. The contents of this report should not be construed in any way as a recommendation to purchase, sell, or further develop the project site.



APPENDIX 1 FIGURES







.

# APPENDIX 2 ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL RESULTS CHAIN OF CUSTODY



EMSL Order: 411200744 CustomerID: ALLC25 CustomerPO: ProjectID:

Attn:	Dewitt Whitten Allied Consulting & Environmental Svs PO Box 2426 Shelby, NC 28151	Phone: Fax: Received: Analysis Date: Collected:	(704) 232-0152 03/05/12 4:59 PM 3/7/2012
-------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

Project: Delivery Order 0032(AS-320)/ 2012-02-006

# Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non-Ast	Asbestos	
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
FT-1-Floor Tile	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-1-Mastic 411200744-0001A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-2-Floor Tile 411200744-0002	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-2-Mastic 411200744-0002A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	<1% Cellulose	100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-3-Floor Tile 411200744-0003	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-3-Mastic 411200744-0003A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-4-Floor Tile 411200744-0004	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Christopher Estes (15) Kyle Collins (15)

Evan L Plumber

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. None Detected = <1% Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Charlotte, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312, WV LT000325

Initial report from 03/09/2012 13:30:44

Test Report PLM-7.23.0 Printed: 3/9/2012 1:30:44 PM



EMSL Order: 411200744 CustomerID: ALLC25 CustomerPO: ProjectID:

Attn:	Dewitt Whitten Allied Consulting & Environmental Svs PO Box 2426 Shelby, NC 28151	Phone: Fax: Received: Analysis Date: Collected:	(704) 232-0152 03/05/12 4:59 PM 3/7/2012
-------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

Project: Delivery Order 0032(AS-320)/ 2012-02-006

# Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

			<u>Non-As</u>	Asbestos	
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
FT-4-Mastic 411200744-0004A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-5-Floor Tile 411200744-0005	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-5-Mastic 411200744-0005A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Tan/Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (other)	3% Chrysotile
FT-6-Floor Tile 411200744-0006	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-6-Mastic 411200744-0006A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Tan/Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (other)	2% Chrysotile
FT-7-Floor Tile 411200744-0007	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-7-Mastic 411200744-0007A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (other)	3% Chrysotile

Analyst(s)

Christopher Estes (15) Kyle Collins (15)

Evan L. Plumber.

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. None Detected = <1% Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Charlotte, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312, WV LT000325

Initial report from 03/09/2012 13:30:44

Test Report PLM-7.23.0 Printed: 3/9/2012 1:30:44 PM



EMSL Order: 411200744 CustomerID: ALLC25 CustomerPO: ProjectID:

Attn:	Dewitt Whitten Allied Consulting & Environmental Svs PO Box 2426 Shelby, NC 28151	Phone: Fax: Received: Analysis Date: Collected:	(704) 232-0152 03/05/12 4:59 PM 3/7/2012
-------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

Project: Delivery Order 0032(AS-320)/ 2012-02-006

# Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

			<u>Non-As</u>	<u>Asbestos</u>	
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
FT-8-Floor Tile	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
FT-8-Mastic 411200744-0008A	Floor Tile & Assoc. Mastic	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		97% Non-fibrous (other)	3% Chrysotile
BBM-1 411200744-0009	Baseboard Mastic	Brown/Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
BBM-2 411200744-0010	Baseboard Mastic	Brown/Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
BBM-3 411200744-0011	Baseboard Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
BBM-4 411200744-0012	Baseboard Mastic	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
DC-1 411200744-0013	Door Caulk	White/Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Christopher Estes (15) Kyle Collins (15)

Evan L. Plumber.

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. None Detected = <1% Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Charlotte, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312, WV LT000325

Initial report from 03/09/2012 13:30:44

Test Report PLM-7.23.0 Printed: 3/9/2012 1:30:44 PM



EMSL Order: 411200744 CustomerID: ALLC25 CustomerPO: ProjectID:

Attn: D A P S	Dewitt Whitten Allied Consulting & Environmental Svs PO Box 2426 Shelby, NC 28151	Phone: Fax: Received: Analysis Date: Collected:	(704) 232-0152 03/05/12 4:59 PM 3/7/2012
------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------

Project: Delivery Order 0032(AS-320)/ 2012-02-006

# Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

			Non	-Asbestos	Asbestos
Sample	Description	Appearance	% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
DC-2 411200744-0014	Door Caulk	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
DC-3 411200744-0015	Door Caulk	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
DC-4 411200744-0016	Door Caulk	Gray/Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	Sample Looks Like WC-1	98% Non-fibrous (other) and WC-2	2% Chrysotile
WC-1 411200744-0017	Window Caulk	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (other)	2% Chrysotile
WC-2 411200744-0018	Window Caulk	Black Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		98% Non-fibrous (other)	2% Chrysotile
CT-1 411200744-0019	Lay-in Ceiling Tile	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	40% Cellulose 30% Min. Wool	30% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
CT-2 411200744-0020	Lay-in Ceiling Tile	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	40% Cellulose 30% Min. Wool	30% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Christopher Estes (15) Kyle Collins (15)

Evan L. Plumber.

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. None Detected = <1% Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Charlotte, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312, WV LT000325

Initial report from 03/09/2012 13:30:44



Attn: Dewitt Whitten Allied Consulting & Environmental Svs PO Box 2426 Shelby, NC 28151	Phone: Fax: Received: Analysis Date: Collected:	(704) 232-0152 03/05/12 4:59 PM 3/7/2012

Project: Delivery Order 0032(AS-320)/ 2012-02-006

# Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 and/or EPA 600/M4-82-020 Method(s) using Polarized Light Microscopy

		Non-Asbestos				<u>Asbestos</u>
Sample	Description	Appearance	%	Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
CT-3 411200744-0021	Lay-in Ceiling Tile	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	45%	Cellulose	55% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
CT-4 411200744-0022	Lay-in Ceiling Tile	Gray Fibrous Heterogeneous	40%	Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Christopher Estes (15) Kyle Collins (15)

Even L. Plumber

Lee Plumley, Laboratory Manager or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. None Detected = <1% Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Charlotte, NC NVLAP Lab Code 200841-0, VA 3333 00312, WV LT000325

Initial report from 03/09/2012 13:30:44

5



### APPENDIX 3 XRF FIELD DATA SHEETS



XRF FIELD DATA SHEET								
XRF #	BLDG ID	LEVEL	ROOM	SUBSTRATE	COMPONENT	COLOR	RESULT <sup>1</sup>	
2				Standard		Red	1.04 ± 0.07	
3				Standard		Red	1.12 ± 0.11	
4				Standard		Red	1.09 ± 0.08	
5	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Off-white	0.00	
6	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Off-white	0.00	
7	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.02	
8	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Black	0.08	
9	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Ceiling	Off-white	0.00	
10	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Bar joist	Off-white	0.00	
11	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window	Black	0.00	
12	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Off-white	0.00	
13	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Wall	Off-white	0.00	
14	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Brown	0.00	
15	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Tan	0.00	
16	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Bar joist	Blue	0.00	
17	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Roof deck	Blue	0.00	
18	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Bar joist	Blue	0.00	
19	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Beam	Blue	0.00	
20	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Beam	Blue	0.00	
21	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Roof deck	Blue	0.00	
22	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Bar joist	Blue	0.00	
23	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00	
24	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00	
25	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00	
26	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00	
27	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00	
28	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Tan	0.01	
29	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Tan	0.00	
30	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Tan	0.02	
31	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Tan	0.00	
32	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Stair rail	Black	0.02	
33	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Railing	Black	0.05	

1 – Units in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cc<sup>2</sup>)

PROJECT NAME: \_Delivery Order 0032\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NO. <u>ACES 2012-02-006</u>

BUILDING ID: AS-320

LOCATION: \_\_\_\_ New River Marine Corps Air Station

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_29 February 2012\_\_\_\_\_ INSPECTOR: D. Whitten, NC #120118



	XRF FIELD DATA SHEET								
XRF #	BLDG ID	LEVEL	ROOM	SUBSTRATE	COMPONENT	COLOR	<b>RESULT<sup>1</sup></b>		
34	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Step	Black	0.01		
35	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Post	Black	0.01		
36	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Post	Black	0.00		
37	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Step	Black	0.02		
38	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Rail	Black	0.02		
39	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Railing	Black	0.08		
40	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
41	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
42	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.00		
43	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Black	0.00		
44	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Black	0.00		
45	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.00		
46	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
47	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Wall	Tan	0.00		
48	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Wall	Tan	0.00		
49	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
50	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
51	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
52	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window	Black	0.01		
53	AS-320	Interior		СМИ	Wall	Tan	0.00		
54	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
55	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Black	0.00		
56	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.00		
57	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Black	0.00		
58	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.00		
59	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window	Black	0.00		
60	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window	Black	0.00		
61	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Post	white	0.00		
62	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Rail	White	0.00		
63	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Step	White	0.00		
64	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Railing	Black	0.00		
65	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Floor	White	0.00		
66	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Floor	White	0.00		

1 – Units in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cc<sup>2</sup>) PROJECT NAME: \_Delivery Order 0032\_

PROJECT NO. <u>ACES 2012-02-006</u>

DATE: <u>29 February 2012</u>

LOCATION: \_\_\_\_ New River Marine Corps Air Station\_\_\_\_

BUILDING ID: AS-320

INSPECTOR: D. Whitten, NC #120118



	XRF FIELD DATA SHEET								
XRF #	BLDG ID	LEVEL	ROOM	SUBSTRATE	COMPONENT	COLOR	<b>RESULT<sup>1</sup></b>		
67	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.01		
68	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.01		
69	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	White	0.00		
70	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	White	0.02		
71	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.02		
72	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.08		
73	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Bar joist	Off-white	0.00		
74	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Roof deck	Off-white	0.00		
75	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Angle section	Off-white	0.00		
76	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Angle section	Off-white	0.00		
77	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.00		
78	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.00		
79	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	White	0.00		
80	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	White	0.00		
81	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Floor	Yellow	0.00		
82	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Floor	White	0.00		
83	AS-320	Interior		Concrete	Floor	Gray	0.00		
84	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.00		
85	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	White	0.01		
86	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window	White	0.00		
87	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window frame	White	0.00		
88	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	White	0.00		
89	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	White	0.00		
90	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.00		
91	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Window	Black	0.00		
92	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
93	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
94	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
95	AS-320	Interior		СМИ	Wall	Tan	0.00		
96	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00		
97	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Black	0.00		
98	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Black	0.00		
99	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Ladder	Black	0.00		

1 – Units in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cc<sup>2</sup>) PROJECT NAME: \_Delivery Order 0032\_

PROJECT NO. <u>ACES 2012-02-006</u>

BUILDING ID: AS-320

LOCATION: \_\_\_\_ New River Marine Corps Air Station\_\_\_\_

DATE: <u>29 February 2012</u>

INSPECTOR: D. Whitten, NC #120118



			XRF	FIELD DATA SHE	ET		
XRF #	BLDG ID	LEVEL	ROOM	SUBSTRATE	COMPONENT	COLOR	<b>RESULT<sup>1</sup></b>
100	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00
101	AS-320	Interior		CMU	Wall	Tan	0.00
102	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door frame	Tan	0.01
103	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Door	Tan	0.00
104	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Bar joist	Off-white	0.00
105	AS-320	Interior		Metal	Roof deck	Off-white	0.00
106				Standard		Red	$1.01 \pm 0.07$
107				Standard		Red	$1.03 \pm 0.07$
108				Standard		Red	1.06 ± 0.07

1 -Units in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cc<sup>2</sup>) PROJECT NAME: \_Delivery Order 0032\_

PROJECT NO. <u>ACES 2012-02-006</u>

BUILDING ID: AS-320

LOCATION: \_\_\_\_ New River Marine Corps Air Station\_\_\_\_

DATE: <u>29 February 2012</u>

INSPECTOR: D. Whitten, NC #120118



# APPENDIX 4 ASBESTOS REPORT BY OTHERS

# ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORT of: Building # AS320 MCB CAMP LEJEUNE



Print Date

Tuesday, March 06, 2012

### **INSPECTION SUMMARY**

BLDG #: AS320

YEAR BUILT: 1977

#### **OCCUPANT:** FLIGHT SIMULATOR BUILDING

# ASBESTOS MANAGER: Billy Parkin 451-5837

**BUILDING COMMENTS:** 

HAZ RANK 3/GREEN [AH FEB2010]

LIMITED FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC IN OLD SECTION (NORTHWEST) HALLS. RENOVATIONS 05/06, SOUTH END OF BUILDING IS NEW.

FEB2010 PVS. ACM REMAINS, ADDL CONFIRMATION SAMPLING VIA TEM

MAY07: PVS. ACM REMAINS, RENUMBERED DUE TO RENOVATIONS, ADDL ACM INCLUDES: MULTIPLE ROOFING SEALANTS/ TARS 12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC (PVS, TILE)

**INSPECT DEC04** ACM INCLUDES: 12" BEIGE W/BROWN TILE AND MASTIC

# **NOTIFICATION OF ACM IN BUILDING**

NOTICE: The following asbestos-containing materials have been identified in this structure. Refer to survey findings for additional information or contact the Asbestos Program Manager. Please note ACM that is intact and undisturbed is not considered a significant health hazard to building occupants.

### Friable ACM(s) identified

DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	Date	Ouantity
			2

No friable ACM records found in database

### Non-friable ACM(s) identified

DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	Date	Quantity
12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	PREVIOUS HM01 TILE AREAS, NORTHSIDE (OLD) HALLS, LIMITED OFFICES, HEAD FOYERS	5/14/2007	596 SF
ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	ROOF/ ATTIC; PATCHINGS AT PARAPET AND VENT FLASHINGS	5/14/2007	551 LF
PITCH POCKET TAR	OLD ROOFING SYSTEM PITCH POCKETS, NORTHSIDE WEST	5/14/2007	24 SF
ROOFING MATERIAL,	LOOSE DEBRIS ON NEWER ROOFING SECTION, CENTER SOUTH	5/14/2007	5 - SF
ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	EAST CENTER OLD ROOF FLASHING/ PARAPET	5/14/2007	175 LF
12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	VARIOUS NORTHWEST AND SOUTHWEST OFFICES AND HALLWAYS, MIXED USE w/HMs 01b, 01c (SEE ALSO HM19 and 1A)	12/7/2004	1,215 SF

PITCH POCKET TAR	OLD ROOFING SYSTEM PITCH POCKETS, NORTHSIDE WEST	2/11/2010	24	SF
ROOFING MATERIAL,	LOOSE DEBRIS ON NEWER ROOFING SECTION, CENTER SOUTH	2/11/2010	5	SF
ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	EAST CENTER OLD ROOF FLASHING/ PARAPET	2/11/2010	175	LF
12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	PREVIOUS HM01 TILE AREAS, NORTHSIDE (OLD) HALLS, LIMITED OFFICES, HEAD FOYERS	2/11/2010	596	SF
ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	ROOF/ ATTIC; PATCHINGS AT PARAPET AND VENT FLASHINGS	2/11/2010	551	LF

### Tested Non ACM or REMOVED Materials

DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	Date
12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	SOUTHSIDE [NEW] AREAS, HOMOGENOUS w/01b TYPE TILE	5/14/2007
GRAY VINYL BASE AND ADHESIVE, 4"	NORTHSIDE (OLD) AREA OFFICE	5/14/2007
GASKET MATERIAL	WEST CENTRAL MECHANICAL ROOM FLANGES	5/14/2007
PIPE INSULATION SEALANT	WEST CENTRAL MECHANICAL ROOM FLANGES	5/14/2007
BASE COVE/MASTIC,	THROUGHOUT FLOOR TILED AREAS	12/7/2004
DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL	EASTSIDE LARGE OSPREY TRAINING ROOM SOUTHWEST DOOR/ WALL	12/7/2004
ROOFING MATERIAL,	PREVIOUS WESTSIDE ROOF, NOW ATTIC; SOUTHSIDE ADDITION ROOF FLASHINGS	5/14/2007
EXTERIOR CAULKING,	ROOF/ ATTIC PATCHING AT PARAPET/ OLD DUCT, NORTH	5/14/2007
ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY	ROOF CENTER EXPANSION JOINT METAL CAPPING AT JOINTS	5/14/2007
DUCT SEALANT, RED	ROOF/ ATTIC HVAC DUCT	5/14/2007
12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	NORTHSIDE AND WEST MAIN LARGE ROOM; PATCHES IN HALLS	12/7/2004
FLOOR LEVELING COMPOUND	ADDITION TIE-IN, WEST CENTRAL HALL (w/RESIDUAL MASTIC)	2/11/2010
LAGGING PAPER ON FIBERGLASS	WEST CENTRAL MECHANICAL ROOM AND OVERHEAD LINES	2/11/2010
EXTERIOR CAULKING,	OLD METAL DOORS	2/11/2010
12" CREAM FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	PATCHES/ REPAIRS TO HM01a SOUTHWEST HALLS AND OFFICES	12/7/2004
12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	SOUTHEND (NEW CONSTRUCTION) ROOMS, HOMOGENOUS w/01a (2004)	2/11/2010
12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	SOUTHSIDE (NEW CONSTRUCTION) ROOMS, HOMOGENOUS w/01b (2004)	2/11/2010

Print Date: Tuesday, March 06, 2012

CARPET ADHESIVE		NORTHWEST OFFICES AND CONFERENCE ROOM	2/11/2010			
EXTERIOR CAULKING,		NEW METAL DOORS	2/11/2010			
12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR ADHESIVE	TILE AND	VARIOUS NORTHWEST OFFICES AND HALLWAYS	5/14/2007			
RESIDUAL MASTIC		OSPREY TRAINING ROOM	5/14/2007			
DUCT SEALANT, RED		ROOF/ ATTIC HVAC DUCT	2/11/2010			
HEALTH ASPECTS:	ACM only presents a health hazard when asbestos fibers are airborne and inhaled. Avoid disturbance which will release fibers. The presence of asbestos does not constitute a health hazard.					
CONDITIONS TO AVOID:	Do not disturb o cause damage v	Do not disturb or cause damage to ACM. Do not sand, grind or abrade materials or cause damage with any type of equipment.				
REPORTS OF DAMAGE:	Report any dam change in the co Program Manag	age, dust or debris that may come from ACN ondition of materials, or accidental disturban ger.	A or suspect ACM, or any ce to the Asbestos			
<b>RESPONSE ACTION:</b>	Corrective action	on initiated to minimize fiber release and pro-	tect personnel.			
INSPECTION:	ACM will be in	spected periodically to evaluate any changes	in condition.			
RECORDKEEPING:	The Camp Lejer building.	une Asbestos Program Manager maintains a	copy of the survey for the			

CAMP LEJEUNE Asbestos Program Manager: William (Billy) Parkin

Phone: (910) 451-5837

# SAMPLES COLLECTED

Sample	НА	Descri	ption	Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)	
AS320-01a-01	01a	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	······ ···· ···· ···· ···· ····	12/7/2004	SW/ CNTR HALLWAY	4	0	0	
AS320-01a-01	01a	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		12/7/2004	SW/ CNTR HALLWAY	4	0	0	·····
AS320-01a-02	01a	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		12/7/2004	NORTHWEST HALLWAY	4	0	0	
AS320-01a-02	01a	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		12/7/2004	NORTHWEST HALLWAY	4	0	0	
AS320-01A-30	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) CNTR HALL	0	0	0	
AS320-01A-30	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) CNTR HALL	0	0	0	
s320-01A-30ter	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) CNTR HALL	0	0	0	
⊾S320-01A-30ler	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) CNTR HALL	0	0	0	- -
AS320-01A-31	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) SOUTH CNTR OFFICE	0	0	0	
AS320-01A-31	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) SOUTH CNTR OFFICE	0	0	0	
AS320-01A-32	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) WEST CNTR, EAST STORAGE	0	0	0	
AS320-01A-32	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) WEST CNTR, EAST STORAGE	0	0	0	· · ·
AS320-01A-33	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) UNKNOWN	0	0	0	
AS320-01A-33	01A	12" BEIGE w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH (NEW) UNKNOWN	0	0	0	<b>-</b>

.
Sample	HA	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)	
AS320-01b-03	015	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		12/7/2004	4 SOUTHWEST MAIN RM, SE	0	0	0	Kirina
AS320-01b-03	01b	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	<u> </u>	12/7/2004	SOUTHWEST MAIN RM, SE	0	0	0	
A\$320-01b-04	016	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		12/7/2004	WEST CNTR MAIN RM, NW	0	0	0	
AS320-01b-04	01b	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		12/7/2004	WEST CNTR MAIN RM, NW	0	0	0	
AS320-01B-30	01B	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH END, CNTR RM OVER WOOD	0	0	0	
AS320-01B-30	01B	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH END, CNTR RM OVER WOOD	0	0	0	-
1\$320-01B-30ter	01B	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH END, CNTR RM OVER WOOD	0	0	0	_
\\$320-01B-30ter	01B	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	SOUTH END, CNTR RM OVER WOOD	0	0	0	-
AS320-01c-05	01c	12" CREAM FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	w/SPECS	12/7/2004	SW HALL AT ENTRY	0	0	0	-
AS320-01c-06	01c	12" CREAM FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE	w/SPECS	12/7/2004	SW HALL AT ENTRY	0	0	0	-
A\$320-02-01	02	BASE COVE/MASTIC,	BROWN	12/7/2004	NW CNTR HALLWAY	0	0	0	-
A\$320-02-02	02	BASE COVE/MASTIC,	BROWN	12/7/2004	NW HALLWAY	0	0	0	_
AS320-02-20	02	BASE COVE/MASTIC,	BROWN	5/14/2007	HALLWAY	0	0	0	
AS320-03-01	03	DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL		12/7/2004	EAST MAIN RM, WEST WALL	0	0	0.	-
AS320-03-02	03	DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL	I	12/7/2004	EAST MAIN RM, WEST WALL	0	0	0	•
AS320-03-03	03 	DRYWALL AND JOINT MATERIAL		12/7/2004	EAST MAIN RM, WEST WALL	0	0	0	•
AS320-10-20	10	ROOFING MATERIAL,	TAR	5/14/2007	NW ATTIC/ MAIN ROOF	0	0	0	
AS320-10-21	10	ROOFING MATERIAL,	TAR	5/14/2007	SE ATTIC/ MAIN ROOF	0	0	0	
					···· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ··· ·				

Print Date: Tuesday, March 06, 2012

.

Sample AS320-11-20	HA	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)
	11	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	GRAY	5/14/2007	ROOF/ ATTIC, NW	0	0	0
4S320-12-00ri05	12	ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	GRAY	2/11/2010	N/A	9	9	9
AS320-12-20	12	ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	GRAY	5/14/2007	NW OLD ROOF PARAPET	12	0	0
AS320-12-21	12	ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	GRAY	5/14/2007	CNTR OLD ROOF VENT	25	0	0
AS320-12-22	12	ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	GRAY	5/14/2007	NORTH CNTR ROOF ACCESS HATCH	8	0	0
48320-13-00ri05	13	PITCH POCKET TAR	BLACK	2/11/2010	N/A	9	9	9
AS320-13-20	13	PITCH POCKET TAR	BLACK	5/14/2007	OLD ROOF, NORTH CNTR POCKET	4	0	0
A\$320-13-21	13	PITCH POCKET TAR	BLACK	5/14/2007	OLD ROOF, SW POCKET	5	0	0
48320-14-00ri05	14	ROOFING MATERIAL,	DEBRIS		N/A	9	9	9
AS320-14-20	14	ROOFING MATERIAL,	DEBRIS	5/14/2007	ROOF/ ATTIC, CNTR SOUTH	4	0	0
AS320-15-00ri09	15	ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	BLACK/ GRAY	2/11/2010	N/A	9	9	9
AS320-15-10	15	ROOF FLASHING/SEALER MATERIAL	BLACK/ GRAY	5/14/2007	OLD ROOF/ ATTIC, EAST CNTR	5	0	0
AS320-16-20	16	ROOFING SEALANT, GRAY		5/14/2007	ROOF/ ATTIC, CNTR	0	0	0
AS320-17-20	17	DUCT SEALANT, RED	·	5/14/2007	ROOF/ ATTIC, EAST CNTR	0	0	0
AS320-17-30	17	DUCT SEALANT, RED		2/11/2010	ATTIC/ ROOF, NORTH CNTR	0	0	0
AS320-18-20	18	GRAY VINYL BASE AND ADHESIVE, 4"		. 5/14/2007	NORTH CNTR RM115	0	0	0
AS320-19-20	19	12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		5/14/2007	NW HALL AT RM115	4	0	0
A\$320-19-21	19	12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		5/14/2007	CNTR HALL EAST AT MEZZANINE	4	0	0
AS320-19-30	19	12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	NW OLD ENTRY	3	0	0

. .

Sample	HA 19	Description		Sample Date	Sample Location	Chr (%)	Amo (%)	Oth (%)
AS320-19-30tem		12" OLIVE FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		2/11/2010	NW OLD ENTRY	13.99	0	0
AS320-20-20	20	GASKET MATERIAL	GREEN	5/14/2007	SO. CNTR MR FLANGE	0	0	0
A\$320-21-20	21	PIPE INSULATION SEALANT	BEIGE/ WHITE	5/14/2007	SO. CNTR MR PIPING	0	0	0
AS320-22-20	22	12" TAN w/BROWN FLOOR TILE AND ADHESIVE		5/14/2007	SOUTH CNTR, RM 109A	0	0	0
AS320-30-30	30	CARPET ADHESIVE	YELLOW	2/11/2010	WEST CNTR CONF. RM	0	0	0
AS320-31-30	31	FLOOR LEVELING COMPOUND	WHITE	2/11/2010	WEST CNTR HALL	0	0	0
AS320-32-30	32	LAGGING PAPER ON FIBERGLASS		2/11/2010	WEST CNTR MR	0	0	0
AS320-33-30 ·	33 	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	WHITE	2/11/2010	NORTHWEST MR, EAST DOORS	0	0	0
AS320-34-30	34	EXTERIOR CAULKING,	BROWN	2/11/2010	WEST CNTR DOORS	0	0	0